BAC Refrigeration Controls

User's Manual

BALTIMORE AIRCOIL COMPANY

Table of Contents

Section 1: Safety

Use of Warnings and Notes

There are two types of safety instructions throughout this manual:

- Notes draw attention to a particular condition or fact, or give information on a subject.
- Warnings caution you about conditions which can result in serious injury or death and/or damage to the equipment. They also tell you how to avoid the danger. The warning symbols are used as follows:

Electricity warning warns of hazards from electricity which can cause physical injury and/or damage to the equipment.

General warning warns about conditions, other than those caused by electricity, which can result in physical injury and/or damage to the equipment.

WARNING! The BAC adjustable speed AC drive should ONLY be installed by a qualified electrician.

WARNING! Even when the motor is stopped, dangerous voltage is present at the power circuit terminals U1, V1, W1 (L1, L2, L3) and U2, V2, W2 (T1, T2 T3) and, depending on the frame size, UDC+ and UDC-, or BRK+ and BRK-.

WARNING! Dangerous voltage is present when input power is connected. After disconnecting the supply, wait at least 5 minutes (to let the intermediate circuit capacitors discharge) before removing the cover.

WARNING! Even when power is switched off from the input terminals of the BAC Drive, there may be dangerous voltage (from external sources) on the terminals of the relay outputs.

WARNING! When the control terminals of two or more drives are connected in parallel, the auxiliary voltage for these control connections must be taken from a single source which can either be one of the drives or an external supply.

WARNING! Disconnect the internal EMC filter when installing the drive on an IT system (an ungrounded power system or a high-resistance-grounded [over 30 ohm] power system).

WARNING! Do not attempt to install or remove EM1, EM3, F1 or F2 screws while power is applied to the drive's input terminals.

WARNING! Do not control the motor with the disconnecting device (disconnecting means); instead, use the control panel keys or commands via the I/O board of the drive. The maximum allowed number of charging cycles of the DC capacitors (i.e. power-ups by applying power) is five in ten minutes.

WARNING! Never attempt to repair a malfunctioning BAC Drive; contact your local BAC Representative for repair or replacement.

WARNING! The BAC Drive will start up automatically after an input voltage interruption if the external run command is on.

WARNING! The heat sink may reach a high temperature.

Note: For more technical information, contact your local BAC representative.

Section 2: Installation

Study these installation instructions carefully before proceeding. **Failure to observe the warnings and instructions may cause a malfunction or personal hazard. Do not mount BAC Refrigeration Controls directly on the evaporative condenser. This will void BAC's warranty and IBC Code Compliance.**

WARNING! Before you begin read the Safety section.

2.1 Installation Flow Chart

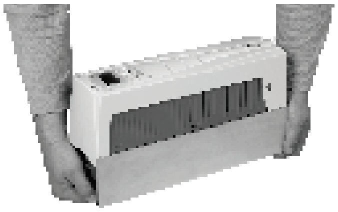
The installation of the BAC adjustable speed AC drive follows the outline below. The steps must be carried out in the order shown. At the right of each step are references to the detailed information needed for the correct installation of the unit.

Task	See
PREPARE for installation	Pre Section.
PREPARE the mounting location	Prepare the Mounting Location Section
REMOVE the front cover	Remove Front Cover Section
MOUNT the drive	Mount the Drive Section
INSTALL wiring	Install the Wiring Section
CHECK installation	Check Installation Section
REINSTALL the cover	.Reinstall the Cover Section
APPLY power	Apply Power Section
START-UP	Start-Up Section

2.2 Preparing for Installation

Note: The BAC Drive is already installed in the TCP and VFD Only applications. Please refer to this section for aftermarket drive installation.

Lifting the Drive



R1…R6

Lift the drive only by the metal chassis.

Unpack the Drive

1. Unpack the drive.
2. Check for any damage and notify the shipper immediately if damaged components are found.
3. Check the contents against the order and the shipping label to verify that all parts have been received.

Drive Identification

Drive Labels

To determine the type of drive you are installing, refer to either:

- Serial number label attached on upper part of the chokeplate between the mounting holes.
- Type code label attached on the heat sink – on the side of the enclosure.

Ratings and Frame Size

The chart in section Ratings lists technical specifications, and identifies the drive's frame size. To read the Ratings table, you need the "Output current rating" entry from the type code (see above). Also, when using the Ratings tables, note that there are different tables for each drive "Voltage rating".

Motor Compatibility

The motor, drive, and supply power must be compatible:

Motor Specification	Verify	Reference
Motor type	3-phase induction motor	–
Nominal current	Motor value is within this range: 0.15…1.5 * I_{2N} (I_{2N} = normal use current)	• Type code label on drive, entry for Output I_{2N}, or • Type code on drive and rating table in Technical Data.
Nominal frequency	10…500 Hz	–
Voltage range	Motor is compatible with the BAC Drive voltage range.	208…240 V 380…480 V 500…600 V
Insulation	500…600 V drives: Either the motor complies with NEMA MG1 Part 31, or a du/dt filter is used between the motor and drive.	For 500…600 V drives

Tools Required

To install the BAC Drive you need the following:

- Screwdrivers (as appropriate for the mounting hardware used)
- Wire stripper
- Tape measure
- Drill
- Frame sizes R5/R6 with UL type 12 enclosure: Punch for conduit mounting holes
- For installations involving frame size R6: The appropriate crimping tool for power cable lugs. See Power Terminal Considerations – R6 Frame Size.
- Mounting hardware: screws or nuts and bolts, four each. The type of hardware depends on the mounting surface and the frame size:

Frame Size	Mounting Hardware		Note
R1…R4	M5	#10	
R5	M6	1/4 in	
R6	M8	5/16 in	

Suitable Environment and Enclosure

Confirm that the site meets the environmental requirements. To prevent damage prior to installation, store and transport the drive according to the environmental requirements specified for storage and transportation. See the Ambient Conditions section.

Confirm that the enclosure is appropriate, based on the site contamination level:

- UL type 1 enclosure. The site must be free of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, and conductive contaminants such as condensation, carbon dust, and metallic particles.
- UL type 12 enclosure. This enclosure provides a degree of protection against falling dirt; against circulating dust; and against
- dripping and light splashing of non-corrosive liquids.

Suitable Mounting Location

Confirm that the mounting location meets the following constraints:

- R1…R6: The drive must be mounted vertically on a smooth, solid surface, and in a suitable environment as defined above.
- The drive must be located in a suitable environment as defined above.
- The minimum space requirements for the drive are the outside dimensions (see Outside Dimensions – R1…R6*)*, plus air flow space around the unit (see Cooling).
- The distance between the motor and the drive is limited by the maximum motor cable length. See either Motor Connection Specifications, or EN 61800-3 Compliant Motor Cables.
- The mounting site must support the drive's weight. See the Weight section.
- **Do not mount BAC Refrigeration Controls directly on the evaporative condenser. This will void BAC's warranty and IBC Code Compliance.**

2.3 Installing the Drive

Note: The BAC Drive is already installed in the TCP and VFD Only applications. Please refer to this section for aftermarket drive installation.

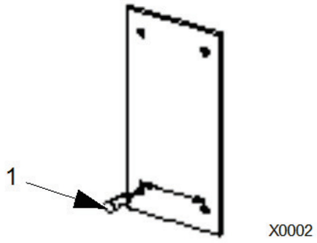
WARNING! Before installing the BAC Drive, ensure the input power supply to the drive is off.

WARNING! Metal shavings or debris in the enclosure can damage electrical equipment and create a hazardous condition. Where parts, such as conduit plates require cutting or drilling, first remove the part. If that is not practical, cover nearby electrical components to protect them from all shavings or debris.

For flange mounting (mounting the drive in a cooling air duct), see the appropriate *Flange Mounting Instructions*:

Frame size	IP21 / UL type 1		IP54 / UL type 12	
	Kit	**Code (English)**	**Kit**	**Code (English)**
R1	FMK-A-R1	100000982	FMK-B-R1	100000990
R2	FMK-A-R2	100000984	FMK-B-R2	100000992
R3	FMK-A-R3	100000986	FMK-B-R3	100000994
R4	FMK-A-R4	100000988	FMK-B-R4	100000996
R5	AC8-FLNGMT-R5	ACS800-PNTG01U-EN	-	-
R6	AC8-FLNGMT-R6		-	-

Prepare the Mounting Location



The BAC Drive should only be mounted where all of the requirements defined in the Pre section are met.

1. Mark the position of the mounting holes.

Note: Frame sizes R3 and R4 have four holes along the top. Use only two. If possible, use the two outside holes (to allow room to remove the fan for maintenance).

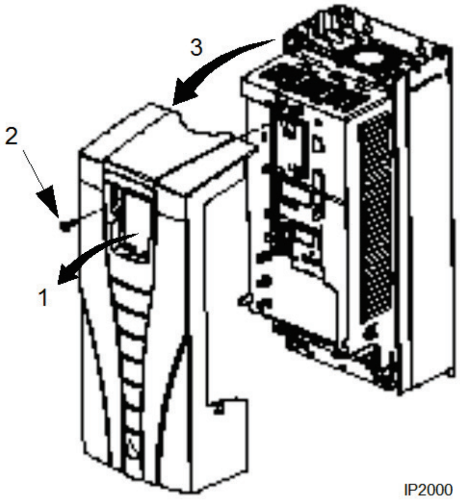
---

2. Drill holes of appropriate size in the mounting location.

Remove Front Cover

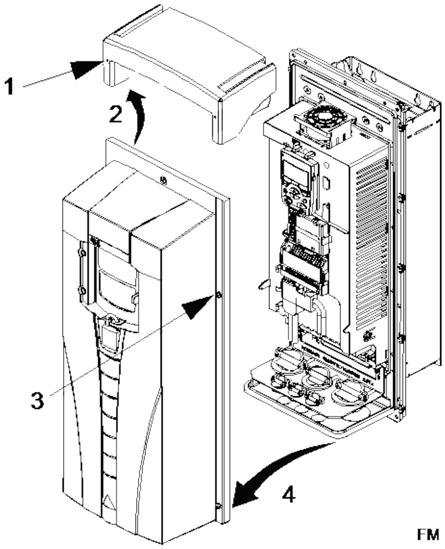
R1…R6, UL Type 1

1. Remove the control panel, if attached.
2. Loosen the captive screw at the top.
3. Pull near the top to remove the cover.



R1…R6, UL Type 12

1. If hood is present: Remove screws (2) holding the hood in place.
2. If hood is present: Slide hood up and off of the cover.
3. Loosen the captive screws around the edge of the cover.
4. Remove the cover.



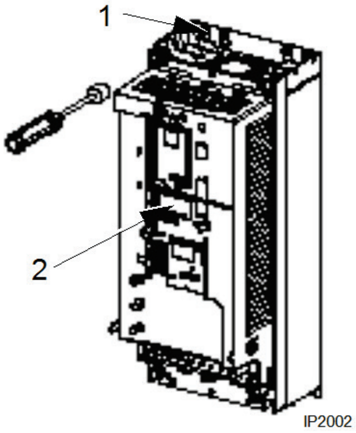
Mount the Drive

R1…R6, UL Type 1

1. Position the BAC Drive onto the mounting screws or bolts and securely tighten in all four corners.

Note: Lift the BAC Drive by its metal chassis.

2. Non-English speaking locations: Add a warning sticker in the appropriate language over the existing warning on the top of the module.

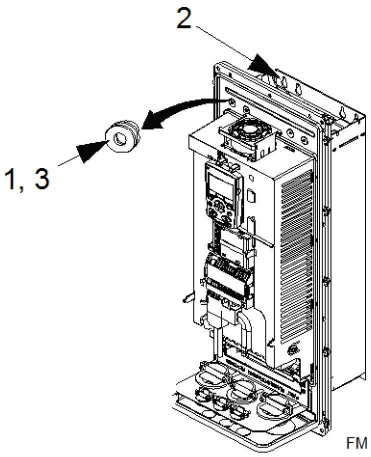


R1…R6, UL Type 12

For the UL type 12 enclosures, rubber plugs are required in the holes provided for access to the drive mounting slots.

1. As required for access, remove the rubber plugs. Push plugs out from the back of the drive.
2. R5 & R6: Align the sheet metal hood (not shown) in front of the drive's top mounting holes. (Attach as part of next step.)
3. Position the BAC Drive onto the mounting screws or bolts and securely tighten in all four corners.

Note: Lift the BAC Drive by its metal chassis (frame size R6 by the lifting holes on both sides at the top).



4. Re-install the rubber plugs.
5. Non-English speaking locations: Add a warning sticker in the appropriate language over the existing warning on the top of the module.

2.4 Wiring Overview

Note: The BAC Drive is already wired in the TCP and VFD Only applications. Please refer to this section for aftermarket/remote control drive wiring.

Conduit Kit

Wiring R1…R6 drives with the UL type 1 Enclosure requires a conduit kit with the following items:

- conduit box
- screws
- cover

The kit is included with UL type 1 Enclosures.

Wiring Requirements

WARNING! Ensure the motor is compatible for use with the BAC Drive.
The BAC Drive must be installed by a competent person in accordance with the considerations defined in the Pre section. If in doubt, contact your local BAC Representative.

As you install the wiring, observe the following:

- There are two sets of wiring instructions – one set for each enclosure type (UL type 1 and UL type 12). Be sure to select the appropriate procedure.
  - For the power connection points on the drive see the

- Connection Diagrams section below.
- Use separate, metal conduit runs to keep these three classes of wiring apart:
  - Input power wiring.
  - Motor wiring. (Use a separate, metal conduit run for each drive)
  - Control/communications wiring.
- When installing input power and motor wiring, refer to the following, as appropriate:

Terminal	Description	Specifications and Notes
U1, V1, W1*	3-phase power supply input	Input Power Connections section.
PE	Protective Ground	Ground Connections section.

U2, V2, W2	Power output to motor	Motor Connections section.

* The 208…240V BAC drives can be used with a single phase supply, if output current is derated by 50%. For single phase supply voltage connect power at U1 and W1.

  - To locate input power and motor connection terminals, see the

  - Connection Diagrams section.

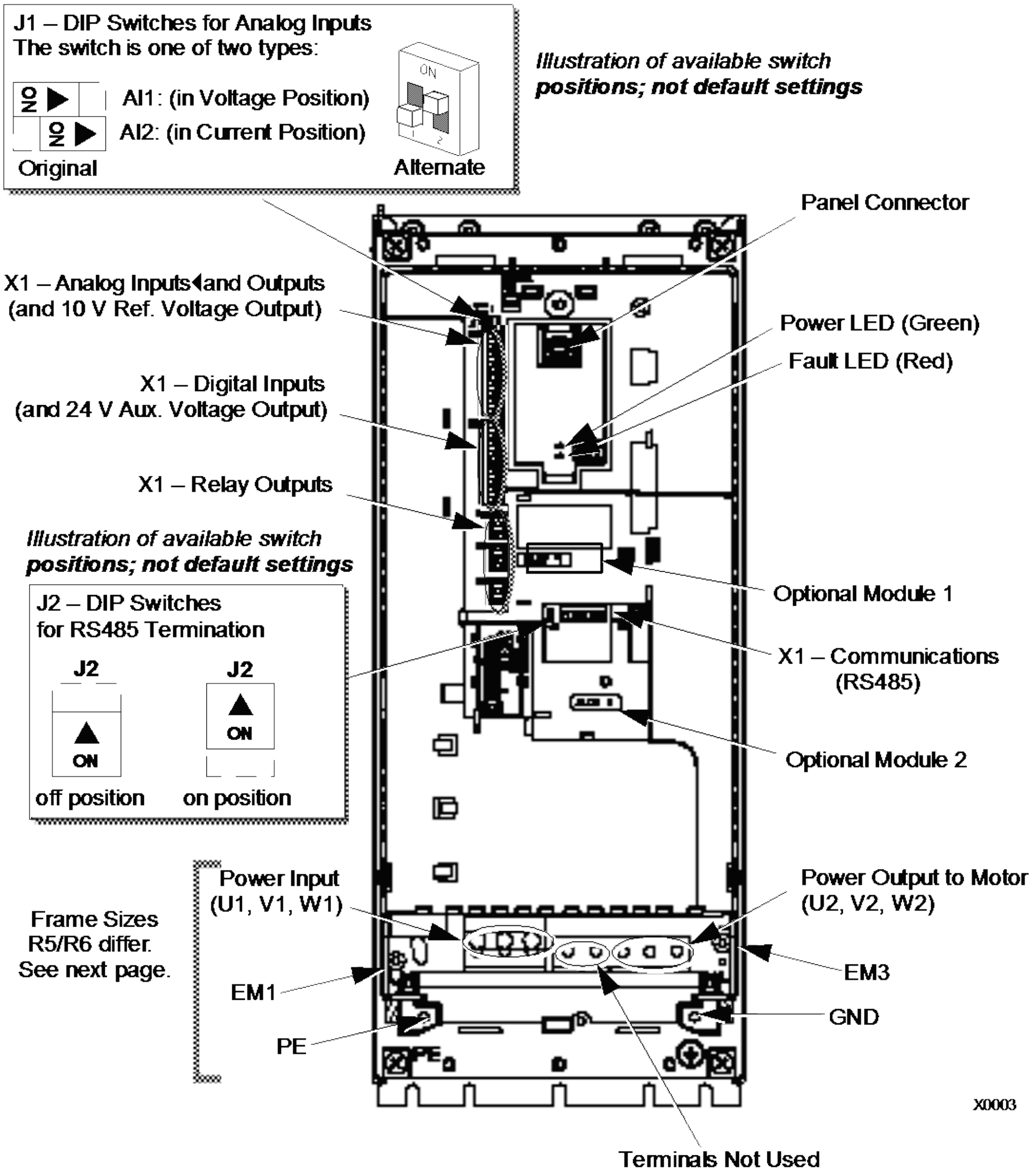
- Connection Diagrams. For specifications on power terminals, see the Drive's Power Connection Terminals section.
- For corner grounded TN systems, see the Unsymmetrically Grounded Networks section.
- For IT systems, see the Floating Networks section.
- For frame size R6, see the Power Terminal Considerations – R6 Frame Size section to install the appropriate cable lugs.
- For details on control connections, refer to the following sections:
  - Drive's Control Connection Terminals.
  - Control Connections.
  - Application Macros.
  - Complete Parameter Descriptions.
  - Embedded Fieldbus.
  - Fieldbus Adapter.
- For electro-magnetic compliance (EMC), follow local codes and the requirements in the Motor Cable Requirements for CE & C-Tick Compliance section. For example:
  - Properly ground the wire screen cable shields.
  - Keep individual un-screened wires between the cable clamps and the screw terminals as short as possible.
  - Route control cables away from power cables.

Connection Diagrams

The following diagrams show:

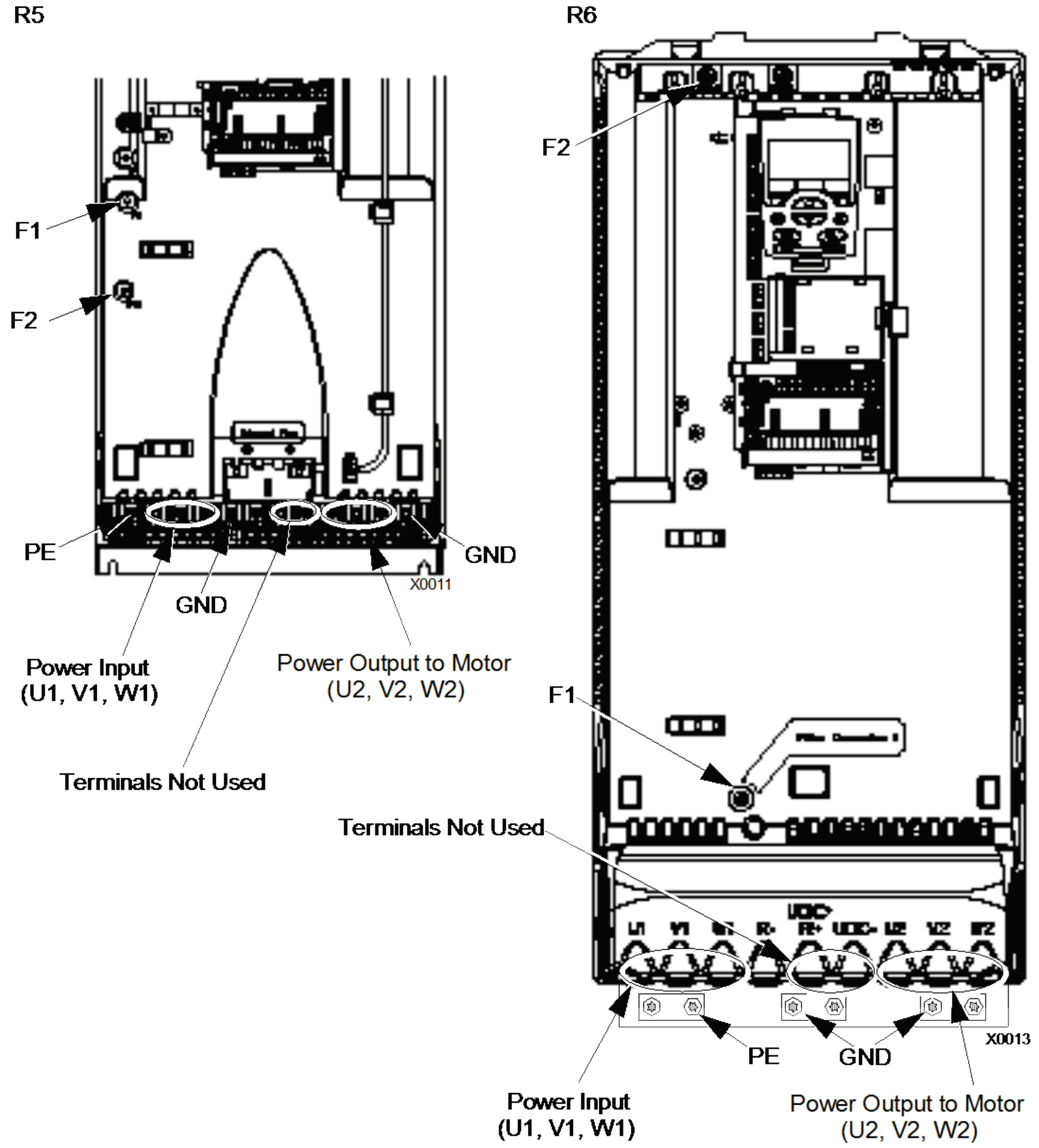
- The terminal layout for frame size R3, which, in general, applies to frame sizes R1...R6, except for the R5/R6 power and ground terminals.
- The R5/R6 power and ground terminals.

R1…R4 (Diagram shows the R3 frame.)



WARNING! To avoid danger, or damage to the drive, on IT systems and corner grounded TN systems, see the Disconnecting the Internal EMC Filter section.

The following diagram shows the power and ground terminal layout for frame sizes R5 and R6.



WARNING! To avoid danger, or damage to the drive, on IT systems and corner grounded TN systems, see the Disconnecting the Internal EMC Filter section.

Disconnecting the Internal EMC Filter

On certain types of systems, you must disconnect the internal EMC filter, otherwise the system will be connected to ground potential through the EMC filter capacitors, which might cause danger, or damage the drive.

Note: When the internal EMC filter is disconnected, the drive is not EMC compatible.

The following table shows the installation rules for the EMC filter screws in order to connect or disconnect the filter, depending on the system type and the frame size. For more information on the different system types, see the Floating Networks section and the Unsymmetrically Grounded Networks section.

- The locations of screws EM1 and EM3 are shown in the diagram in the Connection Diagrams section.The following diagram shows the power and ground terminal layout for frame sizes R1…R6.

Frame sizes	**Screw**	**Symmetrically grounded TN systems (TN-S systems)**	**Corner grounded TN systems**	**IT systems (ungrounded or high-resistance-grounded [> 30 ohm])**
R1…R3	EM1	x	x	•
	EM3	x		
R4	EM1	x	x	–
	EM3	x	–	–
R5…R6	F1	x	x	–
	F2	x	x	–

x = Install the screw. (EMC filter will be connected.)
• = Replace the screw with the provided polyamide screw. (EMC filter will be disconnected.)
– = Remove the screw. (EMC filter will be disconnected.)

2.5 Install the Wiring

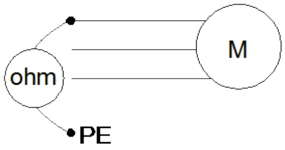
Note: The BAC Drive is already wired in the TCP and VFD Only applications. Please refer to this section for aftermarket/remote control drive wiring.

Checking Motor and Motor Cable Insulation

WARNING! Check the motor and motor cable insulation before connecting the drive to input power. For this test, make sure that motor cables are NOT connected to the drive.

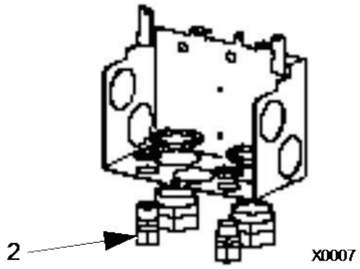
---

1. Complete motor cable connections to the motor, but NOT to the drive output terminals (U2, V2, W2).
2. At the drive end of the motor cable, measure the insulation resistance between each motor cable phase and Protective Earth (PE): Apply a voltage of 1 kV DC and verify that resistance is greater than 1 Mohm.

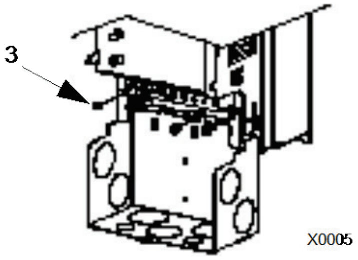


R1…R6, Wiring UL Type 1 Enclosure

1. Open the appropriate knockouts in the conduit box. (See Conduit Kit section)
2. Install thin-wall conduit clamps (not supplied).



3. Install conduit box.
4. Connect conduit runs for input power, motor and control cables to the box.



5. Route input power and motor wiring through separate conduits.

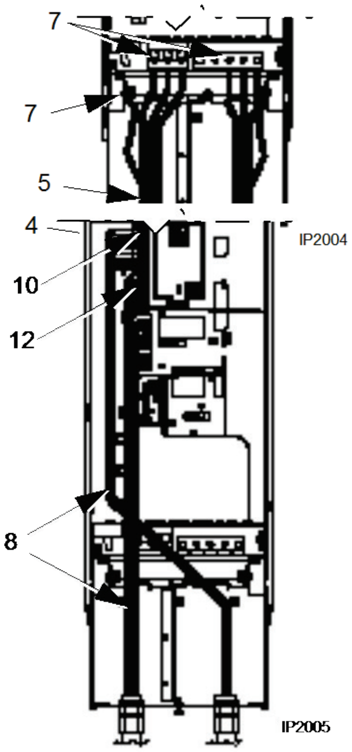
Strip wires.

7. Wiring RequirConnect power, motor and ground wires to the drive terminals. See the Wiring Requirements section. See the Drive's Motor Connection Terminals section for the table on tightening torques.

Note: For R5 frame size, the minimum power cable size is 25 mm^2 (4 AWG). For R6 frame size, refer to the Power Terminal Considerations – R6 Frame Size section.

---

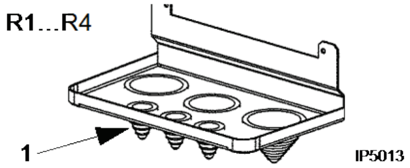
8. Route the control cables through the conduit (not the same conduit as either input power or motor wiring).

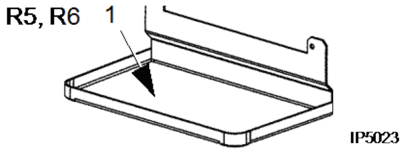


9. Use available secure points and tie strap landings to permanently secure control wiring at a minimum distance of 6 mm (1/4") from power wiring.
10. Strip the control cable sheathing and twist the copper screen into a pig-tail.
11. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1. (Ground only at drive end.)
12. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for RS485 cables at X1-28 or X1-32. (Ground only at drive end.)
13. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See the Wiring Requirements section.
14. Install the conduit box cover (1 screw).

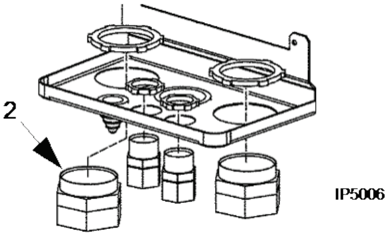
R1…R6, Wiring UL Type 12 Enclosure

1. Step depends on Frame Size:
    - Frame Sizes R1…R4: Remove and discard the cable seals where conduit will be installed. (The cable seals are cone-shaped, rubber seals on the bottom of the drive.)
    - Frame Sizes R4 and R5: Use punch to create holes for conduit connections as needed.

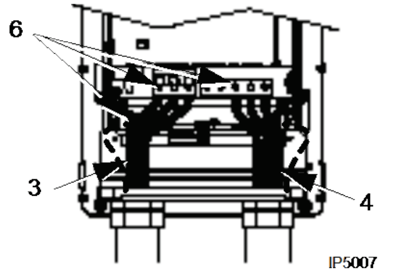




2. For each conduit run (input power, motor and control wiring must be separate), install liquid tight conduit connectors (not supplied).



3. Route the power wiring through conduit.
4. Route the motor wiring through conduit (not the same conduit as input power wiring run).
5. Strip the wires.

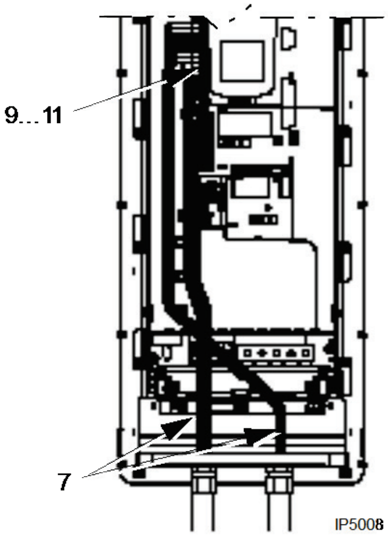


6. Connect the power, motor and ground wires to the drive terminals. See the Wiring Requirements section and the Connection Diagrams section. A table for tightening torques can be found in the Drive's Motor Connection Terminals section.

Note: For R5 frame size, the minimum power cable size is 25 mm^2 (4 AWG). For R6 frame size, refer to the Power Terminal Considerations – R6 Frame Size section.

---

7. Route the control cables through the conduit (not the same conduit as either input power or motor wiring runs).
8. Use available secure points and tie strap landings to permanently secure control wiring at a minimum distance of 6 mm (1/4") from power wiring.
9. Strip the control cable sheathing and twist the copper screen into a pig-tail.
10. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for digital and analog I/O cables at X1-1. (Ground only at drive end.)
11. Connect the ground screen pig-tail for RS485 cables at X1-28 or X1-32. (Ground only at drive end.)



12. Strip and connect the individual control wires to the drive terminals. See the Wiring Requirements section.
13. Install the conduit box cover (1 screw).

2.6 Check Installation

Note: Please refer to this section for aftermarket drive checks.

Before applying power, perform the following checks.

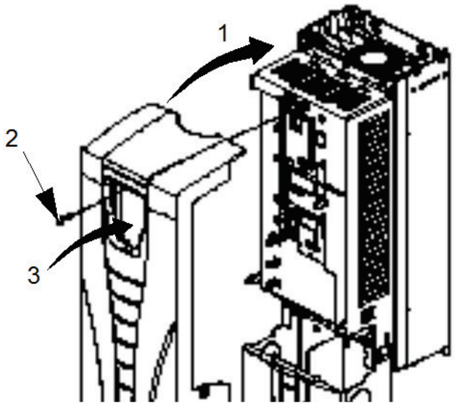
✓	**Check**
	Installation environment conforms to the drive's specifications for ambient conditions.
	The drive is mounted securely.

	Space around the drive meets the drive's specifications for cooling.
	The motor and driven equipment are ready for start.
	For floating networks (R1…R6): The internal RFI filter is disconnected (screws EM1 & EM3 or F1 & F2).
	The drive is properly grounded.
	The input power voltage matches the drive nominal input voltage range.
	The input power connections at U1, V1, and W1 are connected and tightened as specified.
	The input power branch circuit protection is installed.
	The motor connections at U2, V2, and W2 are connected and tightened as specified.
	The input power, motor and control wiring are routed through separate conduit runs.
	NO power factor compensation capacitors are in the motor cable.
	The control connections are connected and tightened as specified.
	NO tools or foreign objects (such as drill shavings) are inside the drive.
	NO alternate power source for the motor (such as a bypass connection) is connected – no voltage is applied to the output of the drive.

Re-install Cover

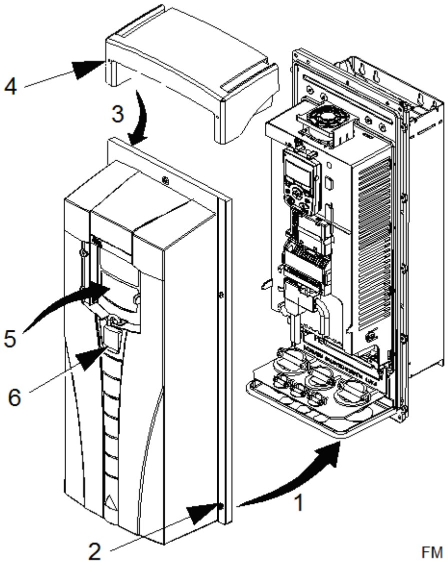
R1…R6, UL Type 1

1. Align the cover and slide it on.
2. Tighten the captive screw.
3. Re-install the control panel.



R1…R6, UL Type 12

1. Align the cover and slide it on.
2. Tighten the captive screws around the edge of the cover.
3. R1…R4: Slide the hood down over the top of the cover.



4. R1…R4: Install the two screws that attach the hood.
5. Re-install the control panel.

Note: The control panel window must be closed to comply with UL type 12.

6. Optional: Add a lock (not supplied) to secure the control panel window.

Apply Power

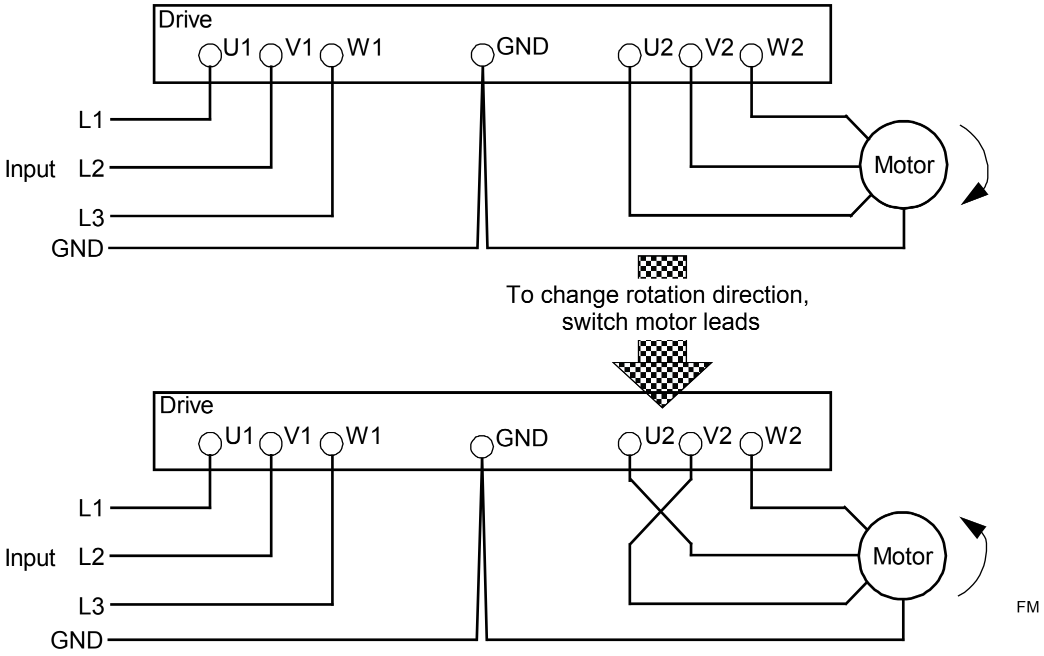
Always re-install the covers before turning power on.

WARNING! The BAC Drive will start up automatically at power up, if the external run command is on.

1. Apply input power.

When power is applied to the BAC Drive, the green LED comes on.

Note: Before increasing motor speed, check that the motor is running in the desired direction. To change rotation direction, switch motor leads as shown below.



2.7 Start-up (Remote Control)

The BAC Drive has default parameter settings that are sufficient for many situations. However, review the following situations. Perform the associated procedures as appropriate.

Spin Motor

When first installed and started the control panel displays a welcome screen with the following options.

- Press Exit to commission the drive as described in the Start-Up by Changing the Parameters Individually (Remote Control Mode Only) section.
- Press Enter to move to the following options:
  - Select "Commission Drive" to commission the drive as described in the Start-Up by Using the Start-Up Wizard section.
  - Select "Spin Motor" to operate the motor prior to commissioning. This option operates the motor without any commissioning, except entry of the motor data as described below. Spin Motor is useful, for example, to operate ventilation fans prior to commissioning.

Note: When using Spin Motor, the motor speed is limited to the range 1/3…2/3 of maximum speed. Also, no interlocks are activated. Finally, once the drive is commissioned, the welcome screen and this option no longer appear.

Motor Data

The motor data on the ratings plate may differ from the defaults in the BAC Drive. The drive provides more precise control and better thermal protection if you enter the rating plate data.

1. Gather the following from the motor ratings plate:
   - Voltage
   - Nominal motor current
   - Nominal frequency
   - Nominal speed
   - Nominal power
2. Edit parameters 9905…9909 to the correct values.
   - Assistant Control Panel: The Start-Up Wizard walks you through this data entry.
   - Basic Control Panel: Refer to the Parameters Mode section for parameter editing instructions.

Macros

Note: Selecting the appropriate macro should be part of the original system design, since the control wiring installed depends on the macro used.

1. Review the macro descriptions in the Macros section. Use the macro that best fits system needs.
2. Edit parameter 9902 to select the appropriate macro. Use either of the following:
   - Use the Start-up Assistant, which displays the macro selection immediately after motor parameter setup.
   - Refer to the Parameters Mode section for parameter editing instructions.

Tuning – Parameters

The system can benefit from one or more of the BAC Drive special features, and/or fine tuning.

1. Review the parameter descriptions in the Complete Parameter Descriptions section. Enable options and fine tune parameter values as appropriate for the system.

2. Edit parameters as appropriate.

Fault and Alarm Adjustments

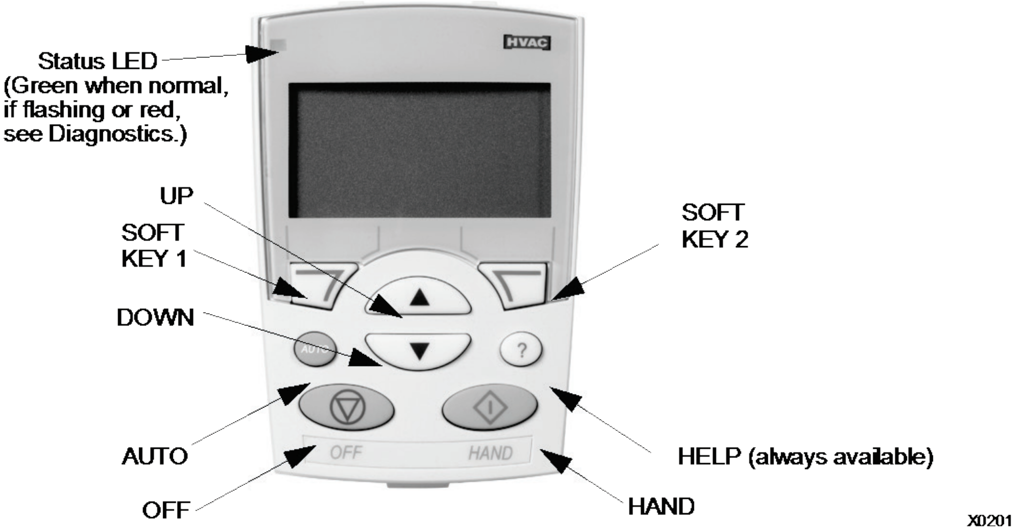
The BAC Drive can detect a wide variety of potential system problems. For example, initial system operation may generate faults or alarms that indicate set-up problems.

1. Faults and alarms are reported on the control panel with a number. Note the number reported.
2. Review the description provided for the reported fault/alarm:
   - Use the fault and alarm listings in the Fault Listing section and the Alarm Listing section respectively, or
   - Press the help key (Assistant Control Panel only) while fault or alarm is displayed.
3. Adjust the system or parameters as appropriate.

Section 3: Control Panel

3.1 BAC Drive Control Panel Features

The BAC Drive control panel features:



- Language selection for the display
- Drive connection that can be made or detached at any time
- Start-up assistant to facilitate drive commissioning
- Copy function for moving parameters to other BAC drives
- Backup function for saving parameter sets
- Context sensitive help
- Real-time clock

General Display Features

Soft Key Functions

The soft key functions are defined by text displayed just above each key.

Display Contrast

To adjust display contrast, simultaneously press ◸ and ▲ or ▼, as appropriate.

3.2 BAC Drive Control Panel Modes

The BAC Drive control panel has several different modes for configuring, operating and diagnosing the drive. The modes are:

- **Standard Display Mode –** Shows drive status information and operates the drive.
- **Parameters Mode –** Edits parameter values individually.
- **Start-up Assistant Mode –** Guides the start-up and configuration.
- **Changed Parameters Mode –** Shows changed parameters.
- **Fault Logger Mode –** Shows the drive fault history.
- **Drive Parameter Backup Mode –** Stores or uploads the parameters.
- **Clock Set Mode –** Sets the time and date for the drive.
- **I/O Settings Mode –** Checks and edits the I/O settings.
- **Alarm Mode –** Reporting mode triggered by drive alarms.

Standard Display Mode

Use the Standard Display Mode to read information on the drive's status and to operate the drive. To reach the Standard Display Mode, press EXIT until the LCD display shows status information as described below.

Status Information

Top. The top line of the LCD display shows the basic status information of the drive.

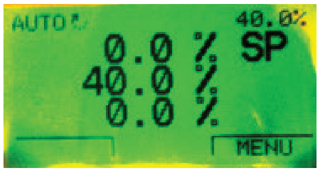
- HAND **–** Indicates that the drive control is local, that is, from the control panel.
- AUTO **–** Indicates that the drive control is remote, such as the basic I/O (X1) or fieldbus.
- ↻ **–** Indicates the drive and motor rotation status as follows:

Control panel display	Significance
Rotating arrow (clockwise or counterclockwise)	• Drive is running and at setpoint • Shaft direction is forward or reverse
Rotating dotted arrow blinking	Drive is running but not at setpoint
Stationary dotted arrow	Start command is present, but motor is not running. E.g. start enable is missing.

- Upper right **–** shows the active reference. In Hand Mode, the active reference is the constant speed. In Auto Mode, the active reference is the internal setpoint divided by the upper span of the sensor range (TCP only).

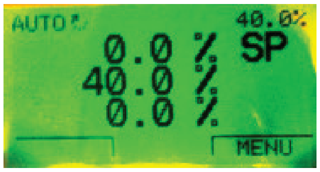
Middle. Using parameter group 34, the middle of the LCD display can be configured to display:

- One to three parameter values **–** The default display shows parameters 0103 (OUTPUT FREQ) in percentages, 0104 (CURRENT) in amperes and



0120 (AI1) in milliamperes.

- Use parameters 3401, 3408, and 3415 to select the parameters (from Group 01) to display. Entering “parameter” 0100 results in no parameter displayed. For example, if 3401 = 0100 and 3415 = 0100, then only the parameter specified by 3408 appears in the Control Panel display.
- You can also scale each parameter in the display, for example, to convert the motor speed to a display of conveyor speed. Parameters 3402…3405 scale the parameter specified by 3401, parameters 3409…3412 scale the parameter specified by 3408, etc.



- A bar meter rather than one of the parameter values.
  - Enable bar graph displays using parameters 3404, 3411 and 3418.

Bottom. The bottom of the LCD display shows:

- Lower corners **–** show the functions currently assigned to the two soft keys.
- Lower middle **–** displays the current time (if configured to show the time).

Operating the Drive

AUTO/HAND – The very first time the drive is powered up, it is in the auto control (AUTO) mode, and is controlled from the Control terminal block X1.

To switch to hand control (HAND) and control the drive using the control panel, press and hold the ◇ or ▽ button.

- Pressing the HAND button switches the drive to hand control while keeping the drive running.
- Pressing the OFF button switches to hand control and stops the drive.

To switch back to auto control (AUTO), press and hold the ● button.

Hand/Auto/Off – To start the drive press the HAND or AUTO buttons, to stop the drive press the OFF button.

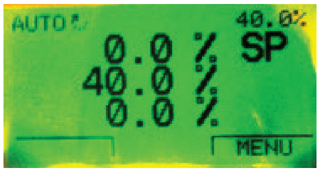
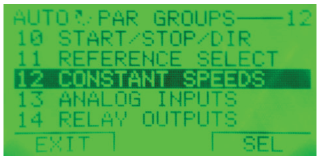
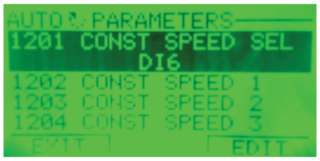
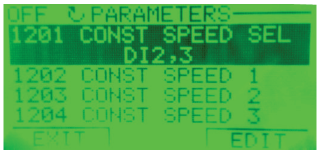
Reference – To modify the reference (only possible if the display in the upper right corner is in reverse video) press the UP or DOWN buttons (the reference changes immediately).

The reference can be modified in the local control mode (HAND/OFF), and can be parameterized (using Group 11 reference select) to also allow modification in the remote control mode.

Note: The Start/Stop, Shaft direction and Reference functions are only valid in local control (HAND/OFF) mode.

Parameters Mode

To change the parameters, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the main menu.	
2	Select the Parameters mode with the UP/DOWN buttons, and select ENTER to select the Parameters Mode.	
3	Select the appropriate parameter group with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
4	Select the appropriate parameter in a group with the UP/DOWN buttons. Select EDIT to change the parameter.	
5	Press the UP/DOWN buttons to change the parameter value.	
6	Select SAVE to store the modified value or select CANCEL to leave the set mode. • Any modifications not saved are cancelled. • Each individual parameter setting is valid immediately after pressing SAVE.	
7	Select EXIT to return to the listing of parameter groups, and again to return to the main menu.	

For detailed hardware description, see the Appendix.

Note: The current parameter value appears below the highlighted parameter.

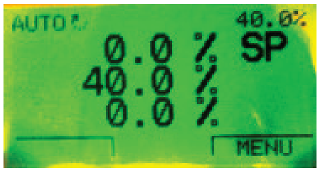
Note: To view the default parameter value, press the UP/DOWN buttons simultaneously.

Note: The most typical and necessary parameters to change are parameter groups 99 Start-up data, 10 Start/Stop/Dir, 11 Reference Select, 20 Limits, 21 Start/Stop, 22 Accel/Decel, 26 Motor Control and 30 Fault Functions.

Note: To restore the default factory settings, select the application macro HVAC Default.

Assistant Mode

To start an Assistant, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the main menu	
2	Select ASSISTANTS with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER.	
3	Scroll to the desired assistant with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
4	Change the values suggested by the assistant to your preferences and then press SAVE after every change.	

The Assistant guides you through the basic programming of a new drive. (You should familiarize yourself with basic control panel operation and follow the steps outlined above.) At the first start, the drive automatically suggests entering the first task, Language Select.The assistant also checks the values entered to prevent entries that are out of range. This Assistant is recommended for basic programming of a new drive that will be used in Remote Control Mode.

The Assistant is divided into tasks. You may activate the tasks one after the other, as the Assistant suggests, or independently.

Note: If you want to set the parameters independently, use the Parameters Mode.

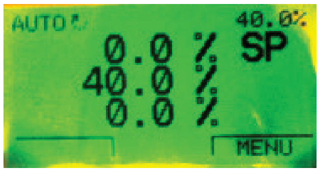
The order of tasks presented by the Assistant depends on your entries. The following task list is typical.

Task name	Description
Spin the motor	• Prompts for control panel display language selection. • Prompts for motor data. • Guides user through rotation check.

Commission drive	Prompts for motor data.
Application	Prompts for application macro selection.
References 1 & 2	• Prompts for the source of speed references 1 and 2. • Prompts for reference limits. • Prompts for frequency (or speed) limits.
Start/Stop Control	• Prompts for the source for start and stop commands. • Prompts for start and stop mode definition. • Prompts for acceleration and deceleration times.
Protections	• Prompts for current and torque limits. • Prompts for the use of Run enable and Start enable signals. • Prompts for the use of emergency stop. • Prompts for Fault function selection. • Prompts for Auto reset functions selection.
Constant Speeds	• Prompts for the use of constant speeds. • Prompts for constant speed values.
PID Control	• Prompts for PID settings. • Prompts for the source of process reference. • Prompts for reference limits. • Prompts for source, limits and units for the process actual value. • Defines the use of Sleep function.
Low Noise Setup	• Prompts for switching frequency. • Prompts for definition of Flux optimization. • Prompts for the use of Critical speeds.
Panel Display	Prompts for display variable and unit settings.
Timed Functions	Prompts for the use of Timed functions.
Output	• Prompts for the signals indicated through the relay outputs. • Prompts for signals indicated through the analog outputs AO1 and AO2. Sets the minimum, maximum, scaling and inversion values.

Changed Parameters Mode

To view (and edit) a listing of all parameters that have been changed from macro default values, follow these steps.

1	Select MENU to enter the menu.	
2	Select CHANGED PAR with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER.	
3	A list of changed parameters is displayed. Select EXIT to exit the Changed Parameters Mode.	

Fault Logger Mode

Use the Fault Logger Mode to see drive fault history, fault state details and help for the faults.

1. Select FAULT LOGGER in the Main Menu.
2. Press ENTER to see the latest faults (up to 10 faults, maximum).
3. Press DETAIL to see details for the selected fault.
   - Details are available for the three latest faults.
4. Press DIAG to see the help description for the fault. See Diagnostics section.

Note: If a power off occurs, only the three latest faults will remain (with details only in the first fault).

Drive Parameter Backup Mode

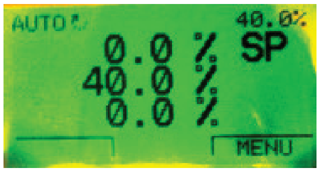
Use the Drive Parameter Backup Mode to export parameters from one drive to another. The parameters are uploaded from a drive to the control panel and downloaded from the control panel to another drive. Two options are available:

Par Backup Mode

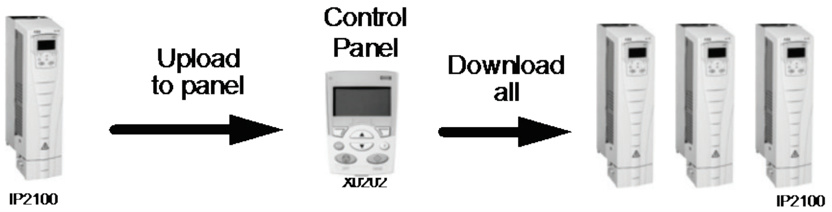
The Assistant Control Panel can store a full set of drive parameters.

The Par Backup Mode has these functions:

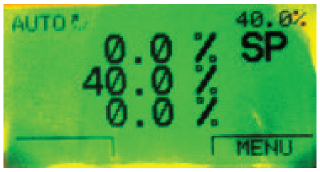
- **Upload to Panel** – Copies all parameters from the drive to the Control Panel. This includes user sets of parameters (if defined) and internal parameters such as those created by the Motor Id Run. The Control Panel memory is non-volatile and does not depend on the panel's battery. To upload parameters to control panel, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the main menu.	 AUTO ↻ 40.0% 0.0 % SP 40.0 % 0.0 % MENU
2	Select PAR BACKUP with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER.	 OFF ↻MAIN MENU 6 FAULT LOGGER TIME & DATE PAR BACKUP EXIT ENTER
3	Scroll to Upload to Panel and select SEL.	 OFF ↻PAR BACKUP 1 UPLOAD TO PANEL BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION EXIT SEL
4	The text "Copying parameters" and a progress diagram is displayed. Select ABORT if you want to stop the process.	 OFF ↻PAR BACKUP Copying parameters 43% ABORT
5	The text "Parameter upload successful" is displayed and the control panel returns to the PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT to return to the main menu. Now you can disconnect the panel.	 OFF ↻MESSAGE Parameter upload successful OK  OFF ↻PAR BACKUP 1 UPLOAD TO PANEL BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION EXIT SEL

- **Download Full Set** – Restores the full parameter set from the Control Panel to the drive. Use this option to restore a drive, or to configure identical drives. This download does not include user sets of parameters.



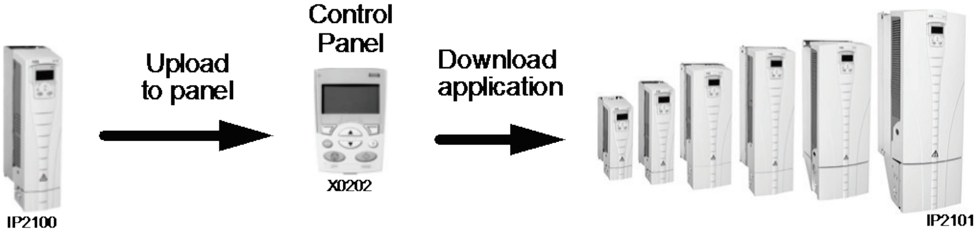
To download all parameters to drive, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the menu.	 AUTO 40.0% 0.0 % SP 40.0 % 0.0 % MENU
2	Select PAR BACKUP with the UP/DOWN buttons.	 OFF MAIN MENU 6 FAULT LOGGER TIME & DATE PAR BACKUP EXIT ENTER
3	Scroll to Download Full Set and select SEL.	 OFF PAR BACKUP 3 UPLOAD TO PANEL BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION EXIT SEL
4	The text "Downloading Parameters (full set)" is displayed. Select ABORT if you want to stop the process.	 OFF PAR BACKUP Downloading parameters (full set) 45% ABORT
5	After the download stops, the message "Parameter download successfully completed" is displayed and the control panel goes back to PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT to return to the main menu.	 OFF MESSAGE Parameter download successfully completed.  OFF PAR BACKUP 3 UPLOAD TO PANEL BACKUP INFO DOWNLOAD FULL SET DOWNLOAD APPLICATION EXIT SEL

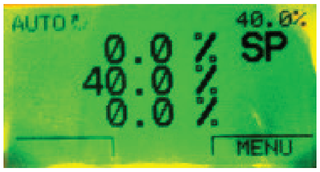
•

Note: Download Full Set writes all parameters to the drive, including motor parameters. Only use this function to restore a drive, or to transfer parameters to systems that are identical to the original system.

- **Download Application** – Copies a partial parameter set from the Control Panel to a drive. The partial set does not include internal motor parameters, parameters 9905…9909, 1605, 1607, 5201, nor any Group 51 and 53 parameters. Use this option to transfer parameters to systems that use similar configurations – the drive and motor sizes do not need to be the same.



To download application to drive, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the menu.	
2	Select PAR BACKUP with the UP/DOWN buttons.	
3	Scroll to DOWNLOAD APPLICATION and select SEL.	
4	The text "Downloading parameters (partial)" is displayed. Select ABORT if you want to stop the process.	OFF PAR BACKUP Downloading parameters (application) 88%
5	The text "Parameter download successfully completed" is displayed and the control panel returns to PAR BACKUP menu. Select EXIT to return to the main menu.	OFF MESSAGE Parameter download successfully completed. 

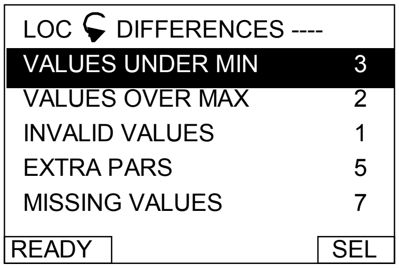
- **Download User Set 1** - Copies USER S1 parameters (user sets are saved using parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO) from the Control Panel to the drive.
- **Download User Set 2** - Copies USER S2 parameters from the Control Panel to the drive.

Handling Inexact Downloads

In some situations, an exact copy of the download is not appropriate for the target drive. Some examples:

- A download to an old drive specifies parameters/values that are not available on the old drive.
- A download (from an old drive) to a new drive does not have definitions for the new parameters – parameters that did not originally exist.
- A download can include an illegal value for the target drive, e.g. a backup from a small drive can have a switching frequency of 12 kHz whereas a big drive can only handle 8k Hz.

As a default, the control panel handles these situations by:

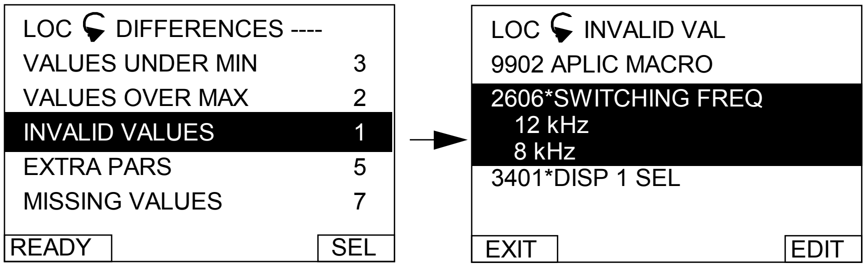


LOC ↻ DIFFERENCES ----
VALUES UNDER MIN 3
VALUES OVER MAX 2
INVALID VALUES 1
EXTRA PARS 5
MISSING VALUES 7

- Discarding parameters/values not available on the target drive.
- Using parameter default values when the download provides no values or invalid values.
- Providing a Differences List – A listing of the type and number of items that the target cannot accept exactly as specified.

You can either accept the default edits by pressing READY, or view and edit each item as follows:

1. Highlight an item type in the Differences List (left screen below) and press SEL to see the details for the selected type (right screen below).



LOC ↻ DIFFERENCES ----
VALUES UNDER MIN 3
VALUES OVER MAX 2
INVALID VALUES 1
EXTRA PARS 5
MISSING VALUES 7

LOC ↻ INVALID VAL
9902 APLIC MACRO
2606*SWITCHING FREQ
12 kHz
8 kHz
3401*DISP 1 SEL

In the above-right "details" screen:

- The first item that requires editing is automatically highlighted and includes details: In general, the first item listed in the details is the value defined by the backup file. The second item listed is the "default edit."
- For tracking purposes, an asterisk initially appears by each item. As edits are made, the asterisks disappear.

2. In the illustrated example, the backup specifies a switching frequency of 12 kHz, but the target drive is limited to 8 kHz.
3. Press EDIT to edit the parameter. The display is the target drive's standard edit screen for the selected parameter.
4. Highlight the desired value for the target drive.
5. Press SAVE to save setting.
6. Press EXIT to step back to the differences view and continue for each remaining exception.
7. When your editing is complete, press READY in the Differences List and then select "Yes, save parameters."

Download Failures

In some situations, the drive may be unable to accept a download. In those cases, the control panel display is: "Parameter download failed" plus one of the following causes:

- Set not found – You are attempting to download a data set that was not defined in the backup. The remedy is to manually define the set, or upload the set from a drive that has the desired set definitions.
- Par lock – The remedy is to unlock the parameter set (parameter 1602).

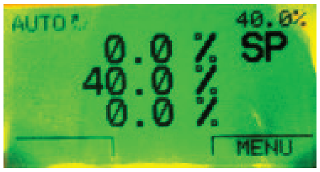
- Incompat drive/model – The remedy is to perform backups only between drives of the same type and the same model.
- Too many differences – The remedy is to manually define a new set, or upload the set from a drive that more closely resembles the target drive.

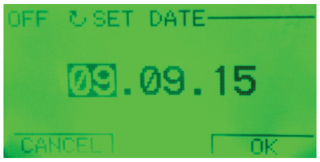
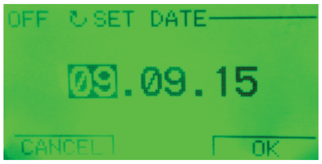
Note: If upload or download of parameters is aborted, the partial parameter set is not implemented.

Clock Set Mode

The Clock Set Mode is used for setting the time and date for the internal clock of the BAC Drive. In order to use the timer functions of the BAC Drive, the internal clock has to be set first. Date is used to determine weekdays and is visible in Fault logs.

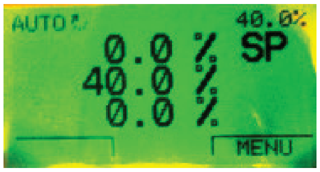
To set the clock, follow these steps:

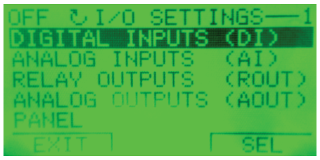
1	Select MENU to enter the main menu.	
2	Scroll to Time & Date with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER to enter the Clock Set Mode.	
3	Scroll to Clock Visibility with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL to change the visibility of the clock.	
4	Scroll to Show Clock with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL to make the clock visible.	
5	Scroll to Set Time with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
6	Change the hours and minutes with the UP/DOWN buttons and select OK to save the values. The active value is displayed in inverted color.	

7	Scroll to Time Format with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
8	The different formats are displayed. Select a format with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL to confirm the selection.	
9	Scroll to Set Date with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
10	Change the days, months and year with the UP/DOWN buttons and select OK to save the values. The active value is displayed in inverted color.	
11	Scroll to Date Format with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
12	The Date formats are displayed. Select a date format with the UP/DOWN buttons and select OK to confirm the selection.	
13	Select EXIT twice to return to the main menu.	

I/O Settings Mode

To view and edit the I/O settings, follow these steps:

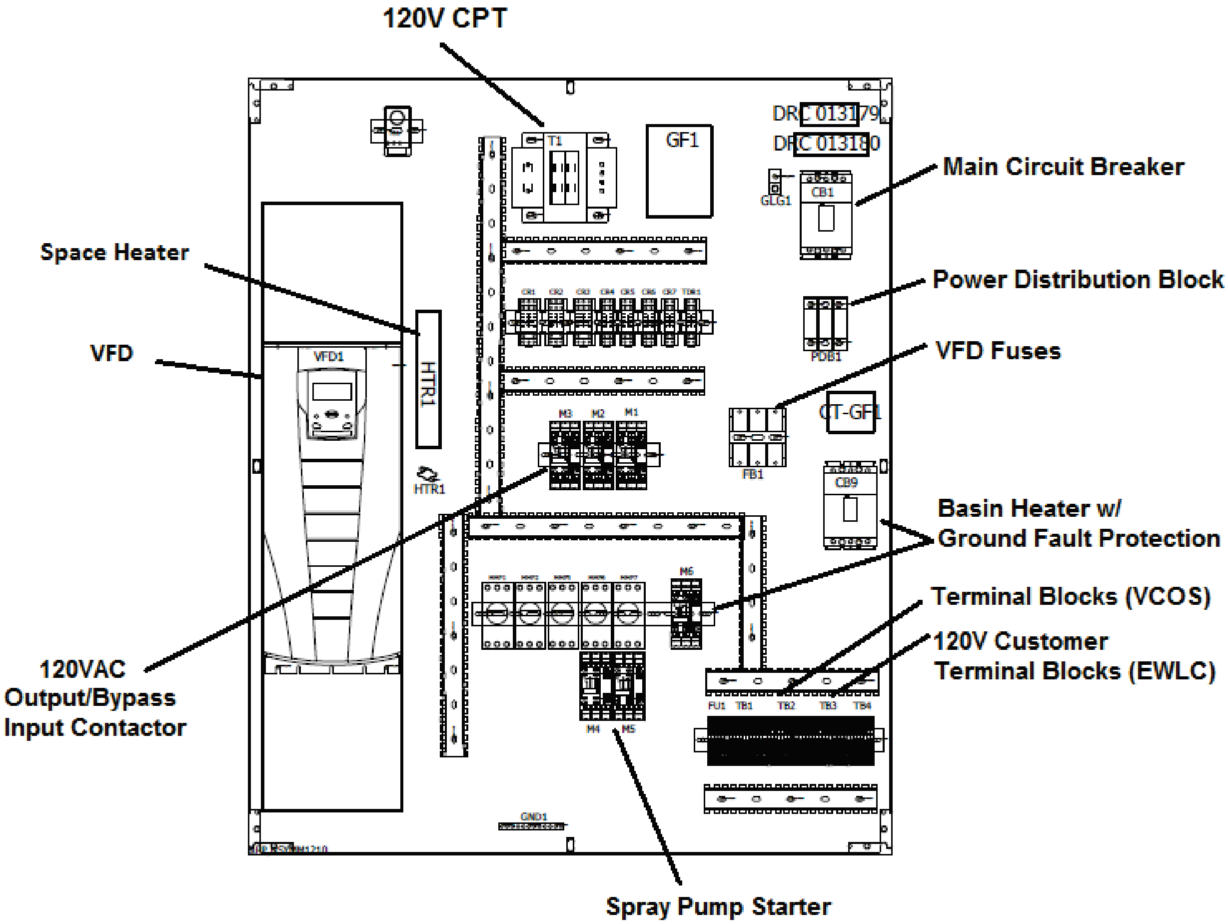
1	Select MENU to enter the main menu.	

2	Scroll to I/O Settings with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER.	
3	Scroll to the I/O setting you want to view with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	
4	Select the setting you want to view with the UP/DOWN buttons and select OK.	
5	You can change the value with the UP/DOWN buttons and save it by selecting SAVE. If you do not want to change the setting, select CANCEL.	
6	Select EXIT to return to the main menu.	

Section 4: Total Control Package Description/Sequence of Operations

4.1 Product Description

The BAC Total Control Package (TCP) provides an integrated control solution with BAC proprietary Sequencing Software to ensure efficient control of the evaporative cooling equipment. The TCP contains a VFD with fan motor control, up to two spray pump starters, up to two basin heater connections, along with an optional mechanical VCOS and EWLC connections. This configuration comes standard in a Type 3R enclosure. Control in both Hand or Auto is achievable through operator friendly controls located on the front of the door. The new TCP will help minimize installation costs and startup time.



4.2 General Control Mode Overview

The following section describes the different control modes built into the VFD logic. Control modes VFD Only, SP -> VFD, and VFD -> SP relate to the TCP offering only, while Remote Control should only be used on VFD Only applications.

4.2.1 Total Controls Package

SP -> VFD

Application: Total Control Package includes a VFD and a spray pump. Optional accessories include: Mechanical VCOS, EWLC, and/or basin heater. Auto mode will cycle on the spray pump. If the actual leaving temperature/pressure continues to rise, the VFD will cycle on to provide increased cooling. The VFD and the spray pump will remain on until the actual leaving temperature/pressure falls below the leaving setpoint. The VFD cycles off when the temperature/pressure falls below the lower deadband. The spray pump cycles off when the temperature/pressure falls below the lower limit and the Off-Delay Timer (OFDT) has expired. When the temperature/pressure begins to increase, the cycle will restart. A remote run command is required to enable the VFD.

VFD -> SP

Application: Total Control Package includes a VFD and a spray pump. Optional accessories include: Mechanical VCOS, EWLC, and/or basin heater. Auto mode will cycle on the VFD. If the actual leaving temperature/pressure continues to rise, the spray pump will cycle on to provide increased cooling. The spray pump and the VFD will remain on until the actual leaving temperature/pressure falls below the leaving setpoint. The spray pump cycles off when the temperature/pressure falls below the lower deadband and the Off-Delay Timer (OFDT) has expired. The VFD cycles off when the temperature/pressure falls below the lower limit. When the temperature begins to increase, the cycle will restart. A remote run command is required to enable the VFD.

4.2.2 VFD Only Package

VFD Only

Application: A temperature/pressure sensor provides a reference signal (4-20mA default) to the VFD. Auto Mode will modulate the fan speed to maintain the setpoint. A remote run command is required to enable the VFD.

Remote Control

Application: For VFD only applications. A temperature/pressure sensor (provided by others) or a Building Automation System would provide signals such as a speed reference to the VFD. A remote run command is required to enable the VFD.

4.3 Sequence of Operation

BAC Refrigeration Controls are designed to run in Auto or Hand Mode. In Auto Mode, the sequencing logic controls each component based on a reference signal and a setpoint. The sequencing for the logic does not apply to the remote control selection.

In Hand Mode, the user can select which component will operate (all sequencing software is **disabled)**.

Hand Mode

To enable Hand Mode, turn the Fan & Pump Mode selector switch to "Hand" on the panel. The Hand Enabled light will illuminate. When the Hand Enabled light is illuminated, the operator has manual control of all fans and pumps.

While in Hand Mode, the operator can select "Drive" on the Hand Mode selector switch to enable and start the VFD/fan motor. The fan motor will operate at the preset speed configured during the Start-Up Wizard.

In Hand Mode, the internal logic is disabled. To stop the VFD in Hand Mode, the operator shall select "Off" on the Hand Mode selector switch.

To enable VFD Bypass mode (Bypass the VFD to run the fan motor at 100% speed), turn the Hand Mode selector switch to "Bypass."

To manually operate the spray pump(s) in Hand Mode, turn the Spray Pump selector switch to "ON." (Note: the Spray Pump selector switch is disabled when the Fan & Pump Mode selector switch is in Auto Mode.)

Auto Mode

To enable the internal Sequencing Software, turn the Fan & Pump Mode selector switch to "Auto." (All manual selector switches will now be disabled.)

To allow the spray pump to cycle automatically in Auto Mode, turn the Spray Pump Wet/Dry selector switch to "Wet." To disable the spray pump from cycling on in Auto Mode, turn the Spray Pump Wet/Dry selector switch to "Dry." (Note: The Wet/Dry selector switch is disabled when the Fan & Pump Mode selector switch is in Hand Mode.) Once the actual leaving temperature/pressure exceeds the set point, the Sequencing Software will be enabled and the fans and spray pump(s) will cycle when required.

For more information on the actual sequence of operation for each control mode, see control sequences in this section.

Note: The Basin Heater(s) selector switch cycles between Auto Mode or OFF. The heater will not operate in Auto Mode, nor in Hand Mode when the fan or spray pump is running.

Note: The VCOS Fault Reset pushbutton resets the VCOS fault on the TCP.

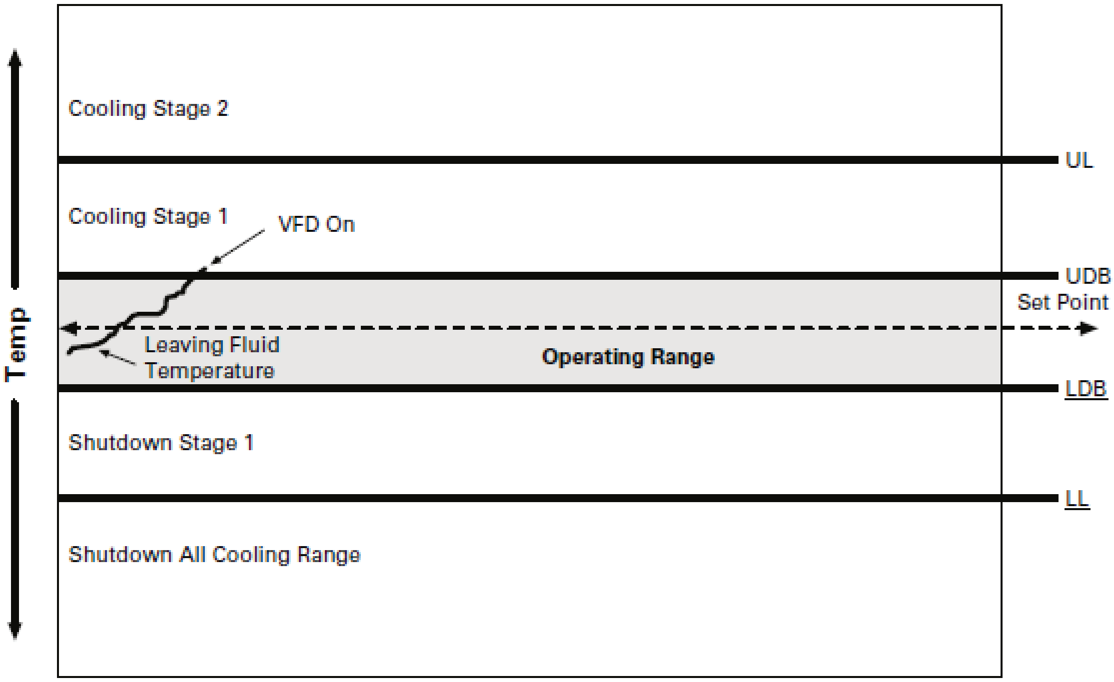
Note: The Drive Ready light will only illuminate when the VFD Drive Power switch is ON and the VFD is in a ready state. **The VFD Key Pad must be in AUTO.**

4.4 Sequence of Operation Overview

For a Glossary, see section 4.5.

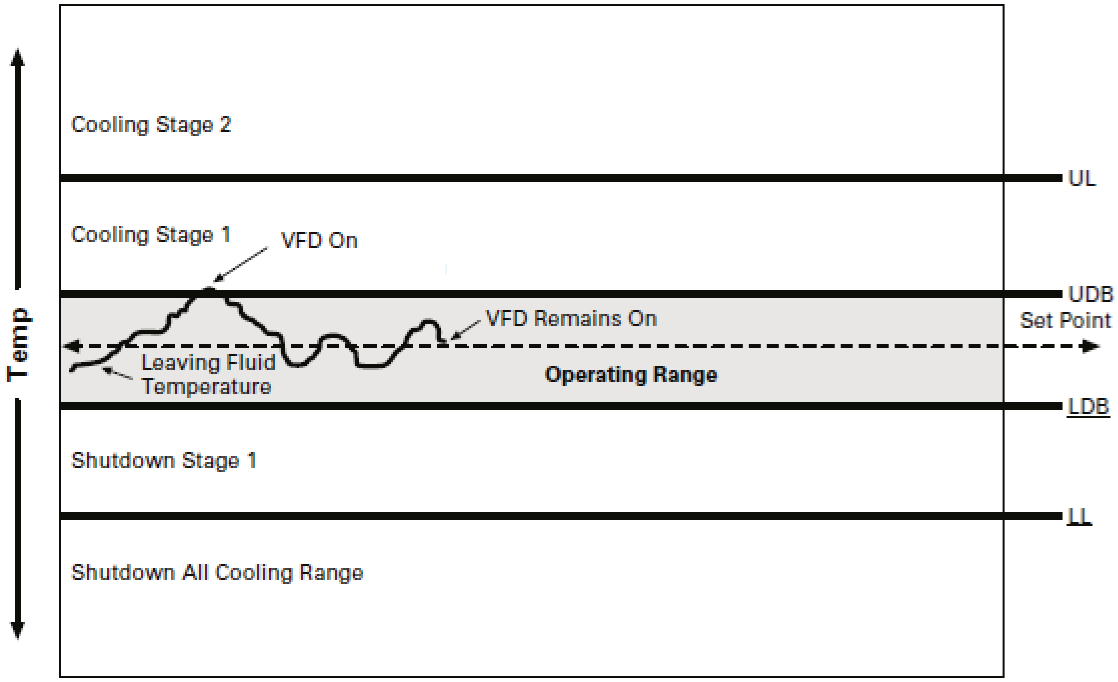
VFD Only

1. The control module receives a remote start signal.
   a. The system pump is controlled by others.

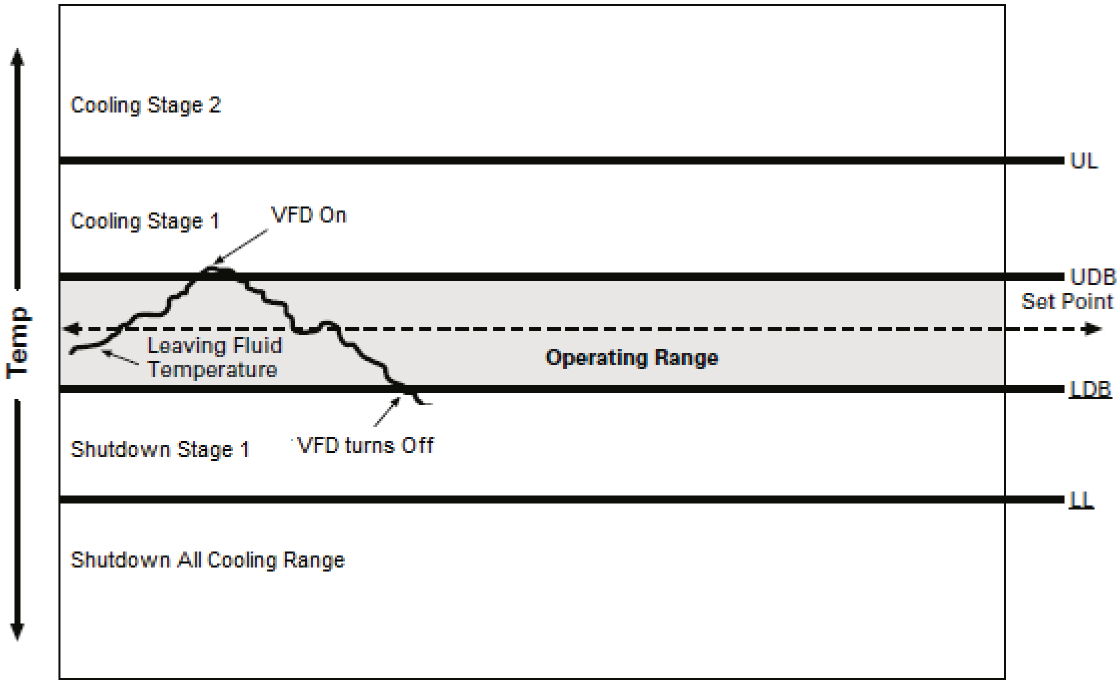


2. The control module starts reading the leaving fluid temperature. If the leaving fluid Temperature/pressure is greater than or equal to the upper dead band, then it cycles theVFD motor ON.

   a. The VFD motor will be modulated from minimum to maximum speed based on the output from a PID loop. The PID loop is initiated when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure rises above the set point and modulate the motor-speed. The job of the control module is to keep the fluid temperature at the set point within the dead band.



b. VFD motor shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature is greater than the lower dead band. VFD motor shall operate at minimum speed as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the set point but greater than the lower dead band.

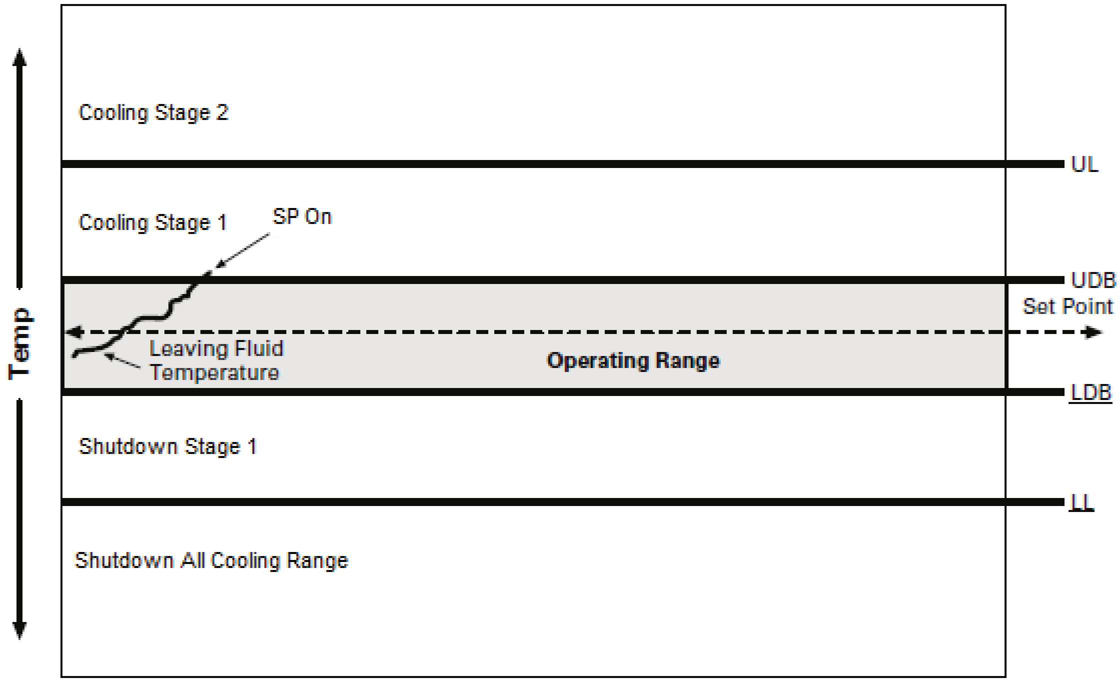


c. VFD motor will turn OFF when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower dead band.

3. The control module will continue to read the leaving fluid temperature/pressure and repeat the VFD operation conditions based on this information.

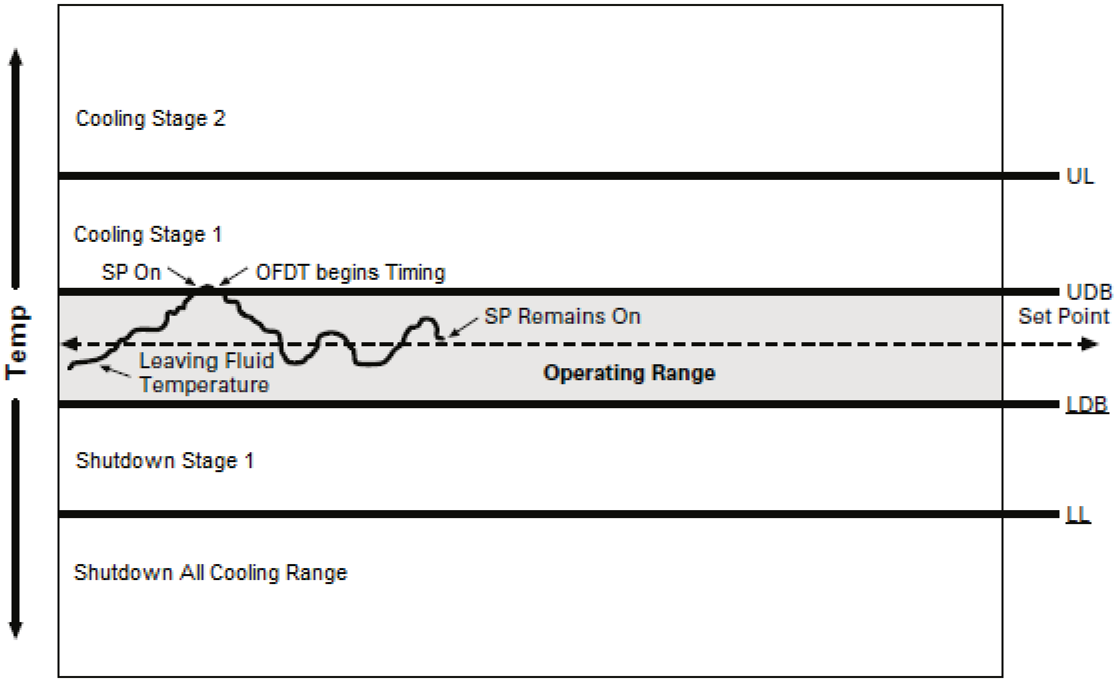
Spray Pump to VFD (SP -> VFD)

1. The control module receives a remote start signal.
   a. The process refrigerant system is controlled by others.

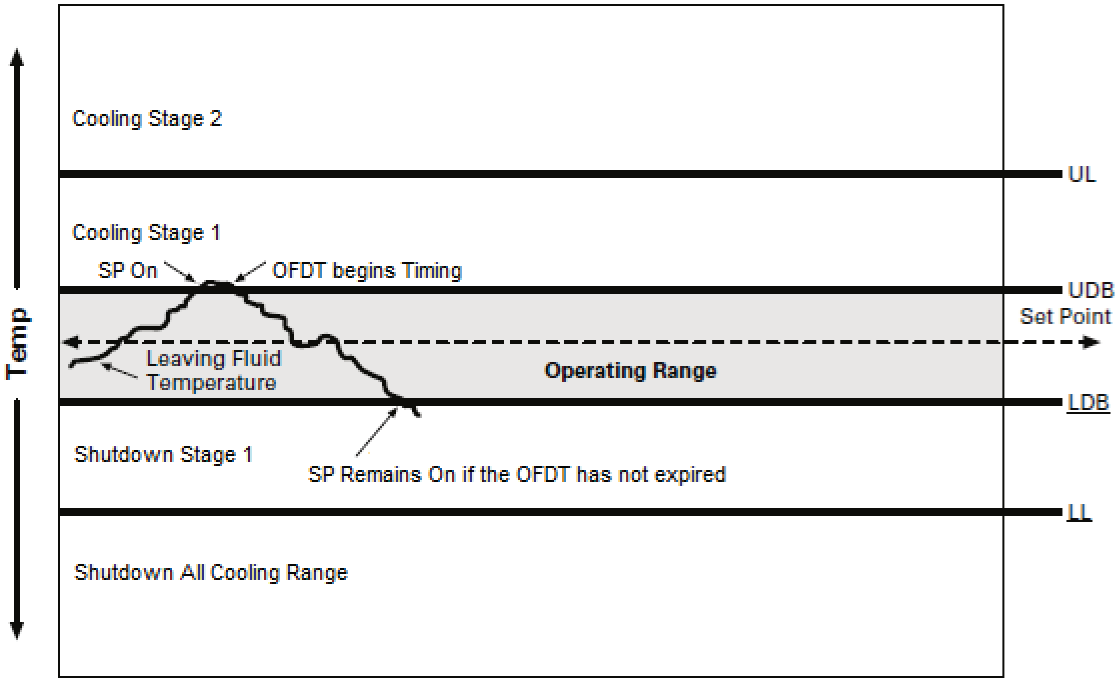


2. The control module starts reading the leaving fluid temperature/pressure. If the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the upper dead band, the spray pump will cycle ON.

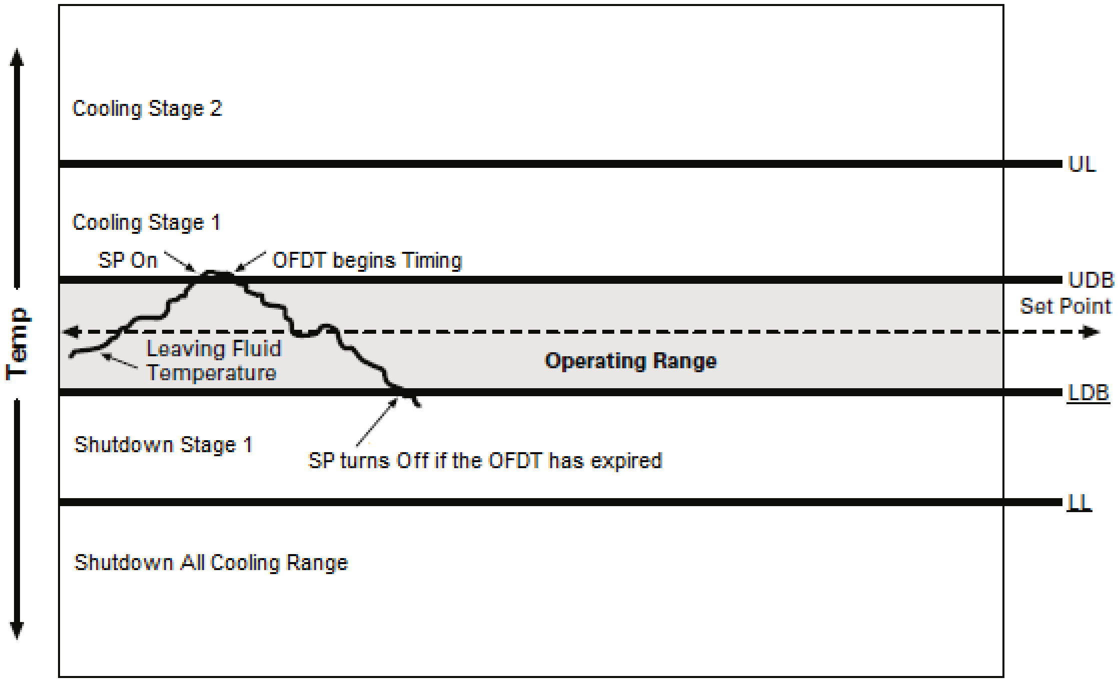
3. The spray pump will be on for a minimum amount of time to prevent short cycling and also to prevent scale buildup on the coil and/or fill material from wetting and drying.



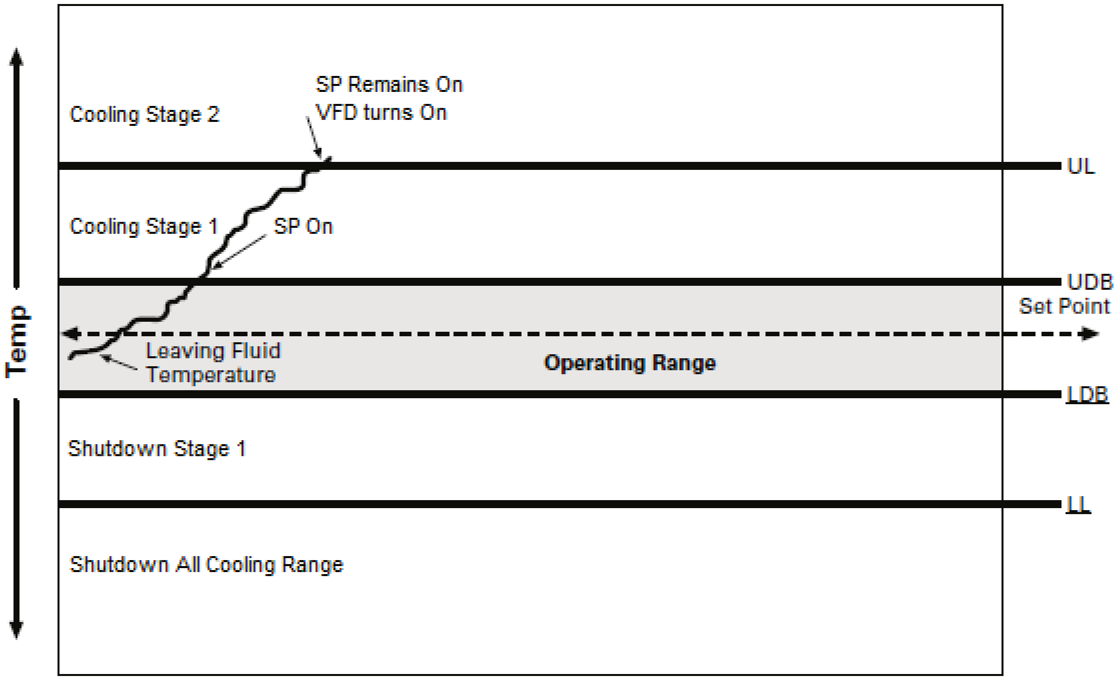
a. Spray pump shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower dead band.



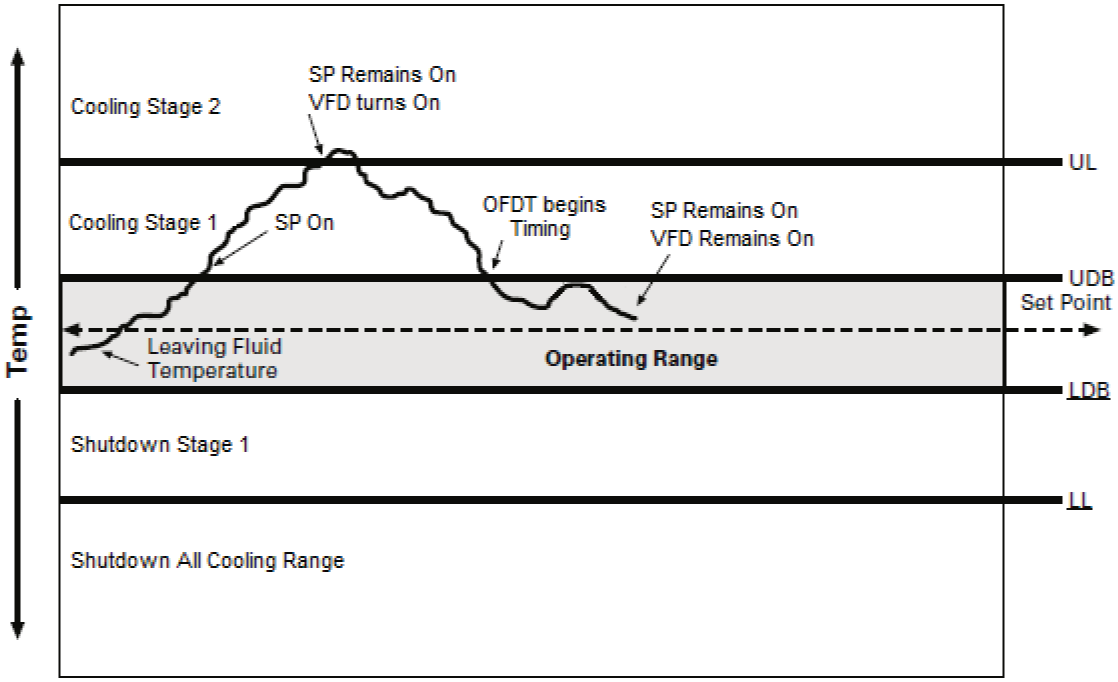
b. Spray pump shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower dead band but greater than the lower limit, and the Off-Delay Timer has not expired.



c. Spray pump will turn OFF when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower
dead band but greater than the lower limit, and the Off-Delay Timer has expired.

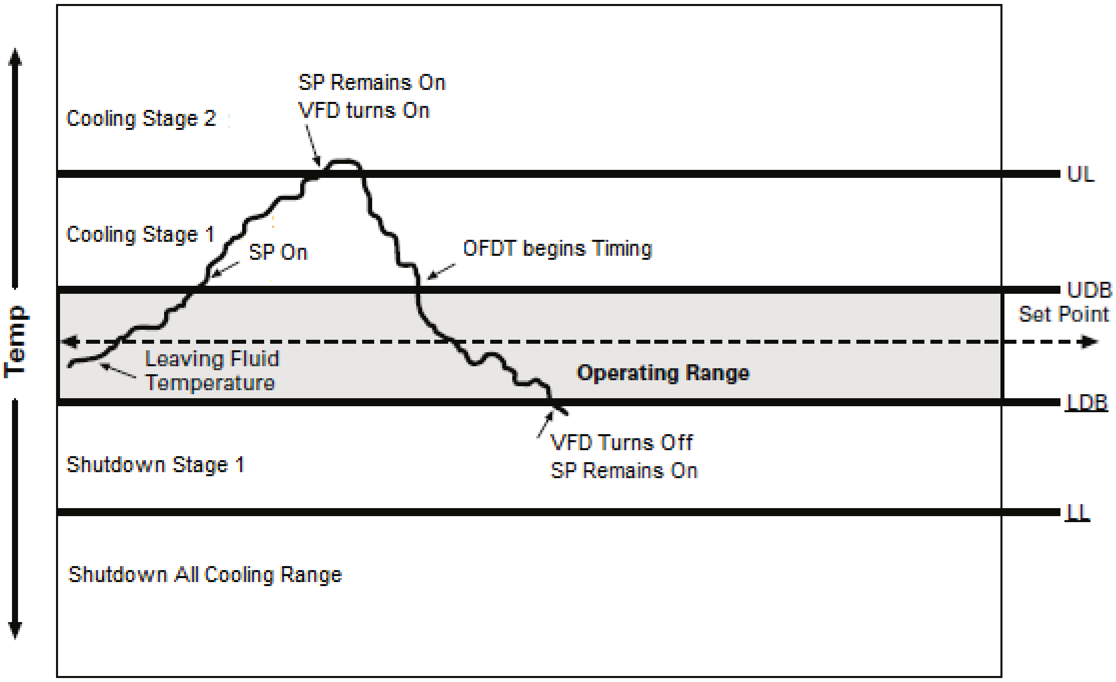


4. The control mode shall switch the VFD motor ON, to operate it with the spray pump if the leaving fluid temperature/pressure exceeds the upper limit.



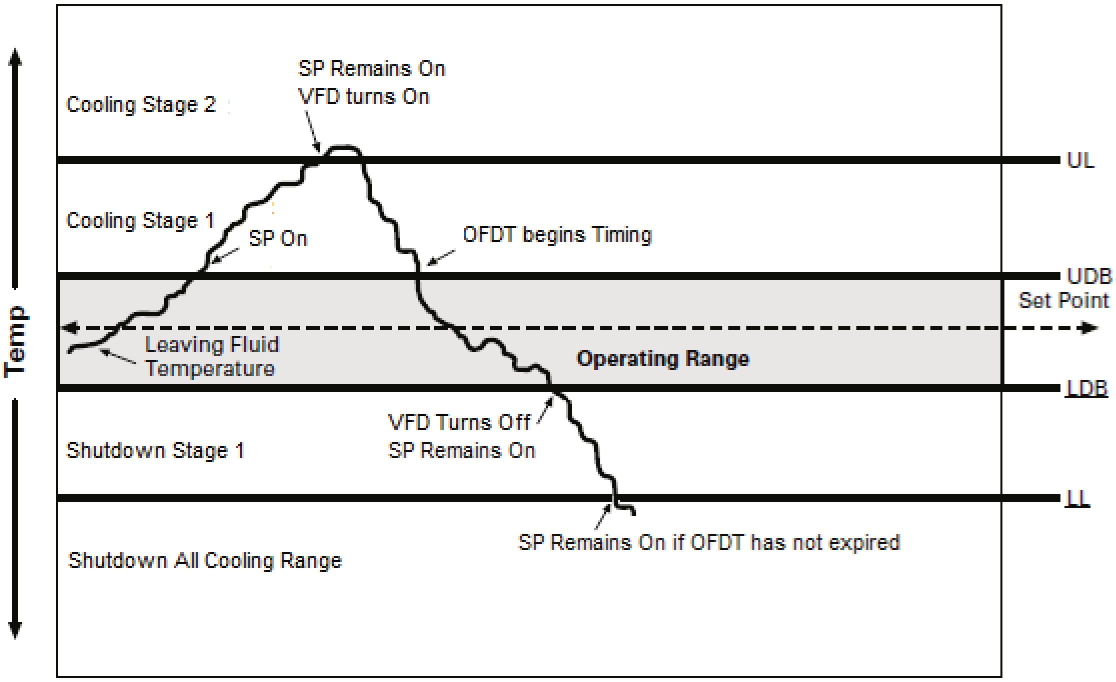
5. The VFD motor and the spray pump shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower dead band regardless of the Off-Delay Timer.

   a. The VFD motor will be modulated from minimum to maximum speed based on the output from a PID loop. The PID loop would be initiated when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure rises above the set point and modulate the motor-speed. The job of the control module is to keep the fluid temperature/pressure at the set point within the dead band.

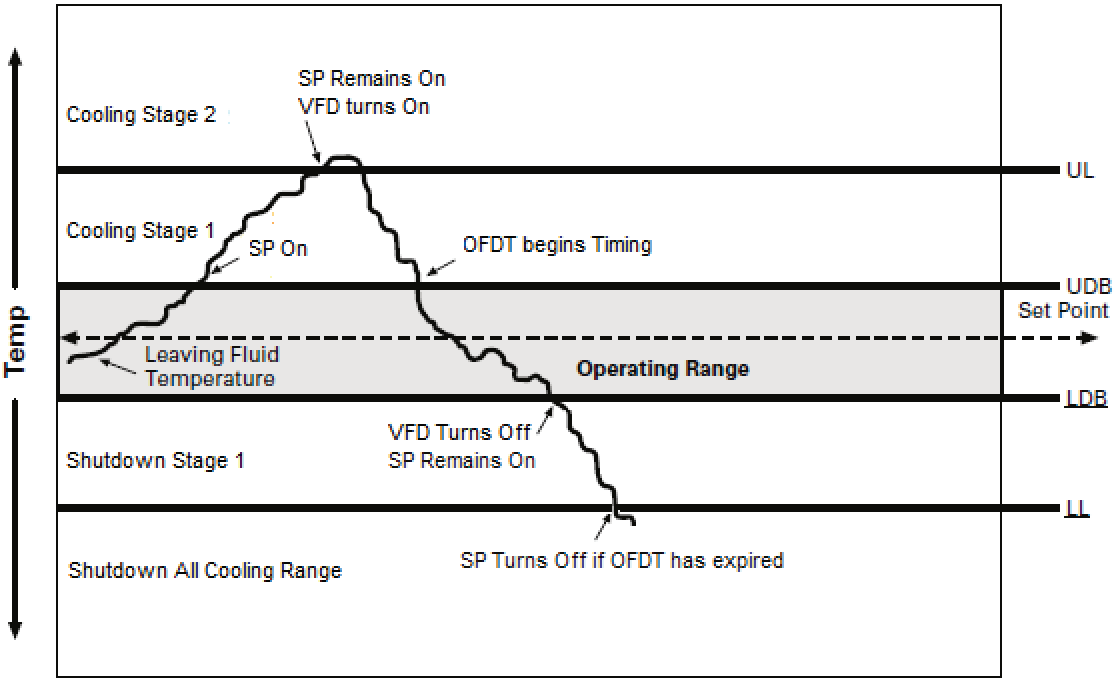


b. VFD motor will operate at minimum speed when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the set point but greater than the lower dead band. The VFD motor will cycle OFF when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower dead band.

c. The spray pump shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower limit, regardless of the Off-Delay Timer value.



d. The spray pump will remain On if the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower limit and the Off-Delay Timer has not expired.



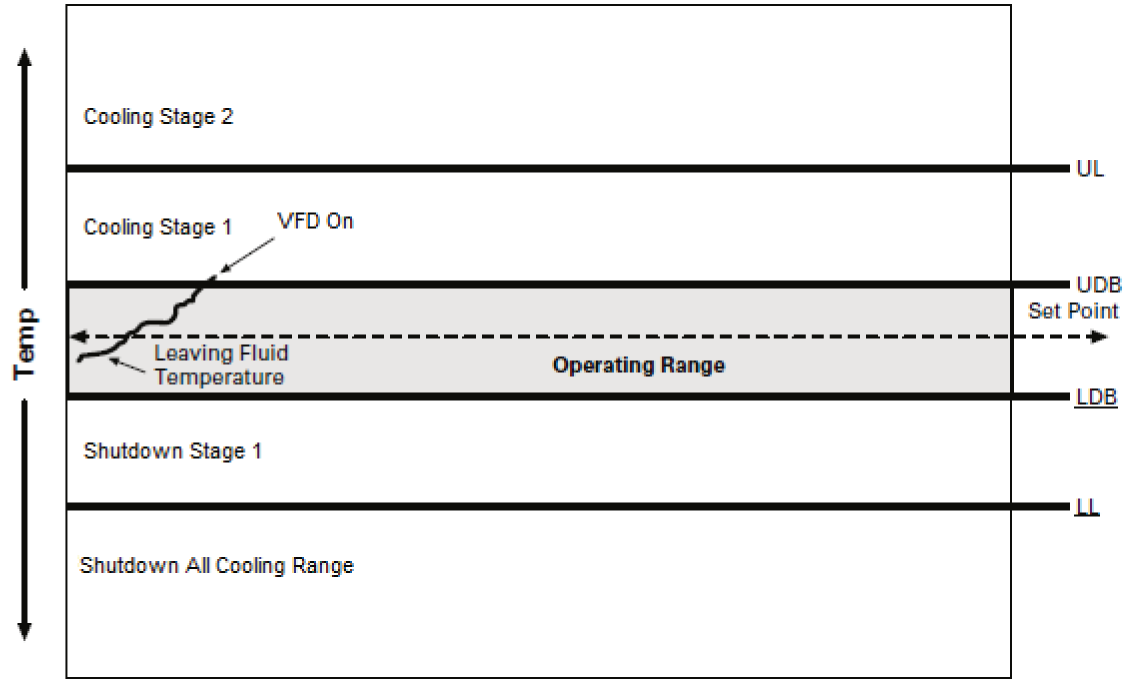
e. The spray pump will turn Off when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower limit and the Off-Delay Timer has expired.

6. The control module will continue to read the leaving fluid temperature/pressure and continue to operate in SP -> VFD mode based on this information.

VFD to Spray Pump (VFD -> SP)

1. The control module receives a remote start signal.

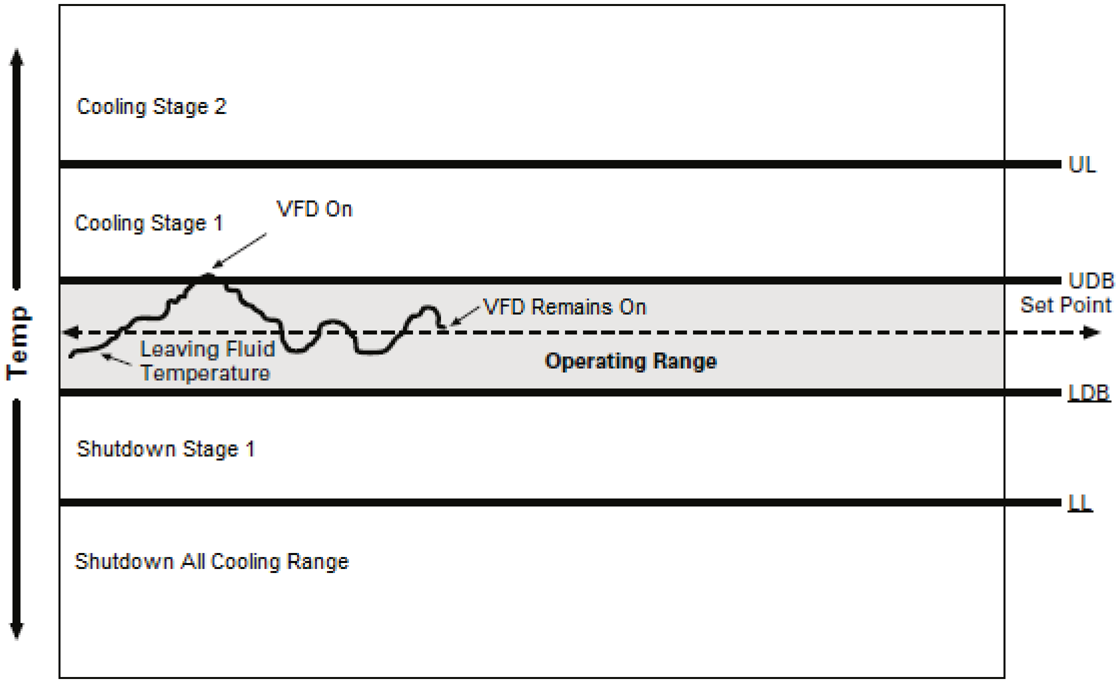
a. The process fluid/refrigerant system is controlled by others.



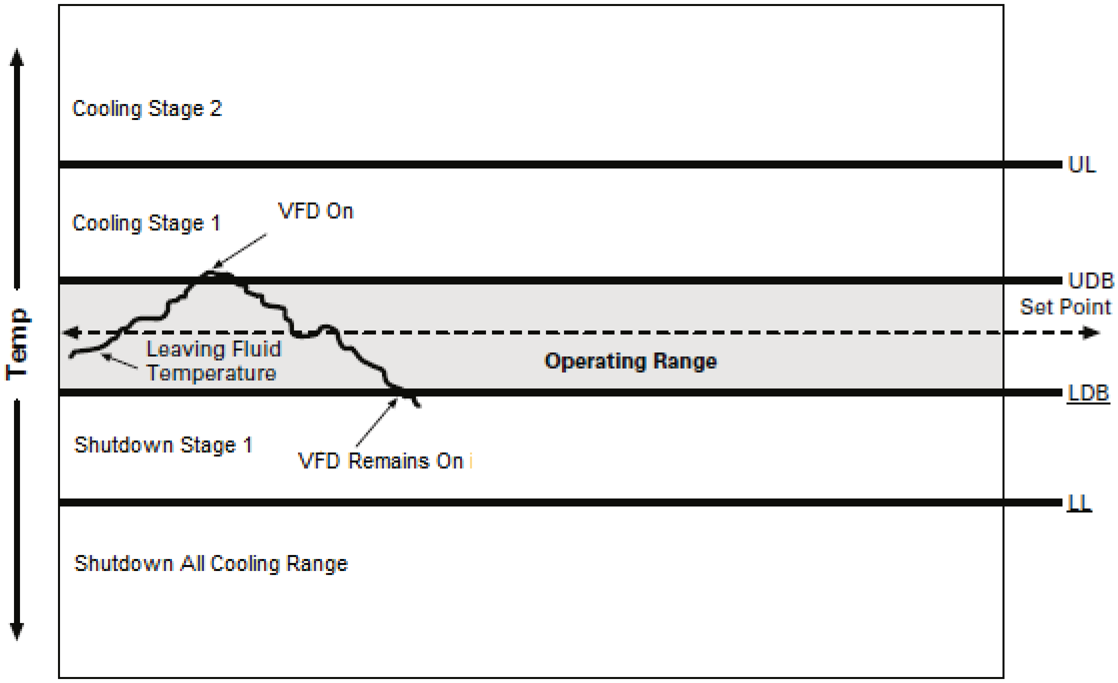
2. The control module starts reading the leaving fluid temperature/pressure. If the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the upper dead band, the VFD will cycle ON.

a. The motor will be modulated from minimum to maximum speed based on the output from a PID loop. The PID loop would be initiated when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure rises above the set point and modulate the motor-speed. The job of the control module is to keep the fluid temperature/pressure at the set point within the dead band.

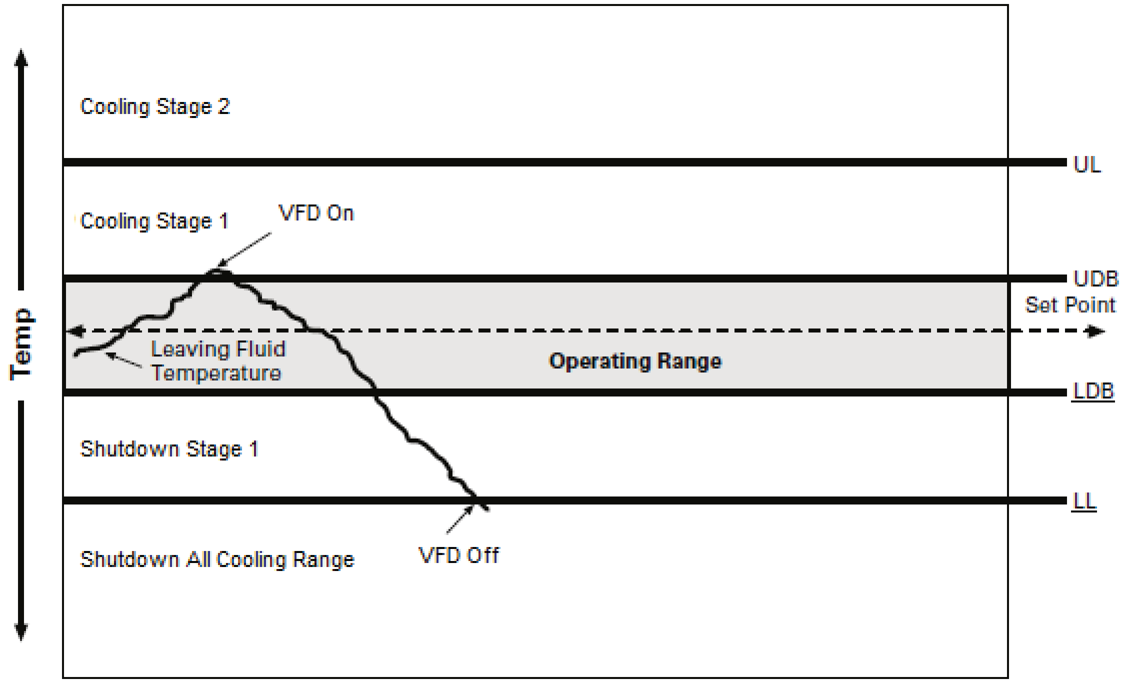
3. The spray pump will be on for a minimum amount of time to prevent short cycling and also to prevent scale buildup on the coil and/or fill material from wetting and drying.



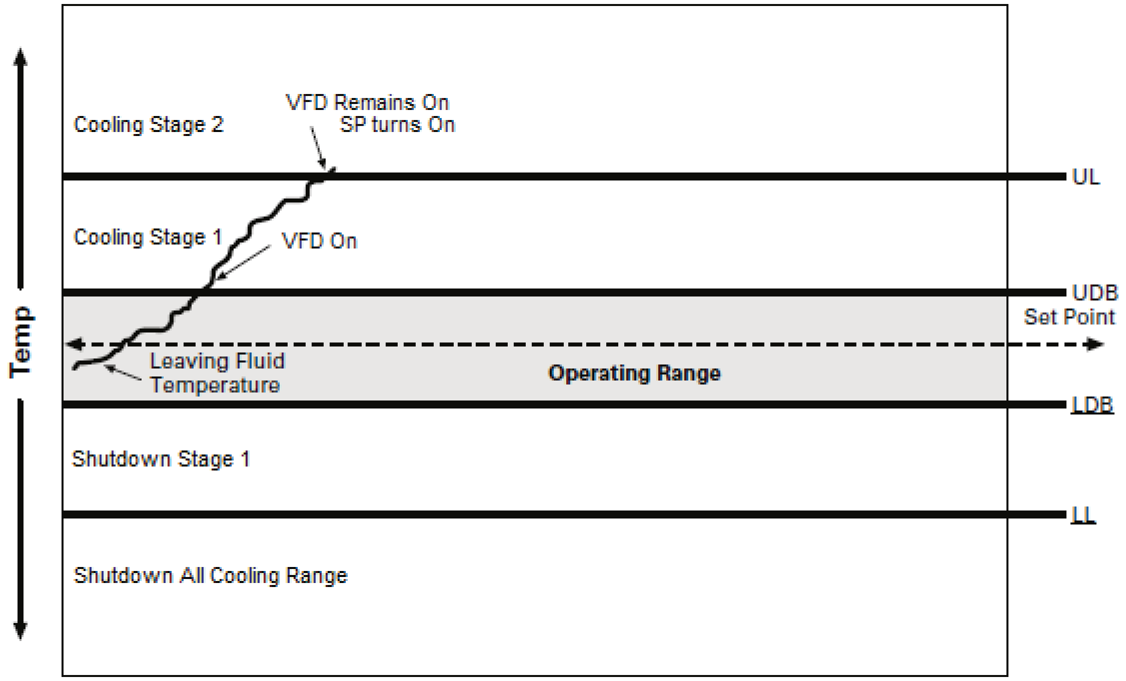
a. VFD shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower limit.



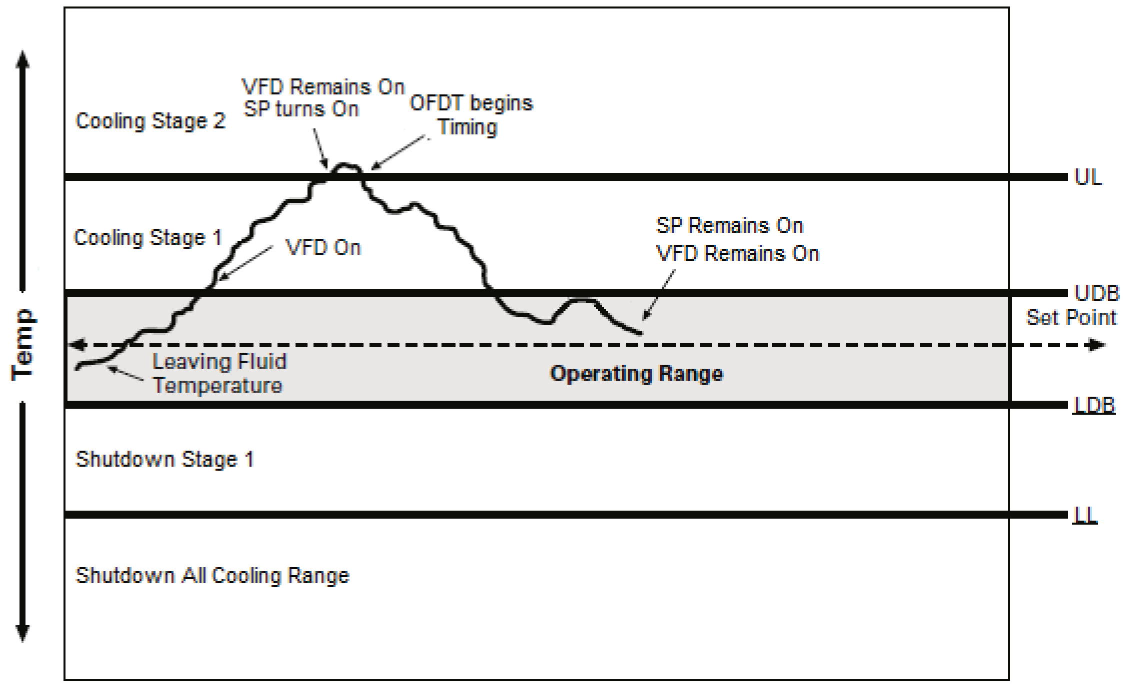
b. VFD shall remain ON at minimum speed as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower limit and below the setpoint.



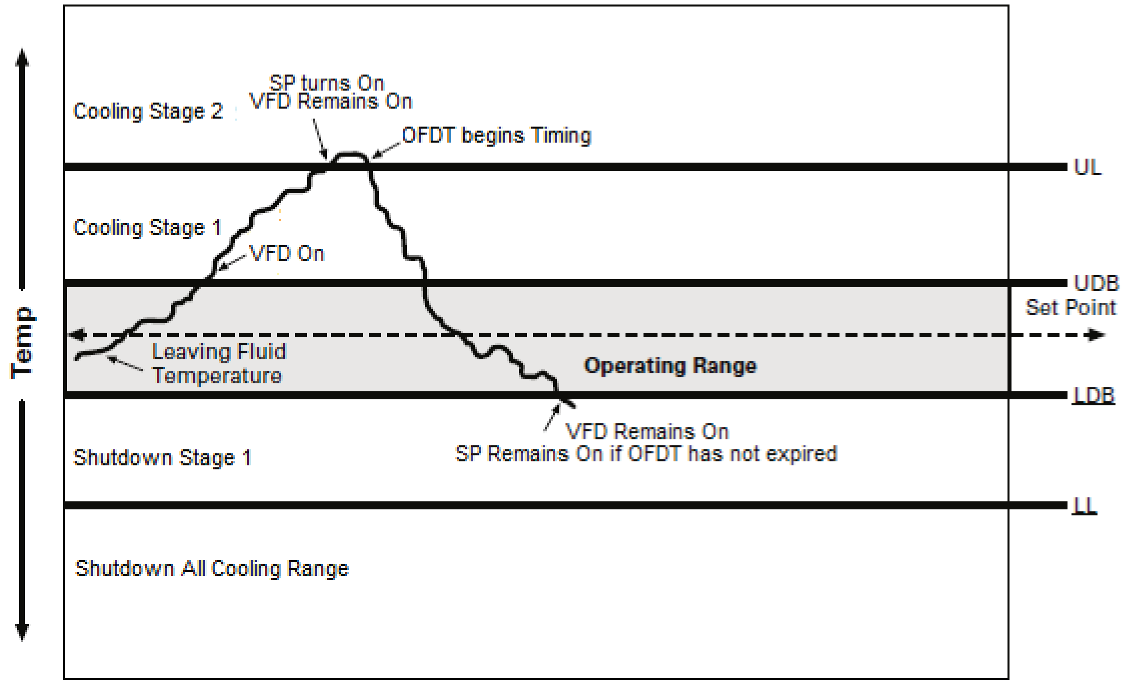
c. VFD will turn OFF when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower limit.



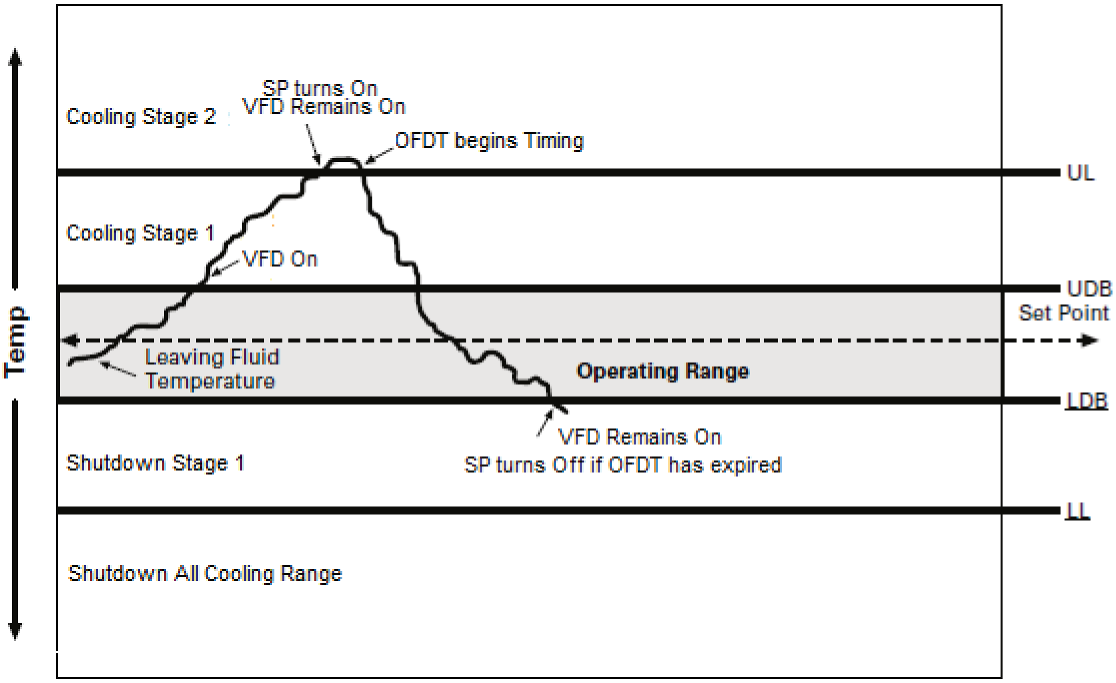
4. The control mode shall switch the spray pump ON, if the leaving fluid temperature/pressure exceeds the upper limit.



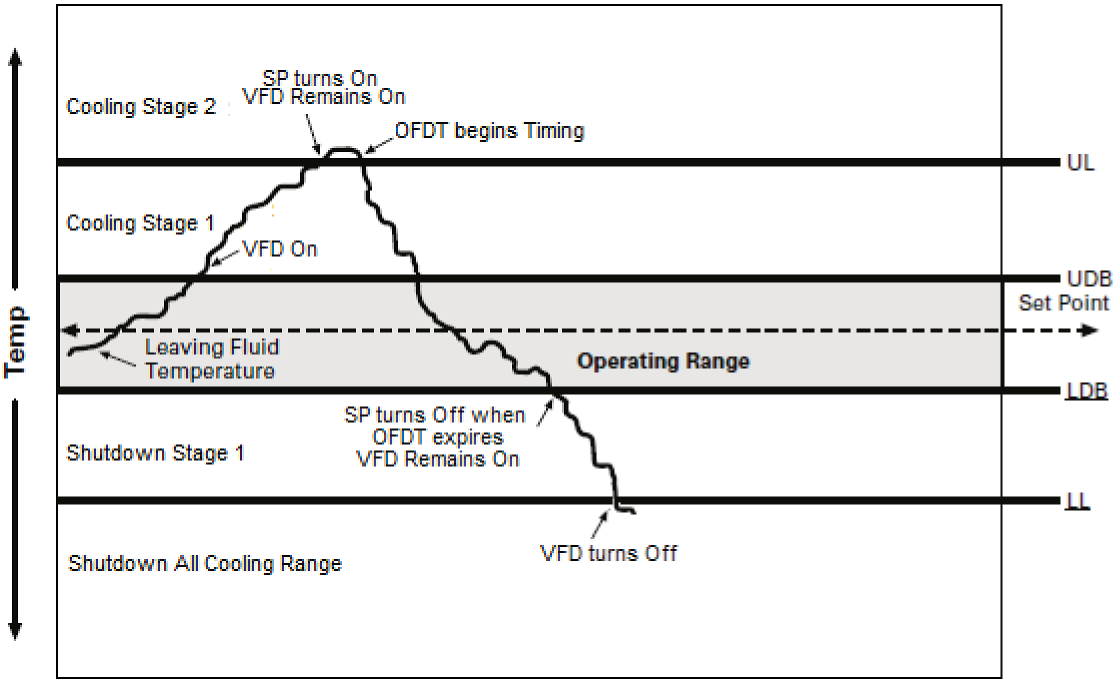
5. The VFD motor and the spray pump shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower dead band.



a. VFD motor will remain ON at minimum speed as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is greater than the lower limit. The spray pump shall remain ON as long as the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower dead band but greater than the lower limit, and the Off-Delay Timer has not expired.



b. The spray pump will turn OFF when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower dead band and the Off-Delay Timer has expired.



c. VFD motor will turn OFF when the leaving fluid temperature/pressure is less than the lower limit.

6. The control module will continue to read the leaving fluid temperature/pressure and continue to operate in VFD -> SP mode based on this information.

4.5 Glossary

Set Point (SP): the target value the operator enters into the controller to maintain the cooling tower leaving fluid temperature/pressure.

Leaving Fluid Temperature (LFT): measured in coil leaving fluid piping using a RTD temperature transducer providing a 4-20mA output.

Leaving Fluid Pressure (LFP): measured in coil leaving fluid piping using a pressure transducer providing a 4-20mA output.

Dead Band (DB): range in which no action occurs. The dead band range is (dead band/2) above and below the set point.

Upper Dead Band (UDB): the value for bringing on additional stages for increased capacity. Upper dead band is calculated by set point + (dead band/2).

Lower Dead Band (LDB): the value for turning off stages for decreased capacity. Lower dead band is calculated by set point – (dead band/2).

Upper Limit (UL): the value above set point that will cause the controller to turn on the next stage of capacity. The Upper Limit is calculated by set point + limit.

Lower Limit (LL): The value below set point that will cause the controller to turn off the current stage of capacity. The Lower Limit is calculated by set point – limit.

Off-Delay Timer (OFDT): The minimum amount of time the spray pump will operate before turning off.

Section 5: Start-Up Wizard

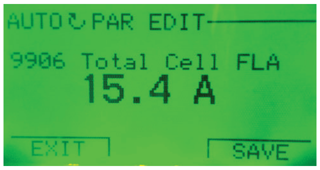
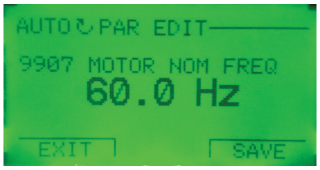
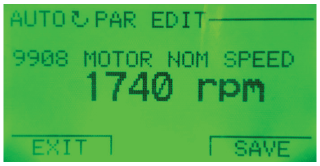
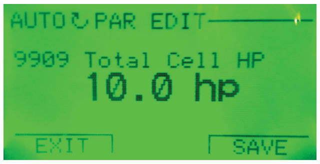
5.1 General

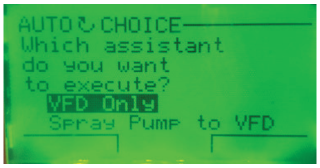
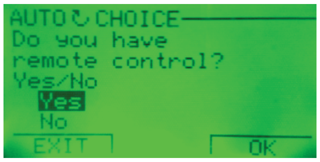
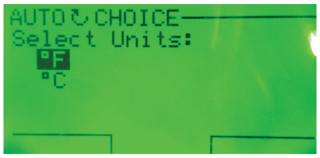
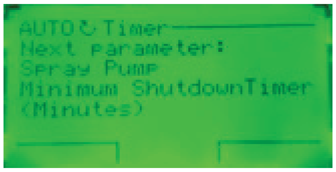
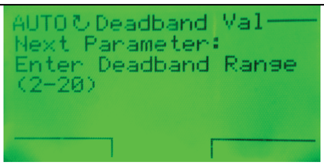
Start-up can be performed in two ways:

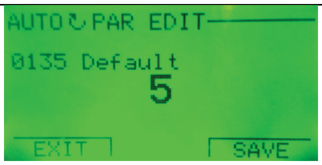
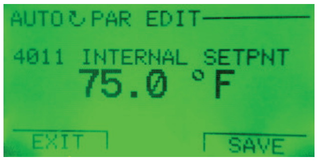
- Using the Start-Up Wizard.
- Changing the parameters individually.

Start-up by Using the Start-Up Wizard

Upon initial power-up, the Start-Up Wizard guides the commissioner through the basic VFD setup. The Start-Up Wizard will appear automatically the first time the BAC Drive is powered up. To proceed through the Wizard, follow these steps:

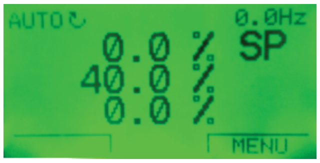
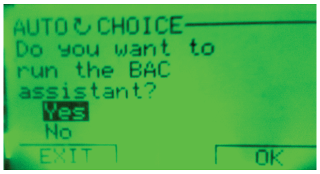
1.	**Voltage Screen** Enter the Voltage listed on the motor nameplate. Acceptable entries are: 208V, 230V, 460V and 575V. Press Save to continue.	 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT 460 V
2.	**FLA Screen** Enter the total **sum** of fan motor FLA per cell, using the current value listed on the motor nameplate(s). Press Save to continue.	 9906 Total Cell FLA 15.4 A
3.	**Motor Frequency Screen** Enter the motor frequency listed on the motor nameplate. Press Save to continue.	 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ 60.0 Hz
4.	**Fan Motor Speed Screen** Enter the RPM listed on the motor nameplate, then press Save to continue.	 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED 1740 rpm
5.	**HP Screen** Enter the total **sum** of fan motor HP per cell, using the HP value listed on the motor nameplate(s). The selectable range is 1 to 75 HP. Press Save to continue.	 9909 Total Cell HP 10.0 hp

6.	**Control Mode Screen** The following control modes are offered: SP -> VFD, VFD -> SP, and VFD Only. **For a TCP application:** Select either SP -> VFD or VFD -> SP. **For a VFD only:** Select the VFDonly control mode. **NOTE**: If VFD Only mode is selected, a follow-up "Remote Control?" question will appear. If Remote Control is **not** selected, the Wizard will continue through the Start-Up. If Remote Control **is** selected, the Wizard will discontinue and the BAC Drive will default to the HVAC Default configuration.	 AUTO ↻ CHOICE Which assistant do you want to execute? VFD Only Spray Pump to VFD  AUTO ↻ CHOICE Do you have remote control? Yes/No Yes No EXIT OK
7.	**Constant Speed Screen** This screen sets the fan motor speed for Hand Mode. Enter the desired value and select Save to continue.	 AUTO ↻ PAR EDIT 1202 CONST SPEED 1 30.0 Hz EXIT SAVE
8.	**Minimum Motor Frequency Screen** Enter the desired minimum fan frequency or accept the default value of 20 Hz.	 AUTO ↻ PAR EDIT 2007 MINIMUM FREQ 20.0 Hz EXIT SAVE
9.	**Engineering Units Screen** Select unit of measure for the temperature/pressure sensor. Available options are: °F, °C, PSI and BAR.	 AUTO ↻ CHOICE Select Units: °F °C
10.	**OFDT Screen** Enter a value for the Off-Delay Timer. The Off-Delay may be set to a value between 10 – 60 minutes. The default OFDT value is 10 minutes. **Note:** OFDT pertains to VFD->SP and SP->VFD control modes only. OFDT screen will not appear if VFD Only control mode is selected.	 AUTO ↻ Timer Next parameter: Spray Pump Minimum ShutdownTimer (Minutes)  AUTO ↻ PAR EDIT 0135 Default 10 EXIT SAVE
11.	**Deadband Screen** Enter the desired deadband. This value will be divided by two then added/subtracted to the setpoint value in order to create the Upper and	 AUTO ↻ Deadband Val Next Parameter: Enter Deadband Range (2-20)

	Lower Deadbands. The deadband ranges and default values are shown below with respect to each unit of measurement. **°F:** Range = 2 - 20, Default = 5 **°C:** Range = 2 – 11 , Default = 5 **PSIG:** Range = 2-20, Default = 5 **BAR:** Range = 2 – 6, Default = 5	 AUTO ↻ PAR EDIT 0135 Default 5
12.	**<u>SORM Screen</u>** Select a value for the Stage Override Multiplier. SORM is used to calculate the Upper and Lower Limits using the following formulas: Upper Limit = Setpoint + (SORM x the full deadband value) Lower Limit = Setpoint – (SORM x the full deadband value)	 AUTO ↻ Stage O-ride Next Parameter: Enter Stage Override Multiplier (1 - 4)  AUTO ↻ PAR EDIT 0136 Default 1
13.	**<u>Setpoint Screen</u>** Enter the target value to maintain the leaving fluid temperature/pressure. The setpoint ranges and default setpoints are shown below with respect to each unit of measurement. **°F:** Range = 45-125, Default = 75°F **°C:** Range = 7 – 52, Default = 24°C **PSIG:** Range=20–300, Default=75 PSIG **BAR:** Range = 2 – 20, Default = 12 BAR	 AUTO ↻ PAR EDIT 4011 INTERNAL SETPNT 75.0 °F
14.	**<u>Wizard Complete Screen</u>** The Start-Up Wizard exits to the main menu, and the drive parameters become locked. (Note: Parameters are able to be unlocked and adjusted manually outside the Start-Up Wizard).	 AUTO ↻ Assistant BAC Assistant Complete

After the Start-Up Wizard is completed, the drive parameters will lock (These parameters can be unlocked and adjusted manually). If Remote Control Mode is selected, the parameters will remain unlocked after the Wizard is exited.

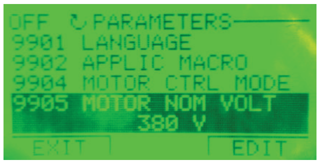
To repeat the Start-Up Wizard, follow the steps below:

1.	On the Main Screen, press the right-hand button to access the Menu.	
2.	On the Menu Screen, use the Up/Down buttons to select Assistants, then press Enter to continue.	
3.	On the Assistants screen, select BAC Startup Wizard, then press SEL to continue.	
4.	A Confirmation screen will appear. If you wish to open the Start-Up Wizard, select Yes and press OK to continue. If you wish to exit back to the Assistants screen, select No or press EXIT.	

Start-up by Changing the Parameters Individually (Remote Control Mode Only)

To change the parameters, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the main menu.	
2	Select the Parameters mode with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER to select the Parameters mode.	
3	Select the appropriate parameter group with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SEL.	

4	Select the appropriate parameter in a group with the UP/DOWN buttons. Select EDIT to change the parameter value.	 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT 460 V
5	Press the UP/DOWN buttons to change the parameter value.	 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT 380 V
6	Select SAVE to store the modified value or select CANCEL to leave the set mode. Any modifications not saved are cancelled.	 9901 LANGUAGE 9902 APPLIC MACRO 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT 380 V
7	Select EXIT to return to the listing of parameter groups, and again to return to the main menu.	

To complete the control connections by manually entering the parameters, see the Parameters Mode section.

For detailed hardware description, see the Technical Data section.

Note: The current parameter value appears below the highlighted parameter.

Note: To view the default parameter value, press the UP/DOWN buttons simultaneously.

Note: The most typical and necessary parameters to change are parameter groups 99 Start-up data, 10 Start/Stop/Dir, 11 Reference Select, 20 Limits, 21 Start/Stop, 22 Accel/Decel, 26 Motor Control and 30 Fault Functions.

Note: To restore the default factory settings, select the application macro HVAC Default.

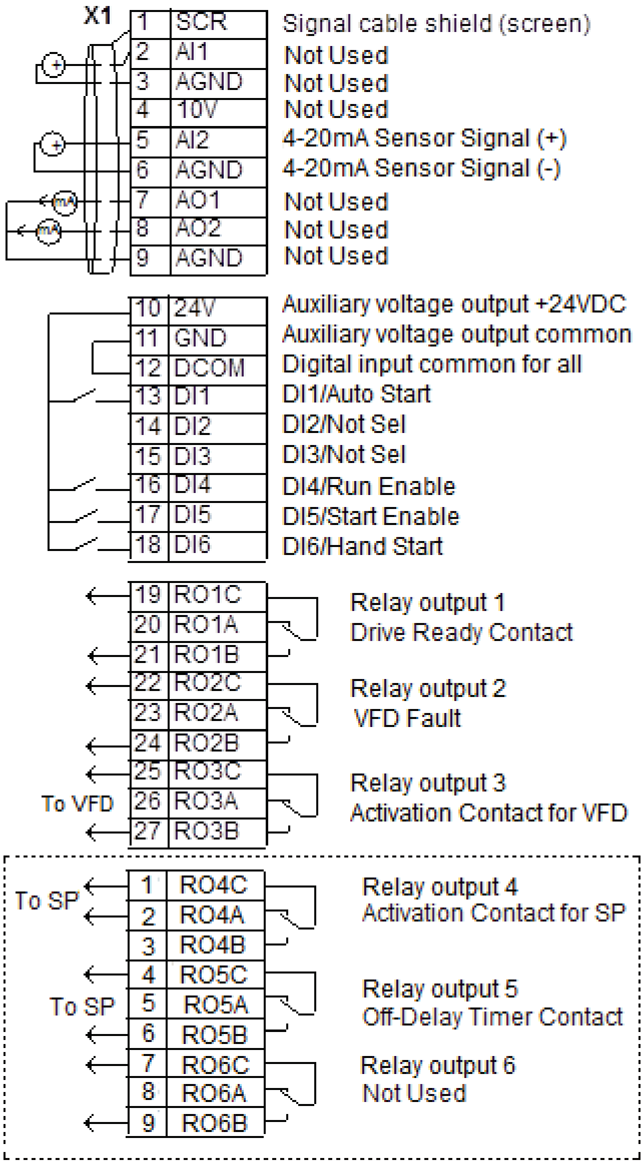
Section 6: BAC Software (TCP & VFD Only)

6.1 Introduction

The Temperature/Pressure Control Application is typically used to control leaving fluid temperature or refrigerant pressure. In these applications, the Temperature/Pressure Control Application provides a smooth control and an integrated measurement and control package where no additional components are needed.

All digital inputs and relay outputs are pre-configured through the Start-Up Wizard. The analog input signal range selection is pre-configured through the Start-Up Wizard as well.

VFD drive control is pre-wired at the factory. For a TCP panel, the user can switch between VFD -> SP mode and SP -> VFD mode with no electrical modifications required. For a VFD only panel, the VFD control is wired solely for VFD Only control mode.



Note: RO4-RO6 not supplied for non-TCP applications

Parameter Lists

On the following pages, you will find the lists of parameters relevant to the TCP drive program. The parameter descriptions and groups are given as well. Table header abbreviations are:

- S = Parameters can be modified only when the drive is stopped.
- User = Space to enter desired parameter values.

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S

Group 99: START-UP DATA						
9901	LANGUAGE	0…16	1	0 (ENGLISH)		
9902	APPLIC MACRO	-3…15, 31	1	HVAC Default		✓
9904	MOTOR CTRL MODE	1, 3	1	3 (SCALAR:FREQ)		✓
9905	MOTOR NOM VOLT	115…345 V (200 V, US) 230…690 V (400 V, US) 288…862 V (600 V, US)	1 V	230 V (US) 460 V (US) 575 V (US)		✓
9906	MOTOR NOM CURR	0.15 · *I*2n … 1.5 · *I*2n	0.1 A	1.0 · *I*2n		✓
9907	MOTOR NOM FREQ	10.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		✓
9908	MOTOR NOM SPEED	50…30000 rpm	1 rpm	Size dependent		✓
9909	MOTOR NOM POWER	0.15…1.5 · P_n	0.1 hp	1.0 · P_n		✓
Group 01: OPERATING DATA						
Group 10: START/STOP/DIR						
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	0…14	1	1 (DI1)		✓
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	0…14	1	1 (DI1)		✓
1003	DIRECTION	0…3	1	1 (FORWARD)		✓
Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT						
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	-6…12	1	0 (EXT1)		✓
1103	REF1 SELECT	0…17, 20…21	1	1 (AI1)		✓
1104	REF1 MIN	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
1105	REF1 MAX	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	60.0 Hz (US) / 1800 rpm (US)		
1106	REF2 SELECT	0…17, 19…21	1	19 (PID1OUT)		✓
1107	REF2 MIN	0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)	0.1%	0.0%		
1108	REF2 MAX	0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)	0.1%	100.0%		
Group 12: CONSTANT SPEEDS						
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	-14 …19	1	3 (DI3)		✓
1202	CONST SPEED 1	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	6.0 Hz / 360 rpm (US)		
1209	TIMED MODE SEL	1, 2	1	2 (CS1/2/3/4)		✓
Group 13: ANALOG INPUTS						
1304	MINIMUM AI2	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	20.0%		
Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS						
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	0…47	1	1 (READY)		
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	0…47	1	2 (RUN)		
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	0…47	1	3 [FAULT(-1)]		

1405	RO 1 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1406	RO 2 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1407	RO 2 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1409	RO 3 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1410	RELAY OUTPUT 4	0…47	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1411	RELAY OUTPUT 5	0…47	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1412	RELAY OUTPUT 6	0…47	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1414	RO 4 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
Group 16: SYSTEM CONTROLS						
1601	RUN ENABLE	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1608	START ENABLE 1	-6…7	1	4 (DI4)		✓
1609	START ENABLE 2	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1610	DISPLAY ALARMS	0, 1	1	1 (YES)		
Group 17: OVERRIDE						
1701	OVERRIDE SEL	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1705	OVERRIDE	0…1	1	0 (OFF)		✓
Group 20: LIMITS						
2007	MINIMUM FREQ	-500.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	0.0 Hz		✓
2008	MAXIMUM FREQ	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		✓
Group 21: START/STOP						
2101	START FUNCTION	Vector control modes: 1, 2, 8 Scalar control mode: 1…5, 8	1	3 (SCALAR FLYST)		✓
2102	STOP FUNCTION	1, 2	1	1 (COAST)		
2113	START DELAY	0.00…60.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL						
2202	ACCELER TIME 1	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
2203	DECELER TIME 1	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS						
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0…3	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET						
3103	DELAY TIME	0.0…120.0 s	0.1 s	6.0 s		
Group 32: SUPERVISION						
3201	SUPERV 1 PARAM	100…178	1	103 (OUTPUT FREQ)		
3202	SUPERV 1 LIM LO	Depends on selection	-	60.0 Hz		
3203	SUPERV 1 LIM HI	Depends on selection	-	60.0 Hz		

3204	SUPERV 2 PARAM	100…178	1	104 (CURRENT)		
3205	SUPERV 2 LIM LO	Depends on selection	-	1.0 · I_{2n} A		
3206	SUPERV 2 LIM HI	Depends on selection	-	1.0 · I_{2n} A		
3207	SUPERV 3 PARAM	100…178	1	105 (TORQUE)		
3208	SUPERV 3 LIM LO	Depends on selection	-	100.0%		
3209	SUPERV 3 LIM HI	Depends on selection	-	100.0%		
Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY						
3408	SIGNAL2 PARAM	100…178	1	104 (CURRENT)		
3409	SIGNAL2 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 A		
3410	SIGNAL2 MAX	Depends on selection	-	2.0 · I_{2n} A		
3411	OUTPUT2 DSP FORM	0…9	1	9 (DIRECT)		
3412	OUTPUT2 UNIT	0…127	1	1 (A)		
3413	OUTPUT2 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 A		
3414	OUTPUT2 MAX	Depends on selection	-	2.0 · I_{2n} A		
3415	SIGNAL3 PARAM	100…178	1	120 (AI 1)		
3416	SIGNAL3 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0%		
3417	SIGNAL3 MAX	Depends on selection	-	100.0%		
3418	OUTPUT3 DSP FORM	0…9	1	5 (+0.0)		
3419	OUTPUT3 UNIT	0…127	1	11 (mA)		
3420	OUTPUT3 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 mA		
3421	OUTPUT3 MAX	Depends on selection	-	20.0 mA		
Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1						
4005	ERROR VALUE INV	0, 1	1	0 (NO)		
4006	UNITS	0…127	1	4 (%)		
4007	UNIT SCALE	0…4	1	1		
4008	0% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4009	100% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	100.0%		
4010	SET POINT SEL	0…2, 8…17, 19…20	1	0 (KEYPAD)		✓
4011	INTERNAL SETPNT	Depends on Units and Scale	-	40.0%		
4022	SLEEP SELECTION	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4023	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
4024	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4025	WAKE-UP DEV	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4026	WAKE-UP DELAY	0.00…60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		

Section 7: Remote Control Mode

7.1 Introduction

In Remote Control Mode, the user supplies the temperature/pressure (4-20mA, 0-10VDC or communications) signal and his/her own drive control wiring.

If Remote Control Mode is selected, the Start-Up Wizard discontinues and all parameters remain unlocked. All digital inputs and relay outputs will default to the configuration shown in the HVAC DEFAULT application macro.

The VFD Only drive is pre-wired for VFD Only control mode at the factory. In order to use Remote Control Mode, the user must configure all parameters, including the analog input signal range selection and digital input assignments. TCP Sequencing software is not provided in Remote Control Mode. To initialize base functionality of the fan motor(s) in Hand Mode, please refer to the chart below for recommended parameter assignments.

Code	**Name**	**Set Parameter To:**
Group 10: START/STOP/DIR		
1001	EXT 1 COMMANDS	DI6
1003	DIRECTION	FORWARD
Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT		
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	DI1
Group 12: CONSTANT SPEEDS		
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	DI6
1202	CONST SPEED 1	30 Hz (User-Adjustable, acceptable range is 0 Hz –50/ 60 Hz)
Group 21: START/STOP		
2101	START FUNCTION	RAMP
2102	STOP FUNCTION	RAMP

7.2 Macros

Macros change a group of parameters to new, predefined values designed for specific applications. Use macros to minimize the need for manual editing of parameters. Selecting a macro sets all other parameters to their default values, except:

- Group 99: Start-up Data parameters (except parameter 9904)
- The PARAMETER LOCK 1602
- The PARAM SAVE 1607
- The COMM FAULT FUNC 3018 and COMM FAULT TIME 3019
- The COMM PROT SEL 9802
- Groups 51…53 serial communication parameters
- Group 29: Maintenance triggers

After selecting a macro, additional parameter changes can be made manually using the control panel.

Application macros are enabled by setting the value for parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO. By default, HVAC Default (value 1) is the enabled macro.

General Considerations

The following considerations apply for all macros:

- When using a direct speed reference in AUTO mode, connect the speed reference to analog input 1 (AI1), and provide the START command using digital input 1 (DI1). In HAND/OFF mode, the control panel provides the speed reference and START command.
- When using process PID, connect the feedback signal to analog input 2 (AI2). As a default, the control panel sets the Setpoint, but analog input 1 can be used as an alternate source. You can set up process PID using parameters (Group 40) or using the PID control assistant (recommended).

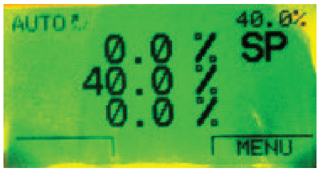
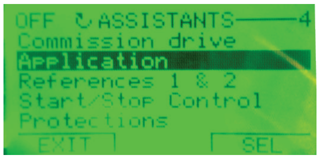
Application / Macro Listing

This section describes the following macros:

9902 Value	Macro		9902 Value	Macro
1	HVAC Default		9	Internal Timer with Constant Speeds
2	Supply Fan		10	Floating Point
3	Return Fan		11	Dual Setpoint PID
4	Cooling Tower Fan		12	Dual Setpoint PID with Constant Speeds
5	Condenser		13	E-bypass
6	Booster Pump		14	Hand Control
7	Pump Alternation		15	E-Clipse
8	Internal Timer			

Selecting an Application Macro

To select a macro, follow these steps:

1	Select MENU to enter the main menu.	
2	Select ASSISTANTS with the UP/DOWN buttons and select ENTER.	
3	Scroll to APPLICATION and select ENTER.	
4	Select a macro with the UP/DOWN buttons and select SAVE.	

Restoring Defaults

To restore the factory default settings, select the application macro HVAC Default.

Control Wiring

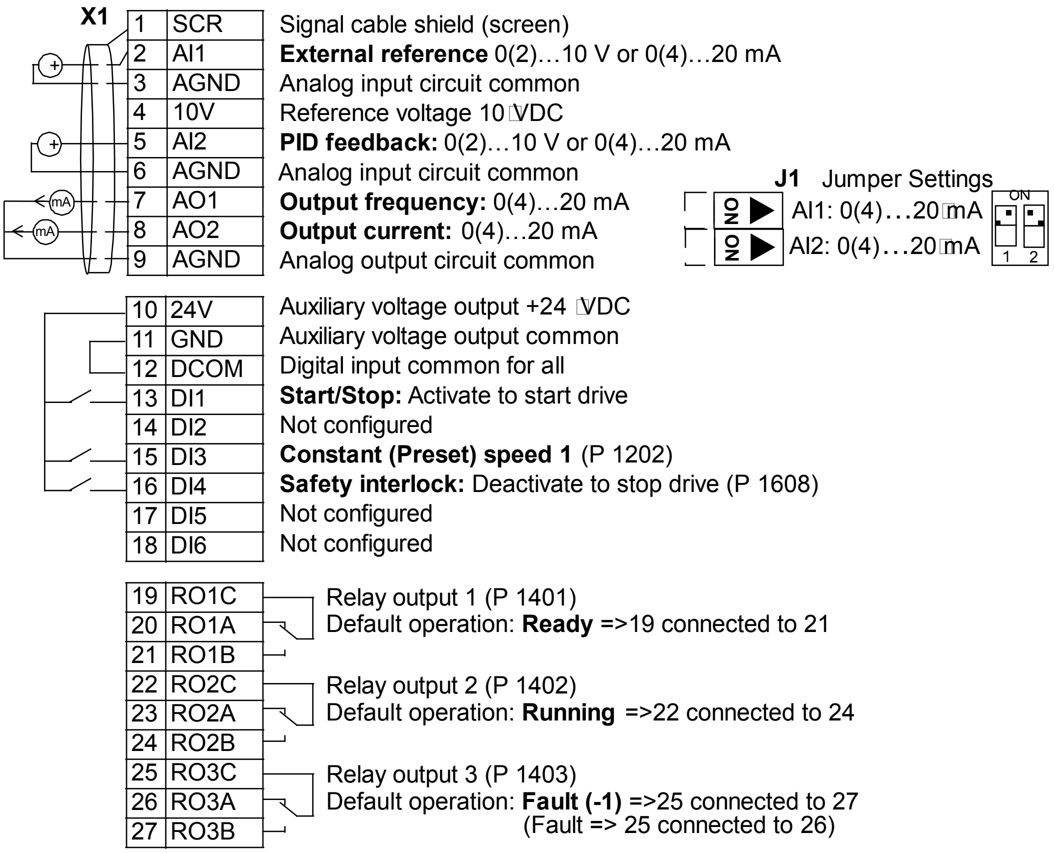
Each macro has specific requirements for control wiring. For general details about the BAC Drive control wiring terminals, see the Control Terminal Descriptions section. Specific wiring requirements are included with each macro description.

HVAC Default Macro

This macro provides the factory default parameter settings for the BAC Drive. Factory defaults can be restored at any time by setting parameter 9902 to 1. The diagram below shows typical wiring using this macro. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default				
Parameter	**Value**		**Parameter**	**Value**

None (Default macro)			

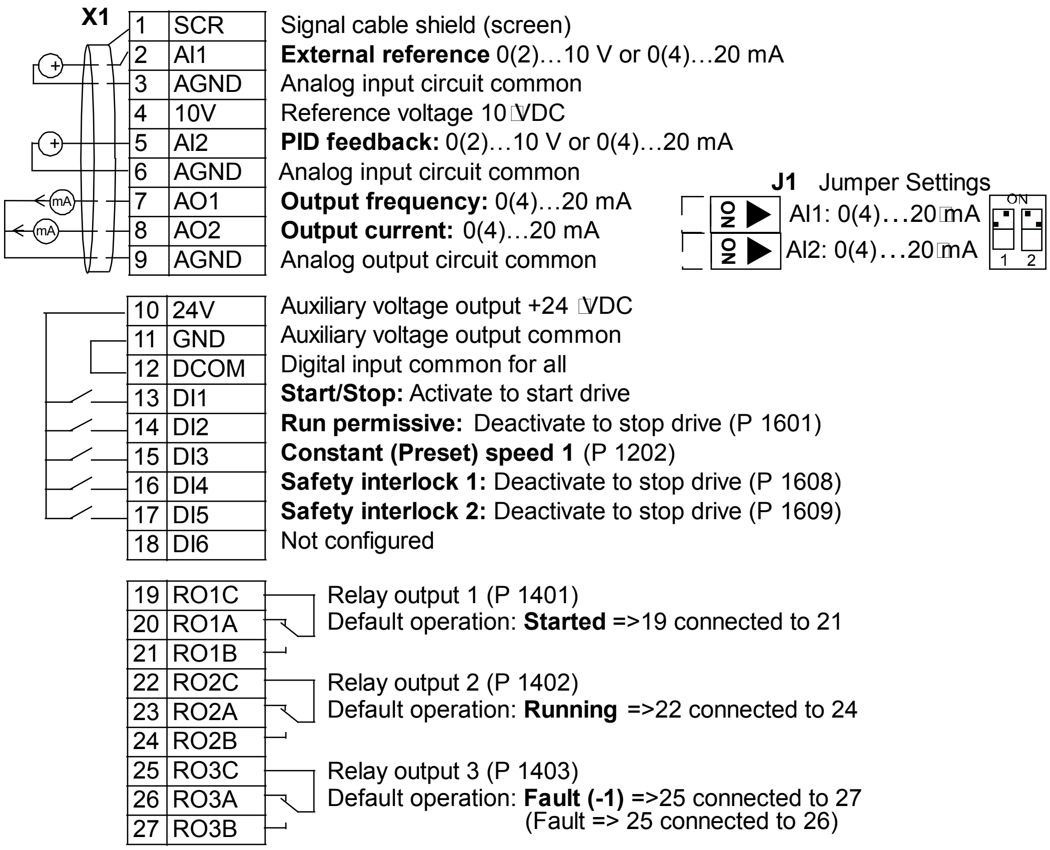


1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Supply Fan Macro

This macro configures for supply fan applications where the supply fan brings fresh air in according to signals received from a transducer. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	2 (SUPPLY FAN)	1601 RUN ENABLE	2 (DI2)
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)	1609 START ENABLE 2	5 (DI5)

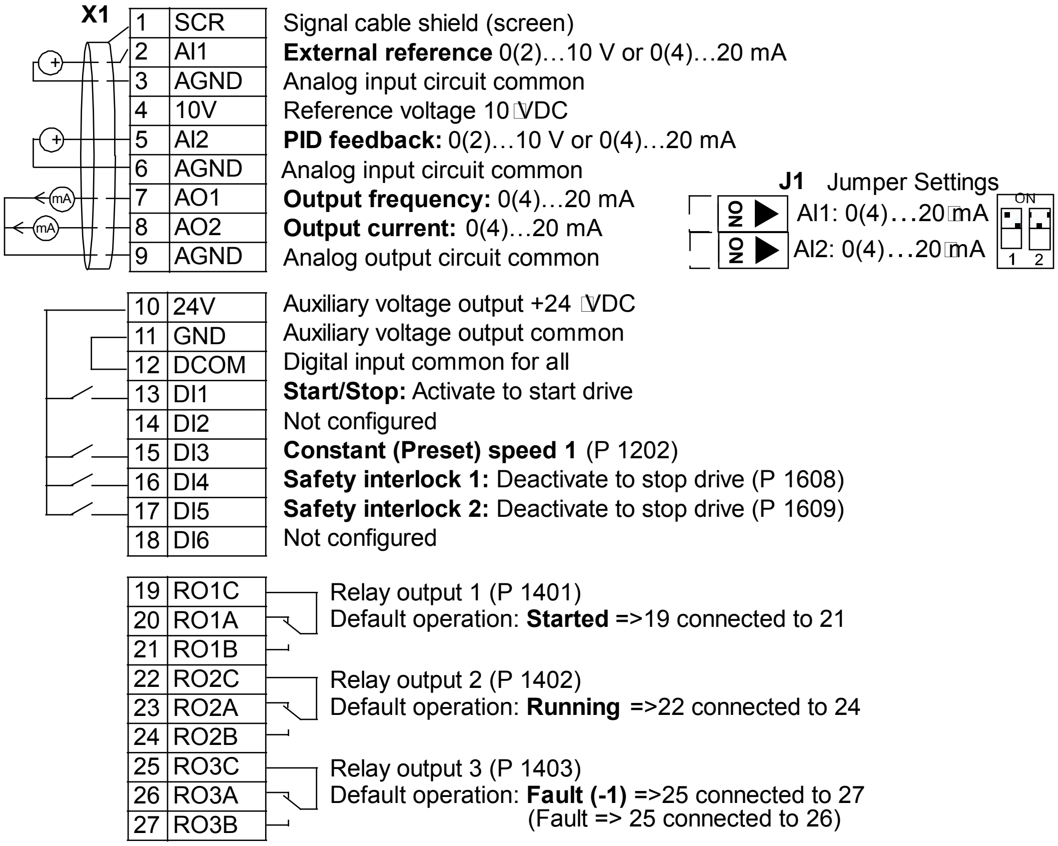


1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	**Run permissive:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1601)
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	**Safety interlock 2:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1609)
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Started** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Return Fan Macro

This macro configures for return fan applications where the return fan removes air according to signals received from a transducer. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	3 (RETURN FAN)	1609 START ENABLE 2	5 (DI5)
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)		



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	**Safety interlock 2:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1609)
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Started** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

J1 Jumper Settings

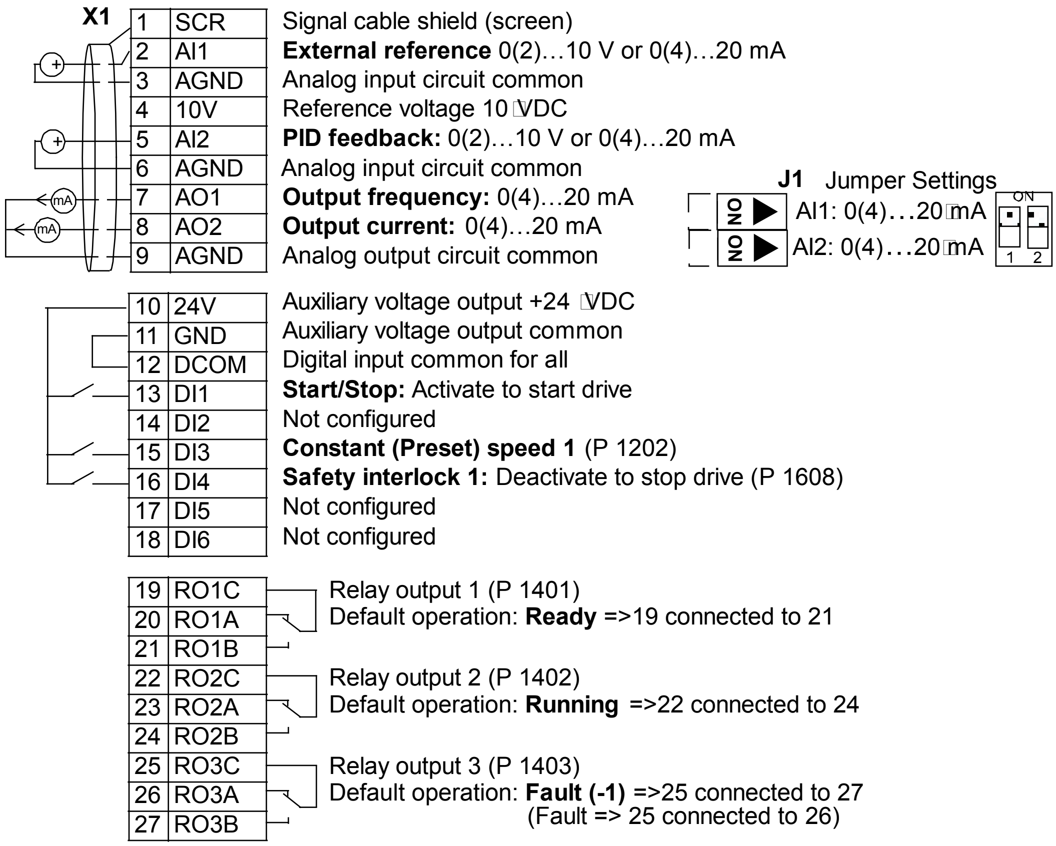
AI1: 0(4)…20 mA

AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Cooling Tower Fan Macro

This macro configures for cooling tower fan applications where the fan speed is controlled according to the signals received from a transducer. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	4 (CLNG TWR FAN)	4005 **ERROR VALUE INV**	1 (YES)
2007 MINIMUM FREQ	20.0 Hz		

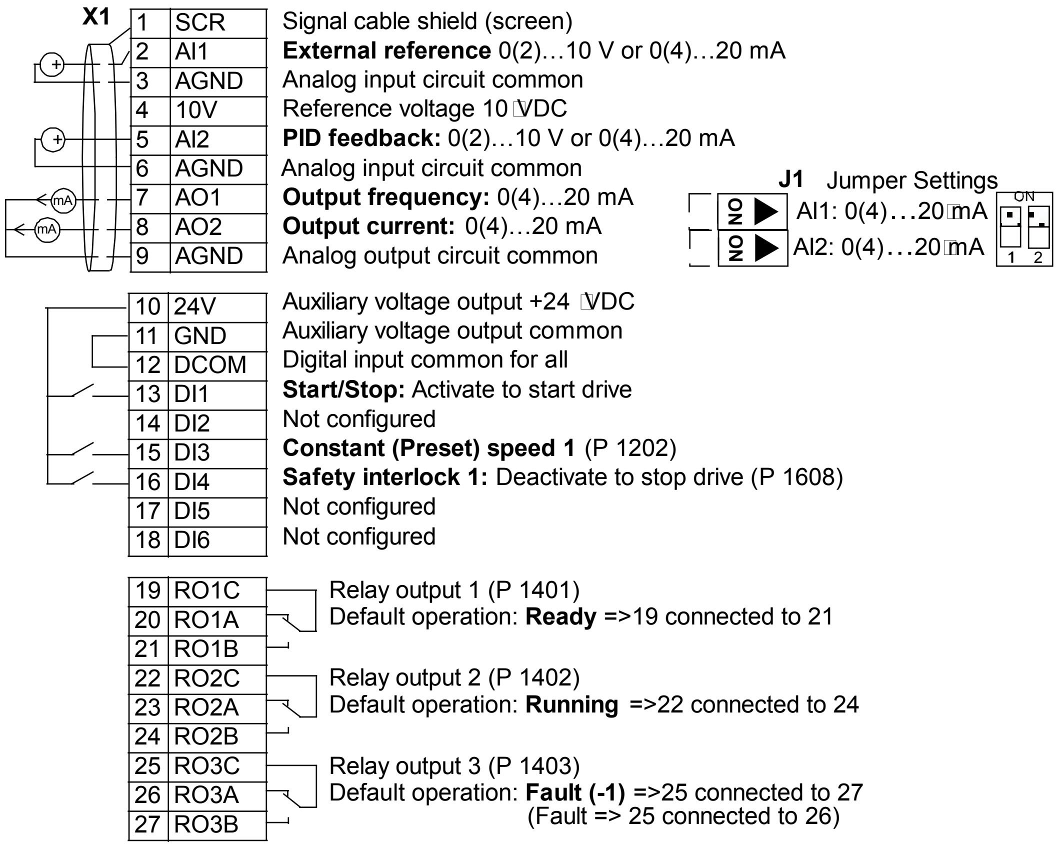


1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Condenser Macro

This macro configures for condenser and liquid cooler applications where fan speed is controlled according to signals received from a transducer. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	5 (CONDENSER)	4005 **ERROR VALUE INV**	1 (YES)



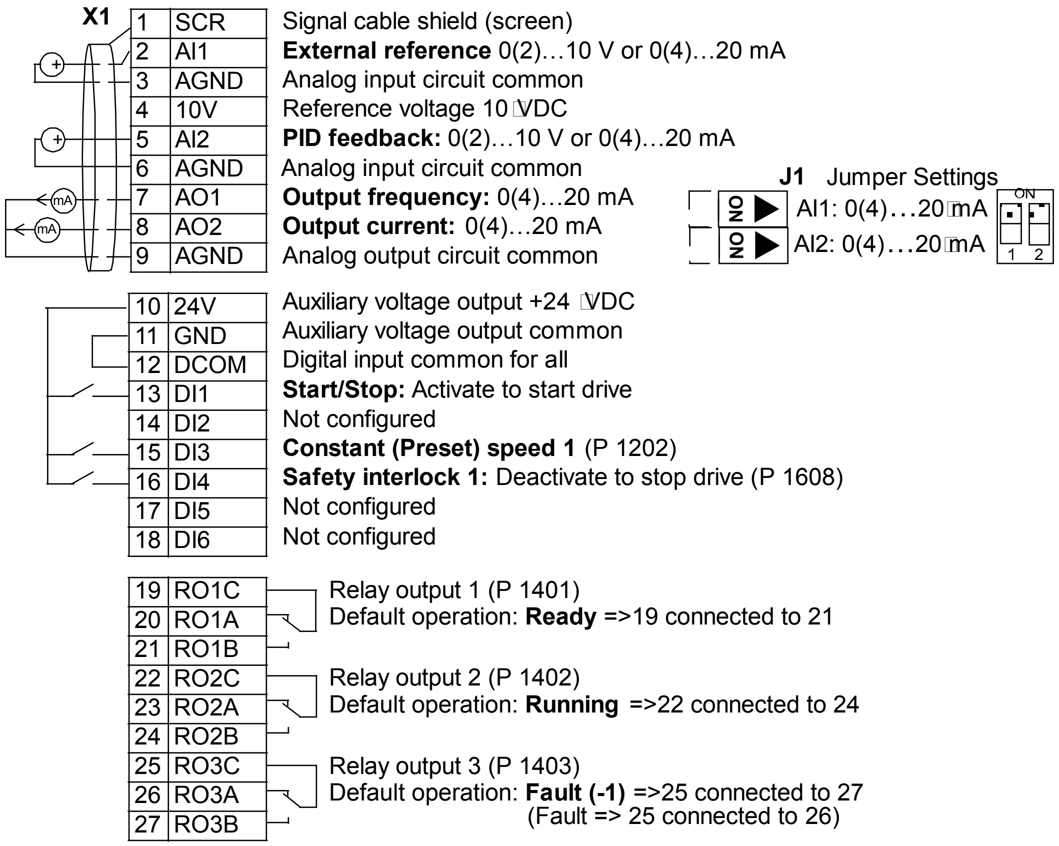
1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401)
20	RO1A	Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402)
23	RO2A	Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403)
26	RO3A	Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27
27	RO3B	(Fault => 25 connected to 26)

Booster Pump Macro

This macro configures for booster pump applications where the pump speed is controlled according to a signal received from a transducer. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default

Parameter	Value	Parameter	Value
9902 APPLIC MACRO	6 (BOOSTER PUMP)	2202 ACCELER TIME 1	10.0 s
2101 START FUNCTION	8 (RAMP)	2203 DECELER TIME 1	10.0 s



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

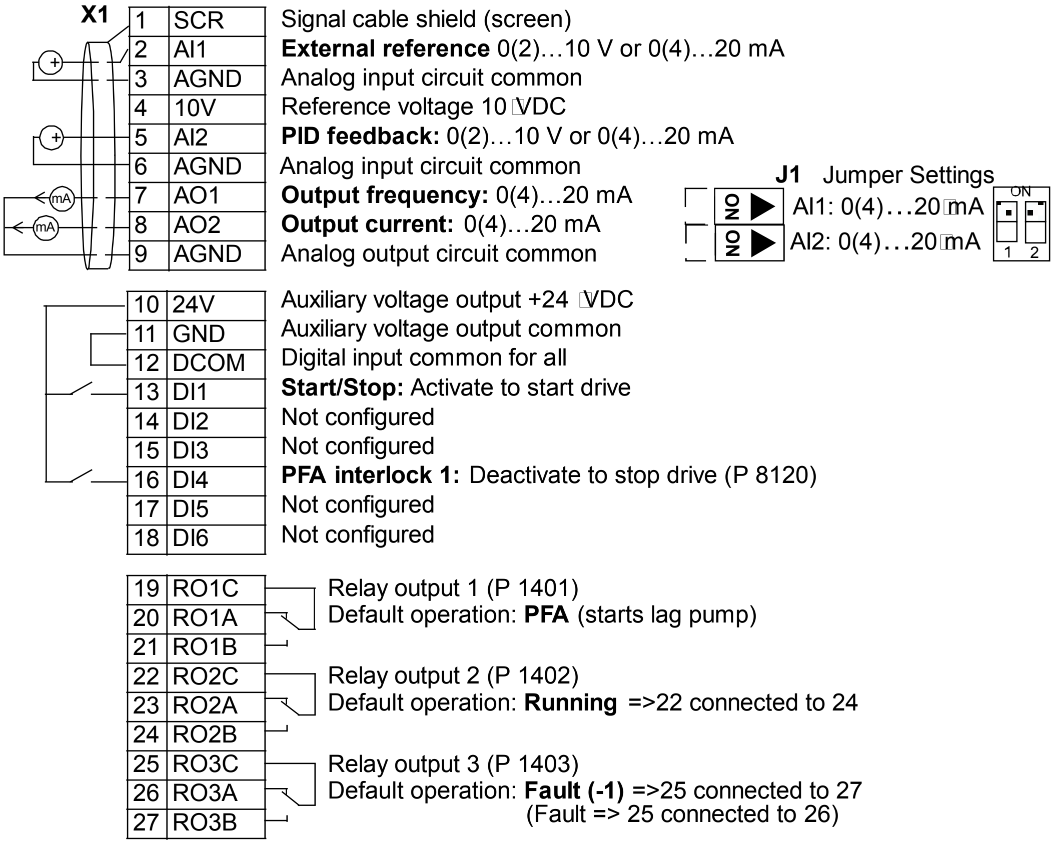
AI1: 0(4)…20 mA

AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Pump Alternation Macro

This macro configures for pump alternation applications, usually used in booster stations. To adjust/maintain pressure in the network, the speed of the one pump changes according to a signal received from a pressure transducer. When the variable speed pump reaches a maximum speed limit, auxiliary pumps start as needed. When using process PID, see the General Considerations section. To use more than one (the default) Auxiliary pump, see parameter group 81.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	7 (PUMP ALTERNA)	2203 DECELER TIME 1	10.0 s
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	0 (NOT SEL)	8109 START FREQ 1	58.0 HZ
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	31 (PFA)	8110 START FREQ 2	58.0 HZ
1608 START ENABLE 1	0 (NOT SEL)	8111 START FREQ 3	58.0 HZ
2101 START FUNCTION	8 (RAMP)	8123 PFA ENABLE	1 (ACTIVE)
2202 ACCELER TIME 1	10.0 s		



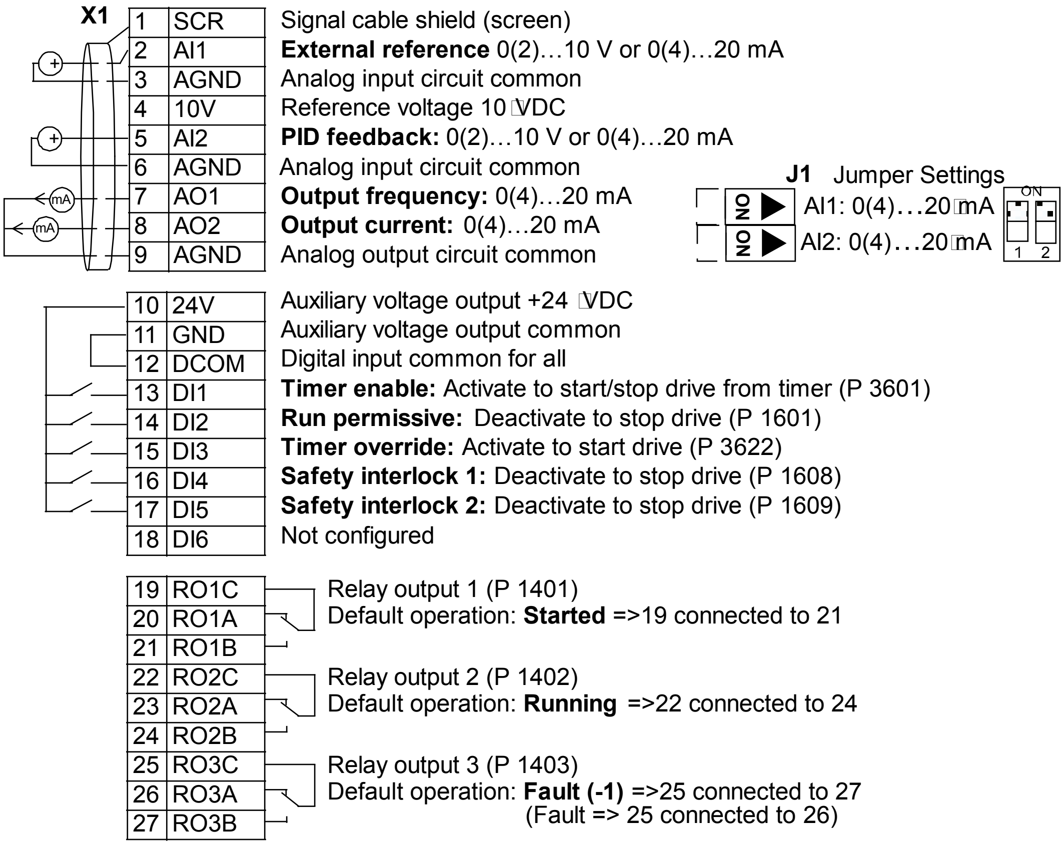
1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	Not configured
16	DI4	**PFA interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 8120)
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **PFA** (starts lag pump)
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Internal Timer Macro

This macro configures for applications where a built-in timer starts and stops the motor. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Momentarily activating digital input 3 (DI3) provides a boost function which operates the motor. See group 36, Timer Functions, for more information on setting up timers.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	8 (INT TIMER)	1601 RUN ENABLE	2 (DI2)
1001 EXT1 COMMANDS	11 (TIMER 1)	1609 START ENABLE 2	5 (DI5)
1002 EXT2 COMMANDS	11 (TIMER 1)	3601 TIMERS ENABLE	1 (DI1)
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	0 (NOT SEL)	3622 BOOST SEL	3 (DI3)
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)	3626 TIMER 1 SRC	31 (P1+2+3+4+B)



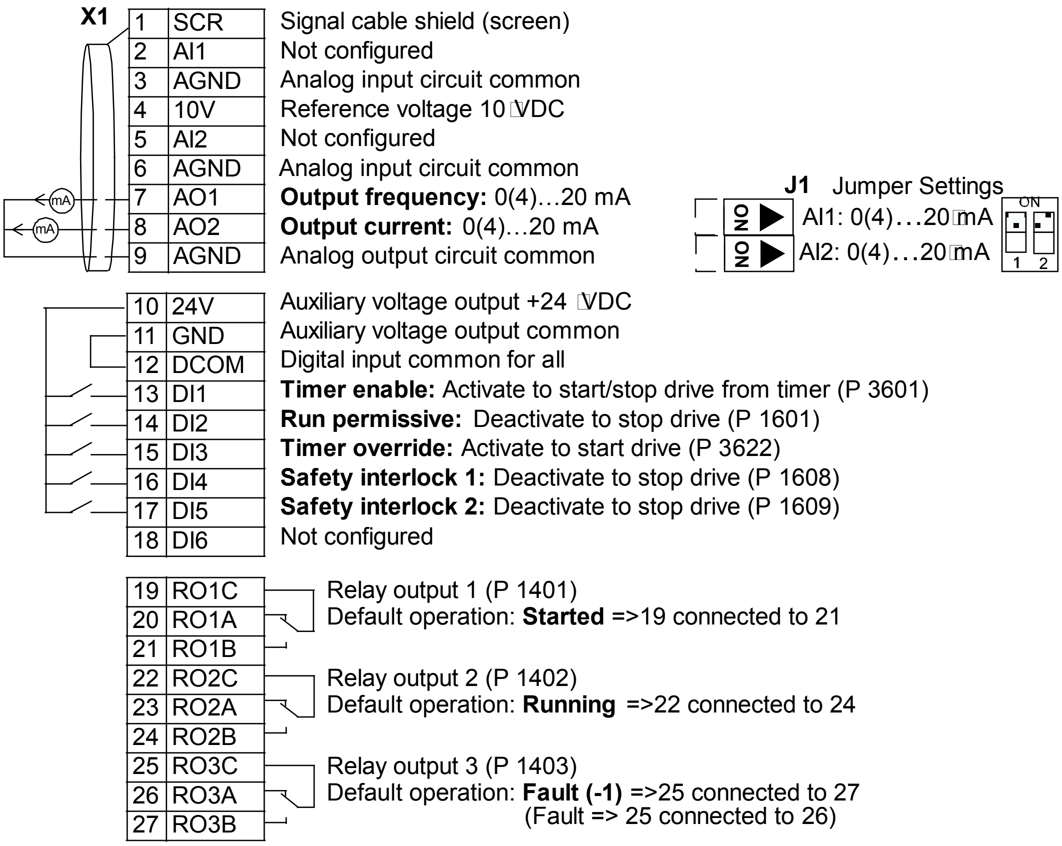
1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Timer enable:** Activate to start/stop drive from timer (P 3601)
14	DI2	**Run permissive:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1601)
15	DI3	**Timer override:** Activate to start drive (P 3622)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	**Safety interlock 2:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1609)
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Started** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

AI1: 0(4)…20 mA
AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Internal Timer with Constant Speeds / PRV Macro

This macro configures for applications such as a timed powered roof ventilator (PRV) which alternates between two constant speeds (constant speed 1 and 2) based on a built-in timer. Momentarily activating digital input 3 (DI3) provides a boost function which operates the motor. See group 36, Timer Functions, for more information on setting up timers.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	9 (INT TIMER CS)	3417 SIGNAL 3 MAX	200.0%
1002 EXT2 COMMANDS	0 (NOT SEL)	3419 OUTPUT 3 UNIT	4 (%)
1103 REF1 SEL	0 (KEYPAD)	3420 OUTPUT 3 MIN	-200.0%
1106 REF2 SEL	2 (AI2)	3421 OUTPUT 3 MAX	200.0%
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	15 (TIMER 1)	3601 TIMERS ENABLE	1 (DI1)
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)	3622 BOOST SEL	3 (DI3)
1601 RUN ENABLE	2 (DI2)	3626 TIMER 1 SRC	31 (P1+2+3+4+B)
1609 START ENABLE 2	5 (DI5)	4010 SET POINT SEL	1 (AI1)
3415 SIGNAL 3 PARAM	0105 (TORQUE)	4110 SET POINT SEL	1 (AI1)
3416 SIGNAL 3 MIN	-200.0%		



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	Not configured
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not configured
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Timer enable:** Activate to start/stop drive from timer (P 3601)
14	DI2	**Run permissive:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1601)
15	DI3	**Timer override:** Activate to start drive (P 3622)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	**Safety interlock 2:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1609)
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401)
20	RO1A	Default operation: **Started** =>19 connected to 21
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402)
23	RO2A	Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403)
26	RO3A	Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
27	RO3B	

J1 Jumper Settings

AI1: 0(4)…20 mA

AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

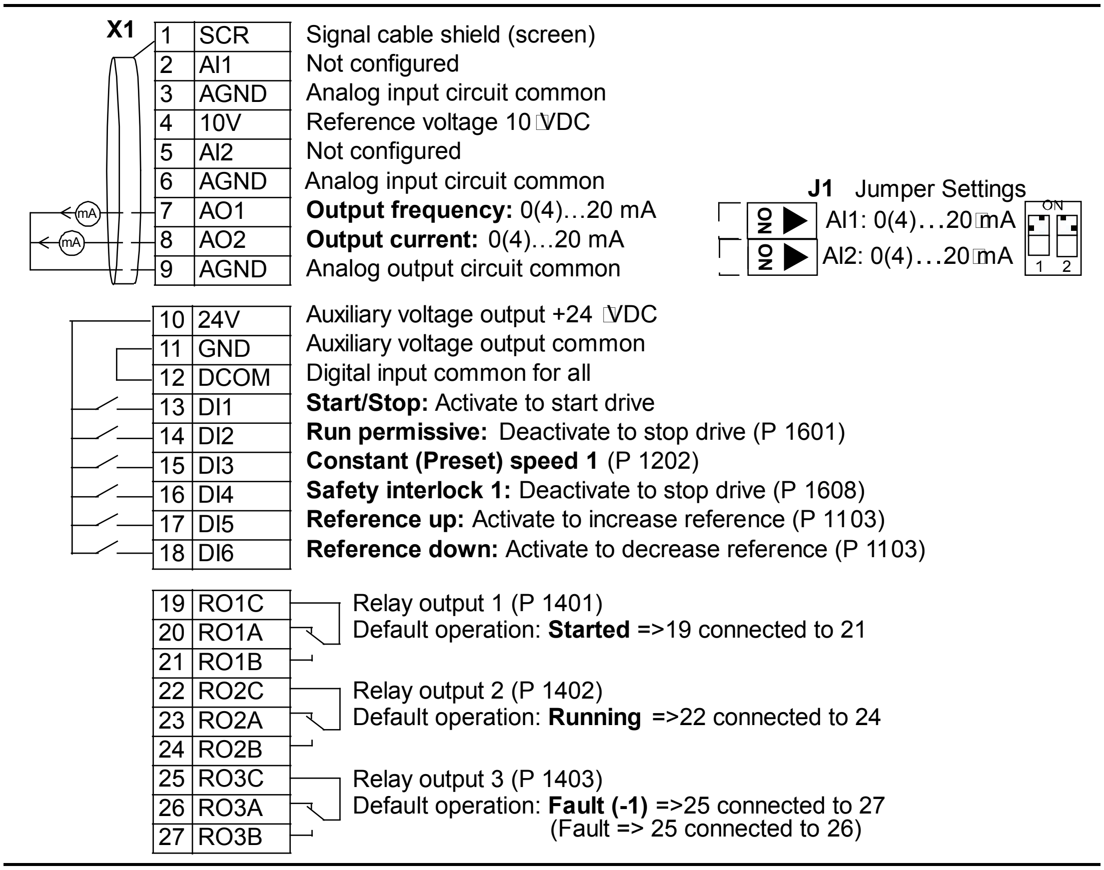
Floating Point Macro

This application macro is for applications where speed reference needs to be controlled through digital inputs (DI5 & DI6). By activating digital input 5, the speed reference increases, by activating digital input 6, the speed reference decreases. If both digital inputs are active or inactive, the reference does not change.

Note: When constant speed 1 is activated using digital input 3 (DI3), the reference speed is the value of parameter 1202. The value remains as the reference speed when digital input 3 is deactivated.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default

Parameter	Value	Parameter	Value
9902 APPLIC MACRO	10 (FLOATING PNT)	3416 SIGNAL 3 MIN	-200.0%
1103 REF1 SEL	7 (DI5U, 6D)	3417 SIGNAL 3 MAX	200.0%
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)	3419 OUTPUT 3 UNIT	4 (%)
1601 RUN ENABLE	2 (DI2)	3420 OUTPUT 3 MIN	-200.0%
3415 SIGNAL 3 PARAM	0105 (TORQUE)	3421 OUTPUT 3 MAX	200.0%



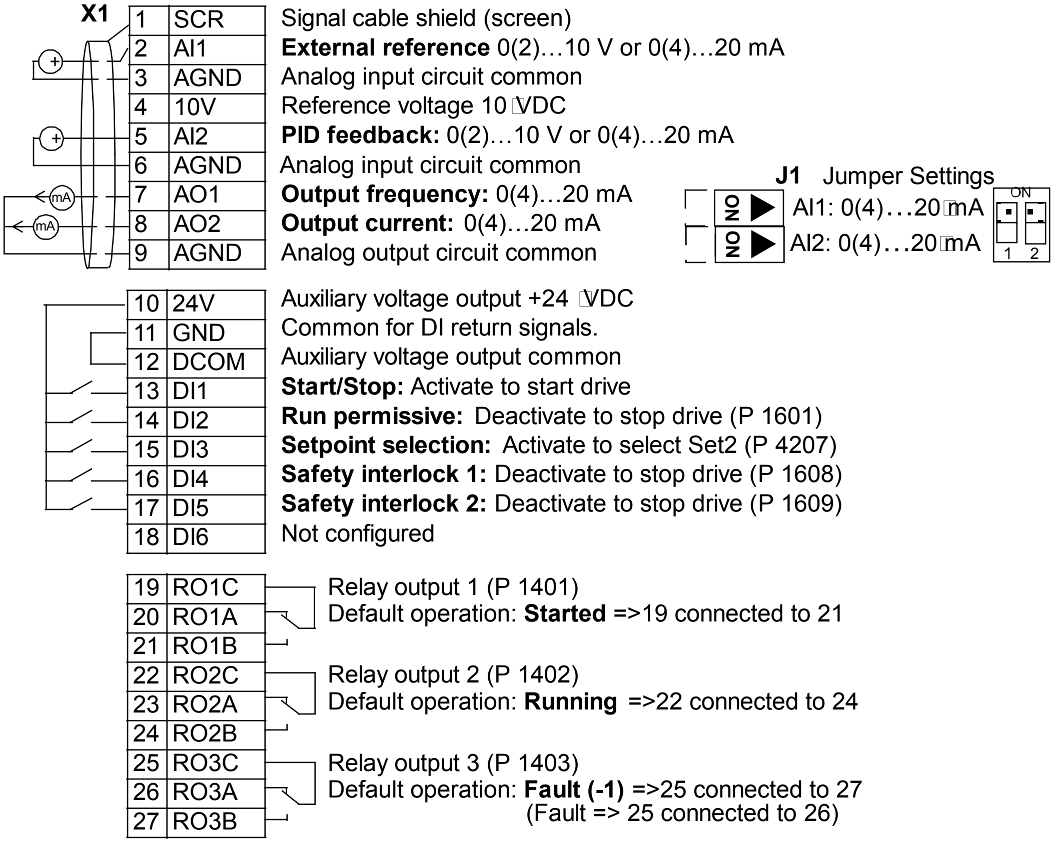
1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	Not configured
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not configured
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	**Run permissive:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1601)
15	DI3	**Constant (Preset) speed 1** (P 1202)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	**Reference up:** Activate to increase reference (P 1103)
18	DI6	**Reference down:** Activate to decrease reference (P 1103)
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Started** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Dual Setpoint with PID Macro

This macro configures for dual setpoint PID applications, where activating digital input 3 (DI3) changes the process PID controller's setpoint to another value. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section. Set process PID setpoints (internal to the drive) using parameters 4011 (SET1) and 4111 (SET2).

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default

Parameter	Value	Parameter	Value
9902 APPLIC MACRO	11 (DUAL SETPPID)	4010 SET POINT SEL	19 (INTERNAL)
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	0 (NOT SEL)	4011 INTERNAL SETPNT	50.0%
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)	4027 PID 1 PARAM SET	3 (DI3)
1601 RUN ENABLE	2 (DI2)	4110 SET POINT SEL	19 (INTERNAL)
1609 START ENABLE 2	5 (DI5)	4111 INTERNAL SETPNT	100.0%

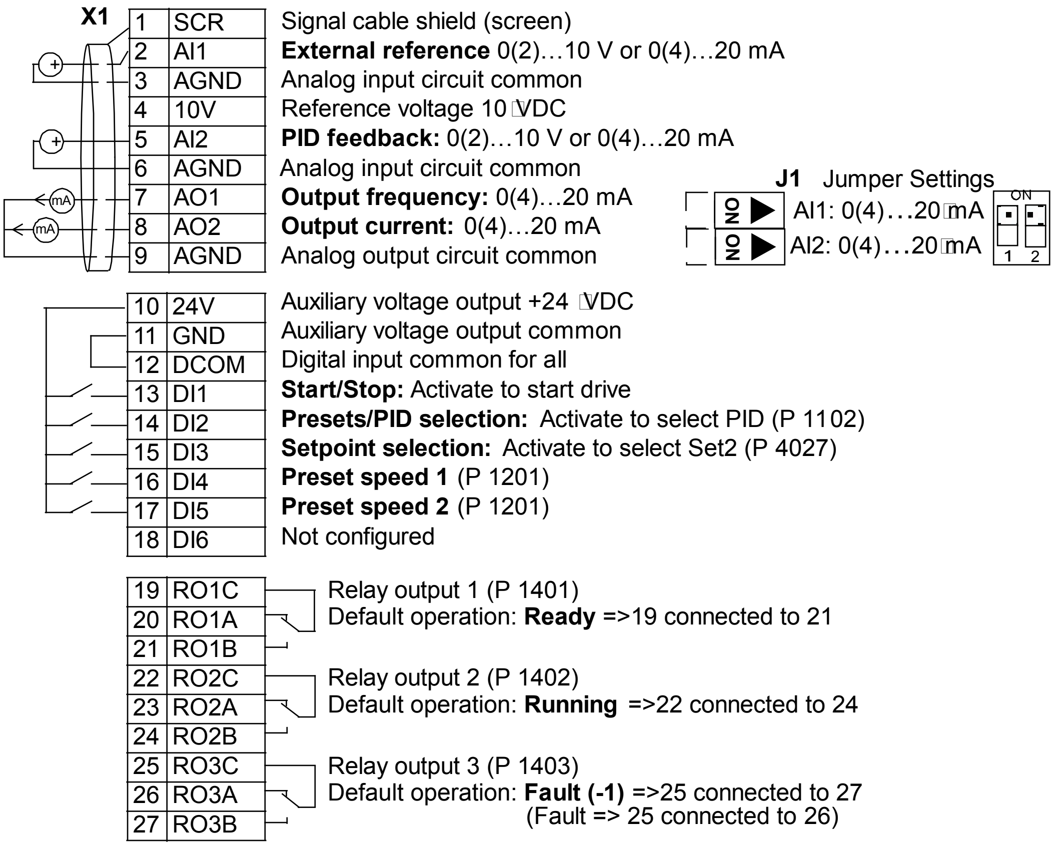


1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Common for DI return signals.
12	DCOM	Auxiliary voltage output common
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	**Run permissive:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1601)
15	DI3	**Setpoint selection:** Activate to select Set2 (P 4207)
16	DI4	**Safety interlock 1:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1608)
17	DI5	**Safety interlock 2:** Deactivate to stop drive (P 1609)
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Started** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

Dual Setpoint with PID and Constant Speeds

This macro configures for applications with 2 constant speeds, active PID and PID alternating between two setpoints using digital inputs. Set PID setpoints (internal to the drive) using parameters 4011 (SET1) and 4111 (SET2). The digital input DI3 selects the setpoints.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	12 (DL SP PID CS)	4010 SET POINT SEL	19 (INTERNAL)
1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL	2 (DI2)	4011 INTERNAL SETPNT	50.0%
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	10 (DI4, 5)	4027 PID 1 PARAM SET	3 (DI3)
1608 START ENABLE 1	0 (NOT SEL)	4110 SET POINT SEL	19 (INTERNAL)
2108 START INHIBIT	1 (ON)	4111 INTERNAL SETPNT	100.0%

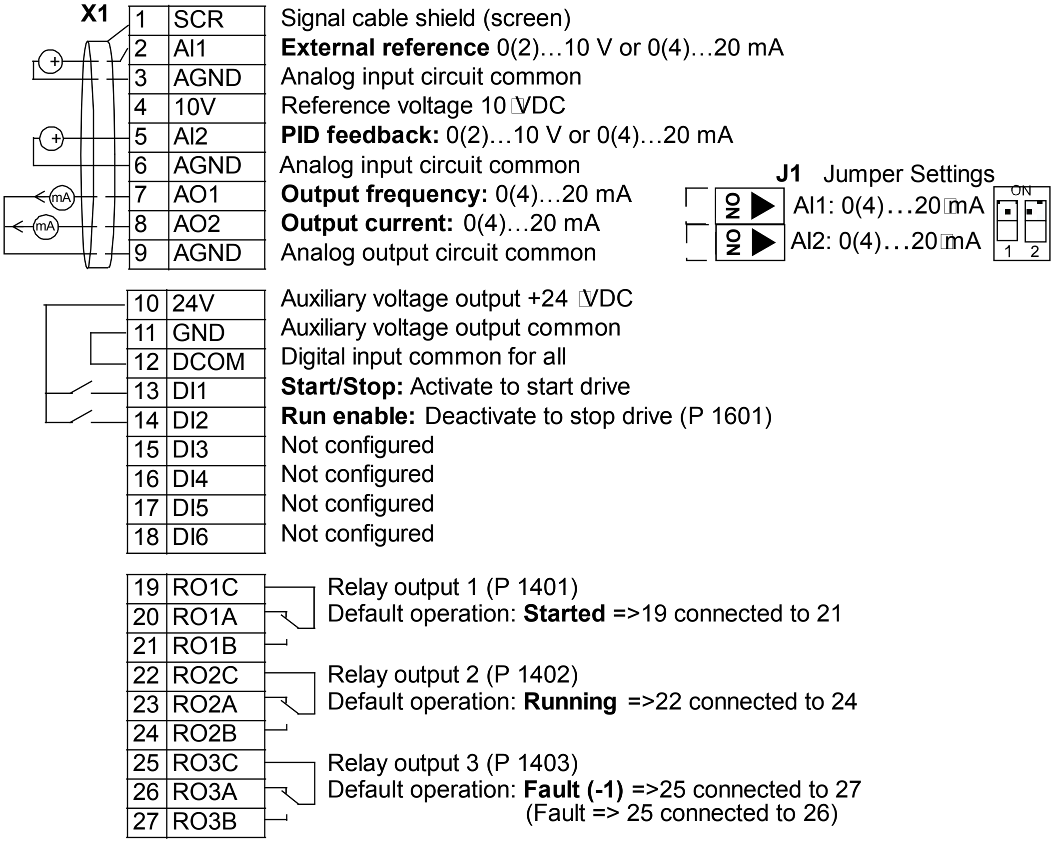


1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	**External reference** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	**PID feedback:** 0(2)…10 V or 0(4)…20 mA
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	**Start/Stop:** Activate to start drive
14	DI2	**Presets/PID selection:** Activate to select PID (P 1102)
15	DI3	**Setpoint selection:** Activate to select Set2 (P 4027)
16	DI4	**Preset speed 1** (P 1201)
17	DI5	**Preset speed 2** (P 1201)
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

E-bypass Macro

This macro configures for an E-bypass device which can bypass the drive and connect the motor direct on-line. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

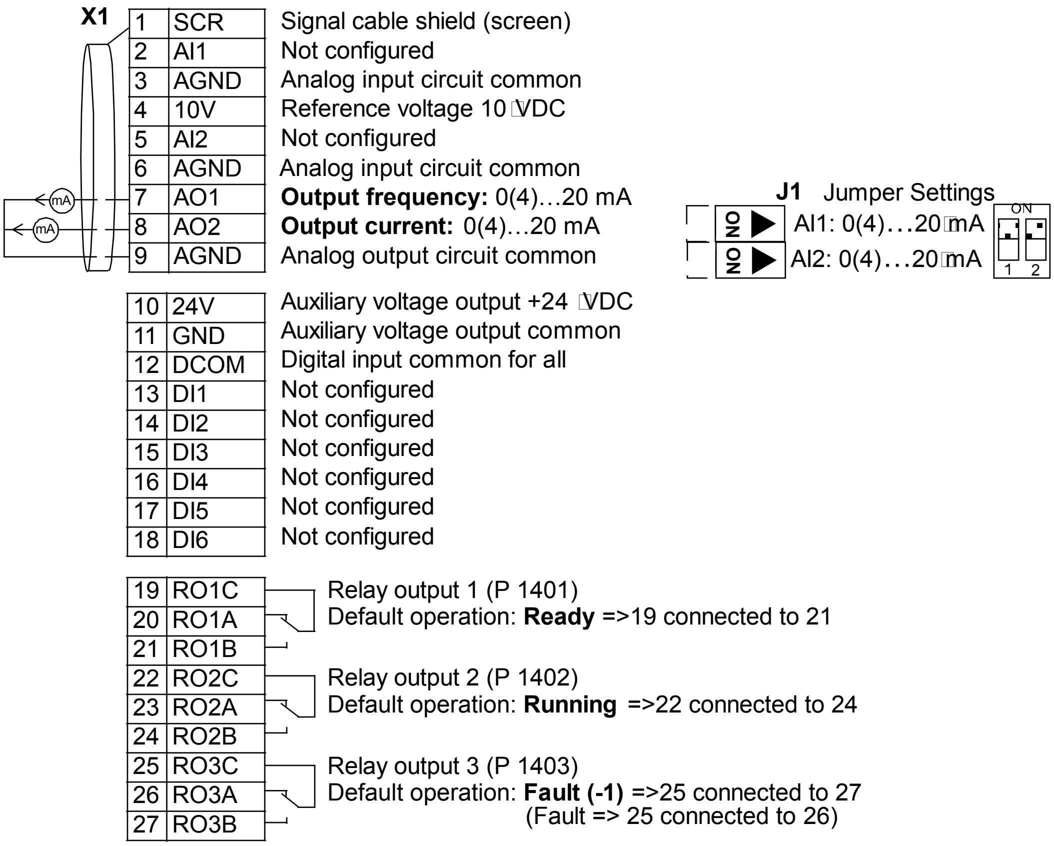
Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	13 (E-BYPASS)	1601 RUN ENABLE	2 (DI2)
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	0 (NOT SEL)	1608 START ENABLE 1	0 (NOT SEL)
1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1	7 (STARTED)		



Hand Control Macro

This macro configures for drive control using only the control panel with no automated control. Typically, this is a temporary configuration used prior to control wiring.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default						
Parameter		Value	Parameter		Value
9902	APPLIC MACRO	14 (HAND CONTROL)	3415	SIGNAL 3 PARAM	0 (NOT SEL)
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	0 (NOT SEL)	3416	SIGNAL 3 MIN	0
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	0 (NOT SEL)	3417	SIGNAL 3 MAX	0
1106	REF2 SEL	2 (AI2)	3419	OUTPUT 3 UNIT	NO UNIT
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	0 (NOT SEL)	3420	OUTPUT 3 MIN	0.0
1504	MINIMUM AO1	0.0 mA	3421	OUTPUT 3 MAX	0.0
1510	MINIMUM AO2	0.0 mA	4010	SET POINT SEL	1 (AI1)
1608	START ENABLE 1	0 (NOT SEL)	4110	SET POINT SEL	1 (AI1)

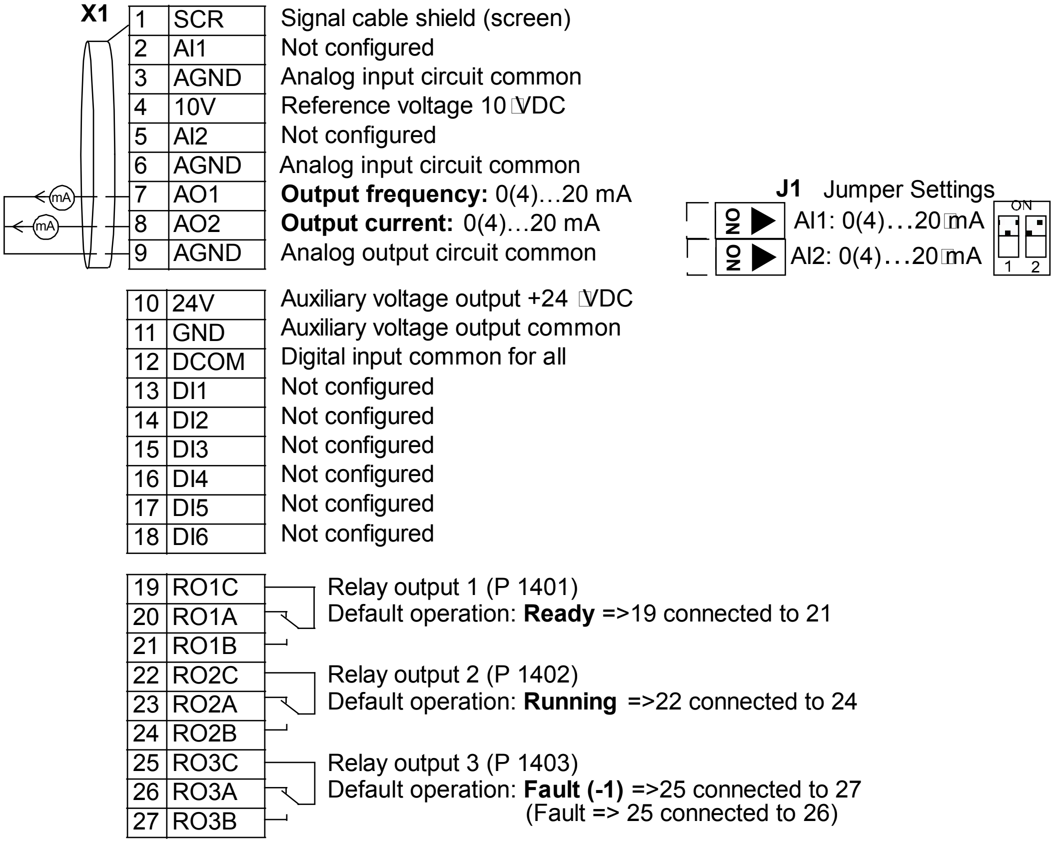


1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	Not configured
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not configured
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	Not configured
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	Not configured
16	DI4	Not configured
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

E-Clipse Macro

This macro configures for an E-Clipse Bypass device which can bypass the drive and connect the motor direct on-line. When using direct speed reference in AUTO mode or process PID, see the General Considerations section.

Parameters Changed Relative to HVAC Default			
Parameter	**Value**	**Parameter**	**Value**
9902 APPLIC MACRO	15 (E-CLIPSE)	1608 START ENABLE 1	7 (COMM)
1001 EXT1 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	5303 EFB BAUD RATE	76.8 KB/S
1002 EXT2 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	5304 EFB PARITY	2 (8 EVEN 1)
1201 CONST SPEED SEL	0 (NOT SEL)	5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE	1 (DCU PROFILE)
1601 RUN ENABLE	7 (COMM)		



1	SCR	Signal cable shield (screen)
2	AI1	Not configured
3	AGND	Analog input circuit common
4	10V	Reference voltage 10 VDC
5	AI2	Not configured
6	AGND	Analog input circuit common
7	AO1	**Output frequency:** 0(4)…20 mA
8	AO2	**Output current:** 0(4)…20 mA
9	AGND	Analog output circuit common
10	24V	Auxiliary voltage output +24 VDC
11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common
12	DCOM	Digital input common for all
13	DI1	Not configured
14	DI2	Not configured
15	DI3	Not configured
16	DI4	Not configured
17	DI5	Not configured
18	DI6	Not configured
19	RO1C	Relay output 1 (P 1401) Default operation: **Ready** =>19 connected to 21
20	RO1A	
21	RO1B	
22	RO2C	Relay output 2 (P 1402) Default operation: **Running** =>22 connected to 24
23	RO2A	
24	RO2B	
25	RO3C	Relay output 3 (P 1403) Default operation: **Fault (-1)** =>25 connected to 27 (Fault => 25 connected to 26)
26	RO3A	
27	RO3B	

J1 Jumper Settings

AI1: 0(4)…20 mA

AI2: 0(4)…20 mA

Section 8: Parameters

8.1 Complete Parameter List

The following table lists all parameters. Table header abbreviations are:

- S = Parameters can be modified only when the drive is stopped.
- User = Space to enter desired parameter values.

Code	Name	Range	Resolution	Default	User	S
Group 99: START-UP DATA						
9901	LANGUAGE	0…16	1	0 (ENGLISH)		
9902	APPLIC MACRO	-3…15, 31	1	1 (HVAC DEFAULT)		✓
9904	MOTOR CTRL MODE	1, 3	1	3 (SCALAR:FREQ)		✓
9905	MOTOR NOM VOLT	115…345 V (200 V, US) 230…690 V (400 V, US) 288…862 V (600 V, US)	1 V	230 V (US) 460 V (US) 575 V (US)		✓
9906	MOTOR NOM CURR	$0.15 \cdot I_{2n} \dots 1.5 \cdot I_{2n}$	0.1 A	$1.0 \cdot I_{2n}$		✓
9907	MOTOR NOM FREQ	10.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		✓
9908	MOTOR NOM SPEED	50…30000 rpm	1 rpm	Size dependent		✓
9909	MOTOR NOM POWER	$0.15…1.5 \cdot P_n$	0.1 hp	$1.0 \cdot P_n$		✓
9910	ID RUN	0, 1	1	0 (OFF/IDMAGN)		✓
9915	MOTOR COSPHI	0.01…0.97	0.01	0 (IDENTIFIED)		✓
Group 01: OPERATING DATA						
0101	SPEED & DIR	-30000…30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0102	SPEED	0…30000 rpm	1 rpm	-		
0103	OUTPUT FREQ	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
0104	CURRENT	$0.0…1.5 \cdot I_{2n}$	0.1 A	-		
0105	TORQUE	-200.0…200.0%	0.1%	-		
0106	POWER	$-1.5…1.5 \cdot P_n$	0.1 kW	-		
0107	DC BUS VOLTAGE	$0…2.5 \cdot V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	$0…2.0 \cdot V_{dN}$	1 V	-		
0110	DRIVE TEMP	0.0…150.0 °C	0.1 °C	-		
0111	EXTERNAL REF 1	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	-		
0112	EXTERNAL REF 2	0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)	0.1%	-		
0113	CTRL LOCATION	0…2	1	-		
0114	RUN TIME (R)	0…9999 h	1 h	-		

0115	KWH COUNTER (R)	0…65535 kWh	1 kWh	-		
0116	APPL BLK OUTPUT	0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)	0.1%	-		
0118	DI 1-3 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0119	DI 4-6 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0120	AI 1	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
0121	AI 2	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	-		
0124	AO 1	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0125	AO 2	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	-		
0126	PID 1 OUTPUT	-1000.0…1000.0%	0.1%	-		
0127	PID 2 OUTPUT	-100.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
0128	PID 1 SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0129	PID 2 SETPNT	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0130	PID 1 FBK	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0131	PID 2 FBK	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0132	PID 1 DEVIATION	Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107	-	-		
0133	PID 2 DEVIATION	Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207	-	-		
0134	COMM RO WORD	0…65535	1	-		
0135	COMM VALUE 1	-32768…+32767	1	-		
0136	COMM VALUE 2	-32768…+32767	1	-		
0137	PROCESS VAR 1	-	1	-		
0138	PROCESS VAR 2	-	1	-		
0139	PROCESS VAR 3	-	1	-		
0140	RUN TIME	0.00…499.99 kh	0.01 kh	-		
0141	MWH COUNTER	0…65535 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0142	REVOLUTION CNTR	0…65535 Mrev	1 Mrev	-		
0143	DRIVE ON TIME HI	0…65535 days	1 day	-		
0144	DRIVE ON TIME LO	00:00:00…23:59:58	1 = 2 s	-		
0145	MOTOR TEMP	Par. 3501 = 1…3: -10…200 °C Par. 3501 = 4: 0…5000 ohm Par. 3501 = 5…6: 0…1	1	-		
0150	CB TEMP	-20.0…150.0 °C	1.0 °C	-		

0153	MOT THERM STRESS	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
0158	PID COMM VALUE 1	-32768 …+32767	1	-		
0159	PID COMM VALUE 2	-32768 …+32767	1	-		
0174	SAVED KWH	0.0…999.9 kWh	0.1 kWh	-		
0175	SAVED MWH	0…65535 MWh	1 MWh	-		
0176	SAVED AMOUNT 1	0.0…999.9	0.1	-		
0177	SAVED AMOUNT 2	0…65535	1	-		
0178	SAVED CO2	0.0…6553.5 tn	0.1 tn	-		
Group 03: FB ACTUAL SIGNALS						
0301	FB CMD WORD 1	-	1	-		
0302	FB CMD WORD 2	-	1	-		
0303	FB STS WORD 1	-	1	-		
0304	FB STS WORD 2	-	1	-		
0305	FAULT WORD 1	-	1	-		
0306	FAULT WORD 2	-	1	-		
0307	FAULT WORD 3	-	1	-		
0308	ALARM WORD 1	-	1	-		
0309	ALARM WORD 2	-	1	-		
Group 04: FAULT HISTORY						
0401	LAST FAULT	Fault codes (panel displays as text)	1	0		
0402	FAULT TIME 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1 day	0		
0403	FAULT TIME 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	0		
0404	SPEED AT FLT	-32768…+32767	1 rpm	0		
0405	FREQ AT FLT	-3276.8…+3276.7	0.1 Hz	0		
0406	VOLTAGE AT FLT	0.0…6553.5	0.1 V	0		
0407	CURRENT AT FLT	0.0…6553.5	0.1 A	0		
0408	TORQUE AT FLT	-3276.8…+3276.7	0.1%	0		
0409	STATUS AT FLT	0000…FFFF hex	1	0		
0410	DI 1-3 AT FLT	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	0		
0411	DI 4-6 AT FLT	000…111 (0…7 decimal)	1	0		
0412	PREVIOUS FAULT 1	As par. 0401	1	0		
0413	PREVIOUS FAULT 2	As par. 0401	1	0		
Group 10: START/STOP/DIR						
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	0…14	1	1 (DI1)		✓

1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	0…14	1	1 (DI1)		✓
1003	DIRECTION	0…3	1	1 (FORWARD)		✓
Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT						
1101	KEYPAD REF SEL	1, 2	1	1 [REF1(Hz/rpm)]		
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	-6…12	1	0 (EXT1)		✓
1103	REF1 SELECT	0…17, 20…21	1	1 (AI1)		✓
1104	REF1 MIN	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
1105	REF1 MAX	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	60.0 Hz (US) / 1800 rpm (US)		
1106	REF2 SELECT	0…17, 19…21	1	19 (PID1OUT)		✓
1107	REF2 MIN	0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)	0.1%	0.0%		
1108	REF2 MAX	0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)	0.1%	100.0%		
Group 12: CONSTANT SPEEDS						
1201	CONST SPEED SEL	-14 …19	1	3 (DI3)		✓
1202	CONST SPEED 1	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	6.0 Hz / 360 rpm (US)		
1203	CONST SPEED 2	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	12.0 Hz / 720 rpm (US)		
1204	CONST SPEED 3	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	18.0 Hz / 1080 rpm (US)		
1205	CONST SPEED 4	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	24.0 Hz / 1440 rpm (US)		
1206	CONST SPEED 5	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	30.0 Hz / 1800 rpm (US)		
1207	CONST SPEED 6	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	48.0 Hz / 2880 rpm (US)		
1208	CONST SPEED 7	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	60.0 Hz / 3600 rpm (US)		
1209	TIMED MODE SEL	1, 2	1	2 (CS1/2/3/4)		✓
Group 13: ANALOG INPUTS						
1301	MINIMUM AI1	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	20.0%		
1302	MAXIMUM AI1	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
1303	FILTER AI1	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1304	MINIMUM AI2	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	20.0%		
1305	MAXIMUM AI2	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
1306	FILTER AI2	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS						
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	0…47	1	1 (READY)		
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	0…47	1	2 (RUN)		

1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	0…47	1	3 [FAULT(-1)]		
1404	RO 1 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1405	RO 1 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1406	RO 2 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1407	RO 2 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1408	RO 3 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1409	RO 3 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1410	RELAY OUTPUT 4	0…47	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1411	RELAY OUTPUT 5	0…47	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1412	RELAY OUTPUT 6	0…47	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1413	RO 4 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1414	RO 4 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1415	RO 5 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1416	RO 5 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1417	RO 6 ON DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
1418	RO 6 OFF DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
Group 15: ANALOG OUTPUTS						
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	99…178	1	103 (OUTPUT FREQ)		
1502	AO1 CONTENT MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 Hz		
1503	AO1 CONTENT MAX	Depends on selection	-	60.0 Hz		
1504	MINIMUM AO1	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	4.0 mA		
1505	MAXIMUM AO1	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1506	FILTER AO1	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	99…178	1	104 (CURRENT)		
1508	AO2 CONTENT MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 A		
1509	AO2 CONTENT MAX	Depends on selection	-	1.0 · I_{2n} A		
1510	MINIMUM AO2	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	4.0 mA		
1511	MAXIMUM AO2	0.0…20.0 mA	0.1 mA	20.0 mA		
1512	FILTER AO2	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
Group 16: SYSTEM CONTROLS						
1601	RUN ENABLE	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1602	PARAMETER LOCK	0…2	1	1 (OPEN)		
1603	PASS CODE	0…65535	1	0		
1604	FAULT RESET SEL	-6…8	1	0 (KEYPAD)		
1605	USER PAR SET CHG	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		

1606	LOCAL LOCK	-6…8	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
1607	PARAM SAVE	0, 1	1	0 (DONE)		
1608	START ENABLE 1	-6…7	1	4 (DI4)		✓
1609	START ENABLE 2	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1610	DISPLAY ALARMS	0, 1	1	1 (YES)		
1611	PARAMETER VIEW	0, 1	1	0 (DEFAULT)		
Group 17: OVERRIDE						
1701	OVERRIDE SEL	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
1702	OVERRIDE FREQ	-500…500 Hz	0.1	0.0 Hz		✓
1703	OVERRIDE SPEED	-30.000…30.000 rpm	1	0 rpm		✓
1704	OVERR PASS CODE	0…65535	1	0		✓
1705	OVERRIDE	0…1	1	0 (OFF)		✓
1706	OVERRIDE DIR	-6...7	1	0 (FORWARD)		✓
1707	OVERRIDE REF	1, 2	1	1 (CONSTANT)		✓
Group 20: LIMITS						
2001	MINIMUM SPEED	-30000…30000 rpm	1 rpm	0 rpm		✓
2002	MAXIMUM SPEED	0…30000 rpm	1 rpm	1800 rpm (US)		✓
2003	MAX CURRENT	0… 1.3 · I_{2n}	0.1 A	1.3 · I_{2n}		✓
2006	UNDERVOLT CTRL	0…2	1	1 [ENABLE(TIME)]		
2007	MINIMUM FREQ	-500.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	0.0 Hz		✓
2008	MAXIMUM FREQ	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		✓
2013	MIN TORQUE SEL	-6…7	1	0 (MIN TORQUE 1)		
2014	MAX TORQUE SEL	-6…7	1	0 (MAX TORQUE 1)		
2015	MIN TORQUE 1	-600.0…0.0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2016	MIN TORQUE 2	-600.0…0.0%	0.1%	-300.0%		
2017	MAX TORQUE 1	0.0…600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		
2018	MAX TORQUE 2	0.0…600.0%	0.1%	300.0%		
Group 21: START/STOP						
2101	START FUNCTION	Vector control modes: 1, 2, 8 Scalar control mode: 1…5, 8	1	3 (SCALAR FLYST)		✓
2102	STOP FUNCTION	1, 2	1	1 (COAST)		
2103	DC MAGN TIME	0.00…10.00 s	0.01 s	0.30 s		
2104	DC HOLD CTL	0…2	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
2105	DC HOLD SPEED	0…360 rpm	1 rpm	5 rpm		
2106	DC CURR REF	0…100%	1%	30%		

2107	DC BRAKE TIME	0.0…250.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
2108	START INHIBIT	0, 1	1	0 (OFF)		
2109	EMERG STOP SEL	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
2110	TORQ BOOST CURR	15…300%	1%	100%		
2113	START DELAY	0.00…60.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL						
2201	ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
2202	ACCELER TIME 1	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
2203	DECELER TIME 1	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
2204	RAMP SHAPE 1	0.0…1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 (LINEAR)		
2205	ACCELER TIME 2	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
2206	DECELER TIME 2	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
2207	RAMP SHAPE 2	0.0…1000.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 (LINEAR)		
2208	EMERG DEC TIME	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
2209	RAMP INPUT 0	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
Group 23: SPEED CONTROL						
2301	PROP GAIN	0.00…200.00	0.01	3.00		
2302	INTEGRATION TIME	0.00…600.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
2303	DERIVATION TIME	0…10000 ms	1 ms	0 ms		
2304	ACC COMPENSATION	0.00…600.00 s	0.01 s	0.00 s		
2305	AUTOTUNE RUN	0, 1	1	0 (OFF)		
Group 25: CRITICAL SPEEDS						
2501	CRIT SPEED SEL	0, 1	1	0 (OFF)		
2502	CRIT SPEED 1 LO	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2503	CRIT SPEED 1 HI	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2504	CRIT SPEED 2 LO	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2505	CRIT SPEED 2 HI	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2506	CRIT SPEED 3 LO	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
2507	CRIT SPEED 3 HI	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
Group 26: MOTOR CONTROL						
2601	FLUX OPT ENABLE	0, 1	1	1 (ON)		
2602	FLUX BRAKING	0, 1	1	0 (OFF)		
2603	IR COMP VOLT	0.0…100.0 V	0.1 V	0.0 V		
2604	IR COMP FREQ	0…100%	1%	80%		
2605	U/F RATIO	1, 2	1	2 (SQUARED)		

2606	SWITCHING FREQ	1, 2, 4, 8, 12 kHz	-	4 kHz		
2607	SWITCH FREQ CTRL	0, 1	1	1 (ON)		
2608	SLIP COMP RATIO	0…200%	1%	0%		
2609	NOISE SMOOTHING	0, 1	1	0 (DISABLE)		
2619	DC STABILIZER	0, 1	1	0 (DISABLE)		
Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG						
2901	COOLING FAN TRIG	0.0…6553.5 kh, 0.0 disables	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2902	COOLING FAN ACT	0.0…6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2903	REVOLUTION TRIG	0…65535 Mrev, 0 disables	1 Mrev	0 Mrev		
2904	REVOLUTION ACT	0…65535 Mrev	1 Mrev	0 Mrev		
2905	RUN TIME TRIG	0.0…6553.5 kh, 0.0 disables	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2906	RUN TIME ACT	0.0…6553.5 kh	0.1 kh	0.0 kh		
2907	USER MWh TRIG	0.0…6553.5 MWh, 0.0 disables	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		
2908	USER MWh ACT	0.0…6553.5 MWh	0.1 MWh	0.0 MWh		
Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS						
3001	AI<MIN FUNCTION	0…3	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3002	PANEL COMM ERR	1…3	1	1 (FAULT)		
3003	EXTERNAL FAULT 1	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3004	EXTERNAL FAULT 2	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3005	MOT THERM PROT	0…2	1	1 (FAULT)		
3006	MOT THERM TIME	256…9999 s	1 s	1050 s		
3007	MOT LOAD CURVE	50…150%	1%	100%		
3008	ZERO SPEED LOAD	25…150%	1%	70%		
3009	BREAK POINT FREQ	1…250 Hz	1 Hz	35 Hz		
3010	STALL FUNCTION	0…2	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3011	STALL FREQUENCY	0.5…50.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	20.0 Hz		
3012	STALL TIME	10…400 s	1 s	20 s		
3017	EARTH FAULT	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		✓
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0…3	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3019	COMM FAULT TIME	0.0…600.0 s	0.1 s	10.0 s		
3021	AI1 FAULT LIMIT	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
3022	AI2 FAULT LIMIT	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
3023	WIRING FAULT	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		✓
3024	CB TEMP FAULT	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		
Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET						

3101	NUMBER OF TRIALS	0…5	1	5		
3102	TRIAL TIME	1.0…600.0 s	0.1 s	30.0 s		
3103	DELAY TIME	0.0…120.0 s	0.1 s	6.0 s		
3104	AR OVERCURRENT	0, 1	1	0 (DISABLE)		
3105	AR OVERVOLTAGE	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		
3106	AR UNDERVOLTAGE	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		
3107	AR AI<MIN	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		
3108	AR EXTERNAL FLT	0, 1	1	1 (ENABLE)		
Group 32: SUPERVISION						
3201	SUPERV 1 PARAM	100…178	1	103 (OUTPUT FREQ)		
3202	SUPERV 1 LIM LO	Depends on selection	-	60.0 Hz		
3203	SUPERV 1 LIM HI	Depends on selection	-	60.0 Hz		
3204	SUPERV 2 PARAM	100…178	1	104 (CURRENT)		
3205	SUPERV 2 LIM LO	Depends on selection	-	1.0 · I_{2n} A		
3206	SUPERV 2 LIM HI	Depends on selection	-	1.0 · I_{2n} A		
3207	SUPERV 3 PARAM	100…178	1	105 (TORQUE)		
3208	SUPERV 3 LIM LO	Depends on selection	-	100.0%		
3209	SUPERV 3 LIM HI	Depends on selection	-	100.0%		
Group 33: INFORMATION						
3301	FIRMWARE	0000…FFFF hex	1	-		
3302	LOADING PACKAGE	0000…FFFF hex	1	-		
3303	TEST DATE	yy.ww	0.01	-		
3304	DRIVE RATING	0000…FFFF hex	1	-		
3305	PARAMETER TABLE	0000…FFFF hex	1	-		
Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY						
3401	SIGNAL1 PARAM	100…178	1	103 (OUTPUT FREQ)		
3402	SIGNAL1 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 Hz		
3403	SIGNAL1 MAX	Depends on selection	-	600.0 Hz		
3404	OUTPUT1 DSP FORM	0…9	1	5 (+0.0)		
3405	OUTPUT1 UNIT	0…127	1	121 (%SP)		
3406	OUTPUT1 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 (%SP)		
3407	OUTPUT1 MAX	Depends on selection	-	1000.0 (%SP)		
3408	SIGNAL2 PARAM	100…178	1	104 (CURRENT)		
3409	SIGNAL2 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 A		
3410	SIGNAL2 MAX	Depends on selection	-	2.0 · I_{2n} A		

3411	OUTPUT2 DSP FORM	0…9	1	9 (DIRECT)		
3412	OUTPUT2 UNIT	0…127	1	1 (A)		
3413	OUTPUT2 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 A		
3414	OUTPUT2 MAX	Depends on selection	-	2.0 · I_{2n} A		
3415	SIGNAL3 PARAM	100…178	1	120 (AI 1)		
3416	SIGNAL3 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0%		
3417	SIGNAL3 MAX	Depends on selection	-	100.0%		
3418	OUTPUT3 DSP FORM	0…9	1	5 (+0.0)		
3419	OUTPUT3 UNIT	0…127	1	11 (mA)		
3420	OUTPUT3 MIN	Depends on selection	-	0.0 mA		
3421	OUTPUT3 MAX	Depends on selection	-	20.0 mA		
Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS						
3501	SENSOR TYPE	0…6	1	0 (NONE)		
3502	INPUT SELECTION	1…8	1	1 (AI1)		
3503	ALARM LIMIT	-10…200 °C 0…5000 ohm 0…1	1	110 °C / 1500 ohm / 0		
3504	FAULT LIMIT	-10…200 °C 0…5000 ohm 0…1	1	130 °C / 4000 ohm / 0		
Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS						
3601	TIMERS ENABLE	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3602	START TIME 1	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3603	STOP TIME 1	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3604	START DAY 1	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3605	STOP DAY 1	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3606	START TIME 2	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3607	STOP TIME 2	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3608	START DAY 2	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3609	STOP DAY 2	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3610	START TIME 3	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3611	STOP TIME 3	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3612	START DAY 3	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3613	STOP DAY 3	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3614	START TIME 4	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3615	STOP TIME 4	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	12:00:00 AM		
3616	START DAY 4	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		

3617	STOP DAY 4	1…7	1	1 (MONDAY)		
3622	BOOSTER SEL	-6…6	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3623	BOOSTER TIME	00:00:00…23:59:58	2 s	00:00:00		
3626 … 3629	TIMED FUNC 1…4 SRC	0…31	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
Group 37: USER LOAD CURVE						
3701	USER LOAD C MODE	0…3	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
3702	USER LOAD C FUNC	1, 2	1	1 (FAULT)		
3703	USER LOAD C TIME	10…400 s	1 s	20 s		
3704	LOAD FREQ 1	0…500 Hz	1 Hz	5 Hz		
3705	LOAD TORQ LOW 1	0…600%	1%	10%		
3706	LOAD TORQ HIGH 1	0…600%	1%	300%		
3707	LOAD FREQ 2	0…500 Hz	1 Hz	25 Hz		
3708	LOAD TORQ LOW 2	0…600%	1%	15%		
3709	LOAD TORQ HIGH 2	0…600%	1%	300%		
3710	LOAD FREQ 3	0…500 Hz	1 Hz	43 Hz		
3711	LOAD TORQ LOW 3	0…600%	1%	25%		
3712	LOAD TORQ HIGH 3	0…600%	1%	300%		
3713	LOAD FREQ 4	0…500 Hz	1 Hz	50 Hz		
3714	LOAD TORQ LOW 4	0…600%	1%	30%		
3715	LOAD TORQ HIGH 4	0…600%	1%	300%		
3716	LOAD FREQ 5	0…500 Hz	1 Hz	500 Hz		
3717	LOAD TORQ LOW 5	0…600%	1%	30%		
3718	LOAD TORQ HIGH 5	0…600%	1%	300%		
Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1						
4001	GAIN	0.1…100.0	0.1	2.5		
4002	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
4003	DERIVATION TIME	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4004	PID DERIV FILTER	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4005	ERROR VALUE INV	0, 1	1	0 (NO)		
4006	UNITS	0…127	1	4 (%)		
4007	UNIT SCALE	0…4	1	1		
4008	0% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4009	100% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	100.0%		
4010	SET POINT SEL	0…2, 8…17, 19…20	1	0 (KEYPAD)		✓

4011	INTERNAL SETPNT	Depends on Units and Scale	-	40.0%		
4012	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0…500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4013	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0…500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4014	FBK SEL	1…13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4015	FBK MULTIPLIER	-32.768…32.767	0.001	0.000 (NOT SEL)		
4016	ACT1 INPUT	1…7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4017	ACT2 INPUT	1…7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4018	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4019	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4020	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4021	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4022	SLEEP SELECTION	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4023	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
4024	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4025	WAKE-UP DEV	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4026	WAKE-UP DELAY	0.00…60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
4027	PID 1 PARAM SET	-6…14	1	0 (SET 1)		
Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2						
4101	GAIN	0.1…100.0	0.1	2.5		
4102	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
4103	DERIVATION TIME	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4104	PID DERIV FILTER	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4105	ERROR VALUE INV	0, 1	1	0 (NO)		
4106	UNITS	0…127	1	4 (%)		
4107	UNIT SCALE	0…4	1	1		
4108	0% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4109	100% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	100.0%		
4110	SET POINT SEL	0…2, 8…17, 19…20	1	0 (KEYPAD)		✓
4111	INTERNAL SETPNT	Depends on Units and Scale	-	40.0%		
4112	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0…500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4113	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0…500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4114	FBK SEL	1…13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4115	FBK MULTIPLIER	-32.768…32.767	0.001	0.000 (NOT SEL)		
4116	ACT1 INPUT	1…7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4117	ACT2 INPUT	1…7	1	2 (AI2)		✓

4118	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4119	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4120	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4121	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4122	SLEEP SELECTION	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4123	PID SLEEP LEVEL	0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm	0.1 Hz / 1 rpm	0.0 Hz / 0 rpm		
4124	PID SLEEP DELAY	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4125	WAKE-UP DEV	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4126	WAKE-UP DELAY	0.00…60.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
Group 42: EXT / TRIM PID						
4201	GAIN	0.1…100.0	0.1	1.0		
4202	INTEGRATION TIME	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	60.0 s		
4203	DERIVATION TIME	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s		
4204	PID DERIV FILTER	0.0…10.0 s	0.1 s	1.0 s		
4205	ERROR VALUE INV	0, 1	1	0 (NO)		
4206	UNITS	0…127	1	4 (%)		
4207	UNIT SCALE	0…4	1	1		
4208	0% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	0.0%		
4209	100% VALUE	Depends on Units and Scale	-	100.0%		
4210	SET POINT SEL	0…2, 8…17, 19…20	1	1 (AI1)		✓
4211	INTERNAL SETPNT	Depends on Units and Scale	-	40.0%		
4212	SETPOINT MIN	-500.0…500.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4213	SETPOINT MAX	-500.0…500.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4214	FBK SEL	1…13	1	1 (ACT1)		
4215	FBK MULTIPLIER	-32.768…32.767	0.001	0.000 (NOT SEL)		
4216	ACT1 INPUT	1…7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4217	ACT2 INPUT	1…7	1	2 (AI2)		✓
4218	ACT1 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4219	ACT1 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4220	ACT2 MINIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	0%		
4221	ACT2 MAXIMUM	-1000…1000%	1%	100%		
4228	ACTIVATE	-6…12	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4229	OFFSET	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
4230	TRIM MODE	0…2	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
4231	TRIM SCALE	-100.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		

4232	CORRECTION SRC	1, 2	1	1 (PID2REF)		
Group 45: ENERGY SAVING						
4502	ENERGY PRICE	0.00…655.35	0.01	0.00		
4507	CO2 CONV FACTOR	0.0…10.0 tn/MWh	0.1 tn/MWh	0.5 tn/MWh		
4508	PUMP POWER	0.0…1000.0%	0.1%	100.0%		
4509	ENERGY RESET	0, 1	1	0 (DONE)		
Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE						
5101	FBA TYPE	0000…FFFF hex	-	0000 hex (NOT DEFINED)		
5102 … 5126	FB PAR 2…26	0…65535	1	0		
5127	FBA PAR REFRESH	0, 1	1	0 (DONE)		✓
5128	FILE CPI FW REV	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
5129	FILE CONFIG ID	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
5130	FILE CONFIG REV	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
5131	FBA STATUS	0…6	1	0 (IDLE)		
5132	FBA CPI FW REV	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
5133	FBA APPL FW REV	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
Group 52: PANEL COMM						
5201	STATION ID	1…247	1	1		
5202	BAUD RATE	9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2 kb/s	-	9.6 kb/s		
5203	PARITY	0…3	1	0 (8 NONE 1)		
5204	OK MESSAGES	0…65535	1	-		
5205	PARITY ERRORS	0…65535	1	-		
5206	FRAME ERRORS	0…65535	1	-		
5207	BUFFER OVERRUNS	0…65535	1	-		
5208	CRC ERRORS	0…65535	1	-		
Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL						
5301	EFB PROTOCOL ID	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
5302	EFB STATION ID	0…65535	1	1		✓
5303	EFB BAUD RATE	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 76.8 kb/s	-	9.6 kb/s		
5304	EFB PARITY	0…3	1	0 (8 NONE 1)		
5305	EFB CTRL PROFILE	0…2	1	0 (ABB DRV LIM)		
5306	EFB OK MESSAGES	0…65535	1	0		
5307	EFB CRC ERRORS	0…65535	1	0		

5308	EFB UART ERRORS	0…65535	1	0		
5309	EFB STATUS	0…7	1	0 (IDLE)		
5310	EFB PAR 10	0…65535	1	0		
5311	EFB PAR 11	0…65535	1	0		
5312	EFB PAR 12	0…65535	1	0		
5313	EFB PAR 13	0…65535	1	0		
5314	EFB PAR 14	0…65535	1	0		
5315	EFB PAR 15	0…65535	1	0		
5316	EFB PAR 16	0…65535	1	0		
5317	EFB PAR 17	0…65535	1	0		
5318	EFB PAR 18	0…65535	1	0		
5319	EFB PAR 19	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
5320	EFB PAR 20	0000…FFFF hex	1	0000 hex		
Group 64: LOAD ANALYZER						
6401	PVL SIGNAL	100…178	1	103 (OUTPUT FREQ)		
6402	PVL FILTER TIME	0.0…120.0 s	0.1 s	0.1 s		
6403	LOGGERS RESET	-6…7	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
6404	AL2 SIGNAL	101…178	1	103 (OUTPUT FREQ)		
6405	AL2 SIGNAL BASE	Depends on selection	-	60.0 Hz		
6406	PEAK VALUE	-	-	-		
6407	PEAK TIME 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1 d	-		
6408	PEAK TIME 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	-		
6409	CURRENT AT PEAK	0.0…6553.5 A	0.1 A	-		
6410	UDC AT PEAK	0…65535 V	1 V	-		
6411	FREQ AT PEAK	0.0…6553.5 Hz	0.1 Hz	-		
6412	TIME OF RESET 1	Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days	1 d	-		
6413	TIME OF RESET 2	Time hh.mm.ss	2 s	-		
6414	AL1RANGE0TO10	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6415	AL1RANGE10TO20	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6416	AL1RANGE20TO30	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6417	AL1RANGE30TO40	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6418	AL1RANGE40TO50	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6419	AL1RANGE50TO60	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6420	AL1RANGE60TO70	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6421	AL1RANGE70TO80	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		

6422	AL1RANGE80TO90	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6423	AL1RANGE90TO	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6424	AL2RANGE0TO10	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6425	AL2RANGE10TO20	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6426	AL2RANGE20TO30	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6427	AL2RANGE30TO40	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6428	AL2RANGE40TO50	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6429	AL2RANGE50TO60	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6430	AL2RANGE60TO70	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6431	AL2RANGE70TO80	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6432	AL2RANGE80TO90	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
6433	AL2RANGE90TO	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	-		
Group 81: PFA CONTROL						
8103	REFERENCE STEP 1	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8104	REFERENCE STEP 2	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8105	REFERENCE STEP 3	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	0.0%		
8109	START FREQ 1	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		
8110	START FREQ 2	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		
8111	START FREQ 3	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	60.0 Hz (US)		
8112	LOW FREQ 1	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	30.0 Hz (US)		
8113	LOW FREQ 2	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	30.0 Hz (US)		
8114	LOW FREQ 3	0.0…500.0 Hz	0.1 Hz	30.0 Hz (US)		
8115	AUX MOT START D	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	5.0 s		
8116	AUX MOT STOP D	0.0…3600.0 s	0.1 s	3.0 s		
8117	NR OF AUX MOT	0…4	1	1		✓
8118	AUTOCHNG INTERV	-0.1…336.0 h	0.1 h	0.0 h (NOT SEL)		✓
8119	AUTOCHNG LEVEL	0.0…100.0%	0.1%	50.0%		
8120	INTERLOCKS	0…6	1	4 (DI4)		✓
8121	REG BYPASS CTRL	0, 1	1	0 (NO)		
8122	PFA START DELAY	0.00…10.00 s	0.01 s	0.50 s		
8123	PFA ENABLE	0, 1	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓
8124	ACC IN AUX STOP	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
8125	DEC IN AUX START	0.0…1800.0 s	0.1 s	0.0 s (NOT SEL)		
8126	TMED AUTOCHNG	0…4	1	0 (NOT SEL)		
8127	MOTORS	1…7	1	2		✓

8128	AUX START ORDER	1, 2	1	1 (EVEN RUNTIME)		✓
Group 98: OPTIONS						
9802	COMM PROT SEL	0…5	1	0 (NOT SEL)		✓

8.2 Complete Parameter Descriptions

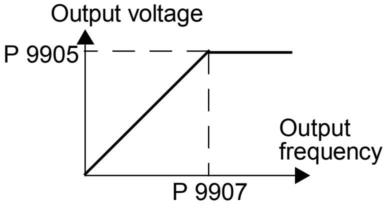
Group 99: START-UP DATA

This group defines special Start-up data required to:

- Set up the drive.
- Enter motor information

Note: Parameters checked under the heading “S” can be modified only when the drive is stopped.

Group 99: Start-up Data	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
9901	**LANGUAGE 0…16 1 0 (ENGLISH)** Selects the display language. 0 = ENGLISH 1 = ENGLISH (AM) 2 = DEUTSCH 3 = ITALIANO 4 = ESPAÑOL 5 = PORTUGUES 6 = NEDERLANDS 7 = FRANCAIS 8 = DANSK 9 = SUOMI 10 = SVENSKA 11 = RUSSKI 12 = POLSKI 13 = TÜRKCE 14 = CZECH 15 = MAGYAR 16 = RESERVED

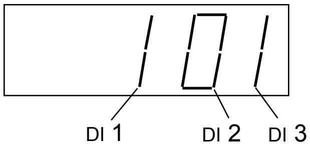
9902	**APPLIC MACRO -3…15, 31 1 1 (HVAC DEFAULT) ✓** Selects an application macro. Application macros automatically edit parameters to configure the BAC Drive for a particular application. See Macros for application macro descriptions. 1= HVAC DEFAULT 2= SUPPLY FAN 3= RETURN FAN 4= COOLING TOWER FAN 5= CONDENSER 6= BOOSTER PUMP 7= PUMP ALTERNATION 8= INTERNAL TIMER 9= INTERNAL TIMER WITH CONSTANT SPEEDS 10= FLOATING POINT 11= DUAL SETPOINT PID 12= DUAL SETPOINT PID WITH CONSTANT SPEEDS 13= E-BYPASS 14= HAND CONTROL 15= E-CLIPSE 31 = LOAD FD SET - FrontDrop parameter values as defined by the FlashDrop file. Parameter view is selected by parameter 1611 PARAMETER VIEW. - FlashDrop is an optional device for fast copying of parameters to unpowered drives. FlashDrop allows easy customization of the parameter list, e.g. selected parameters can be hidden. For more information, see *MFDT-01 FlashDrop User's Manual* [3AFE68591074 (English)]. -1 = USER S1 SAVE, -3 = USER S2 SAVE - With these it is possible to save two different user parameter sets into the drive permanent memory for later use. Each set contains parameter settings, including *Group 99: START-UP DATA*, and the results of the motor identification run. 0 = USER S1 LOAD, -2 = USER S2 LOAD - With these the user parameter sets can be taken back in use.
9904	**MOTOR CTRL MOD 1, 3 1 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) ✓** Selects the motor control mode. 1 = VECTOR: SPEED – sensorless vector control mode. - Reference 1 is speed reference in rpm. - Reference 2 is speed reference in % (100% is absolute maximum speed, equal to the value of parameter 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED, or 2001 MINIMUM SPEED if the absolute value of the minimum speed is greater than the maximum speed). 3 = SCALAR: FREQ – scalar control mode. - Reference 1 is frequency reference in Hz. - Reference 2 is frequency reference in % (100% is absolute maximum frequency, equal to the value of parameter 2008 MAXIMUM FREQUENCY, or 2007 MINIMUM FREQUENCY if the absolute value of the minimum speed is greater than the maximum speed).
9905	**MOTOR NOM VOLT 115…345 V (200 V, US) 1 V 230 V (US) ✓** **230…690 V (400 V, US) 1 V 460 V (US)** **288…862 V (600 V, US) 1 V 575 V (US)**  Defines the nominal motor voltage. - Must equal the value on the motor rating plate. - The BAC Drive cannot supply the motor with a voltage greater than the input power (mains) voltage.
9906	**MOTOR NOM CURR 0.15 · I_{2n} … 1.5 · I_{2n} 0.1 A 1.0 · I_{2n} ✓** Defines the nominal motor current. - Must equal the value on the motor rating plate. - Range allowed: 0.15…1.5 · I_{2n} (where I_{2n} is drive current).
9907	**MOTOR NOM FREQ 10.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 60.0 Hz (US) ✓** Defines the nominal motor frequency. - Range: 10…500 Hz (typically 50 or 60 Hz) - Sets the frequency at which output voltage equals the MOTOR NOM VOLT. - Field weakening point = Nom Freq · Supply Volt / Mot Nom Volt

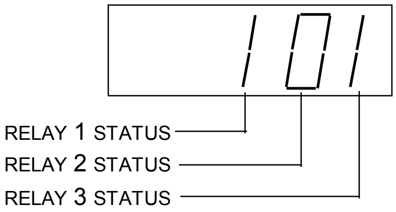
9908	**MOTOR NOM SPEED 50…30000 rpm 1 rpm Size dependent ✓** Defines the nominal motor speed. • Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.
9909	**MOTOR NOM POWER 0.15…1.5 · P_n 0.1 hp 1.0 · P_n ✓** Defines the nominal motor power. • Must equal the value on the motor rating plate.
9910	**ID RUN 0, 1 1 0 (OFF/IDMAGN) ✓** This parameter controls a self-calibration process called the Motor ID Run. During this process, the drive operates the motor (motor rotating) and makes measurements in order to identify motor characteristics and create a model used for internal calculations. An ID Run is especially effective when: • vector control mode is used [parameter 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) and/or • operation point is near zero speed, and/or • operation requires a torque range above the motor nominal torque, over a wide speed range, and without any measured speed feedback (i.e. without a pulse encoder). 0 = OFF/IDMAGN – The Motor ID Run process is not run. Identification magnetization is performed, depending on parameter 9904 and 2101 settings. In identification magnetization, the motor model is calculated at first start by magnetizing the motor for 10 to 15 s at zero speed (motor not rotating). The model is recalculated always at start after motor parameter changes. • Parameter 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED): Identification magnetization is performed. • Parameter 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter 2101 = 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST): Identification magnetization is performed. • Parameter 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ) and parameter 2101 has other value than 3 (SCALAR FLYST) or 5 (FLY + BOOST): Identification magnetization is not performed. 1 = ON – Enables the Motor ID Run, during which the motor is rotating, at the next start command. After run completion, this value automatically changes to 0. **Note:** If motor parameters are changed after ID Run, repeat the ID Run. ⚠ **WARNING!** The motor will run at up to approximately 50…80% of the nominal speed during the ID Run. The motor will rotate in the forward direction. **Ensure that it is safe to run the motor before performing the ID Run!**
9915	**MOTOR COSPHI 0.01…0.97 0.01 0 (IDENTIFIED) ✓** Defines the nominal motor cos phi (power factor). The parameter improves performance especially with high efficiency motors. 0 = IDENTIFIED – Drive identifies the cos phi automatically by estimation. 0.01…0.97 – Value entered used as the cos phi.

Group 01: OPERATING DATA

This group contains drive operating data, including actual signals. The drive sets the values for actual signals, based on measurements or calculations. You cannot set these values.

Group 01: Operating Data	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
0101	**SPEED & DIR -30000…30000 rpm 1 rpm -** The calculated signed speed of the motor (rpm). The absolute value of 0101 SPEED & DIR is the same as the value of 0102 SPEED. • The value of 0101 SPEED & DIR is positive if the motor runs in the forward direction. • The value of 0101 SPEED & DIR is negative if the motor runs in the reverse direction.
0102	**SPEED 0…30000 rpm 1 rpm -** The calculated speed of the motor (rpm).

0103	**OUTPUT FREQ 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz -** The frequency (Hz) applied to the motor.
0104	**CURRENT 0.0…1.5 · I_{2n} 0.1 A -** The motor current, as measured by the BAC Drive.
0105	**TORQUE -200.0…200.0% 0.1% -** Output torque. Calculated value of torque on motor shaft in % of motor nominal torque.
0106	**POWER -1.5…1.5 · P_n 0.1 kW -** The measured motor power in kW.
0107	**DC BUS VOLTAGE 0…2.5 · V_{dN} 1 V -** The DC bus voltage in V DC, as measured by the BAC Drive.
0109	**OUTPUT VOLTAGE 0…2.0 · V_{dN} 1 V -** The voltage applied to the motor.
0110	**DRIVE TEMP 0.0…150.0 °C 0.1 °C -** The temperature of the drive power transistors in degrees Celsius.
0111	**EXTERNAL REF 1 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 1 rpm -** **0…30000 rpm** External reference, REF1, in rpm or Hz – units determined by parameter 9904.
0112	**EXTERNAL REF 2 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** **(0.0…600.0% for torque)** External reference, REF2, in %.
0113	**CTRL LOCATION 0…2 1 -** Active control location. Alternatives are: 0 = LOCAL 1 = EXT1 2 = EXT2
0114	**RUN TIME (R) 0…9999 h 1 h -** The drive’s accumulated running time in hours (h). • Can be **reset** by pressing UP and DOWN keys simultaneously when the control panel is in the Parameters mode.
0115	**KWH COUNTER (R) 0…65535 kWh 1 kWh -** The drive’s accumulated power consumption in kilowatt hours. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0. • Can be **reset** by pressing UP and DOWN keys simultaneously when the control panel is in the Parameters mode.
0116	**APPL BLK OUTPUT 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** **(0.0…600.0% for torque)** Application block output signal. Value is from either: • PFA control, if PFA Control is active, or • Parameter 0112 EXTERNAL REF 2.
0118	**DI 1-3 STATUS 000…111 (0…7 decimal) 1 -**  Status of the three digital inputs. • Status is displayed as a binary number. • 1 indicates that the input is activated.

	• 0 indicates that the input is deactivated.
0119	**DI 4-6 STATUS 000…111 (0…7 decimal) 1 -** Status of the three digital inputs. • See parameter 0118 DI 1-3 STATUS.
0120	**AI 1 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** The relative value of analog input 1 in %.
0121	**AI 2 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** The relative value of analog input 2 in %.
0122	**RO 1-3 STATUS 000…111 (0…7 decimal) 1 -**  Status of the three relay outputs. • 1 indicates that the relay is energized. • 0 indicates that the relay is de-energized.
0123	**RO 4-6 STATUS 000…111 (0…7 decimal) 1 -** Status of the three relay outputs. Available if OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module is installed. • See parameter 0122.
0124	**AO 1 0.0…20.0 mA 0.1 mA -** The analog output 1 value in milliamperes.
0125	**AO 2 0.0…20.0 mA 0.1 mA -** The analog output 2 value in milliamperes.
0126	**PID 1 OUTPUT -1000.0…1000.0% 0.1% -** The PID controller 1 output value in %.
0127	**PID 2 OUTPUT -100.0…100.0% 0.1% -** The PID controller 2 output value in %.
0128	**PID 1 SETPNT Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107 - -** The PID 1 controller setpoint signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0129	**PID 2 SETPNT Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207 - -** The PID 2 controller setpoint signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.

0130	**PID 1 FBK**	**Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107**	**-**	**-**	The PID 1 controller feedback signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0131	**PID 2 FBK**	**Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207**	**-**	**-**	The PID 2 controller feedback signal. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0132	**PID 1 DEVIATION**	**Unit and scale defined by par. 4006/4106 and 4007/4107**	**-**	**-**	The difference between the PID 1 controller reference value and actual value. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0133	**PID 2 DEVIATION**	**Unit and scale defined by par. 4206 and 4207**	**-**	**-**	The difference between the PID 2 controller reference value and actual value. • Units and scale defined by PID parameters.
0134	**COMM RO WORD**	**0…65535**	**1**	**-**	Free data location that can be written from serial link. • Used for relay output control. • See parameter 1401.
0135	**COMM VALUE 1**	**-32768…+32767**	**1**	**-**	Free data location that can be written from serial link.
0136	**COMM VALUE 2**	**-32768…+32767**	**1**	**-**	Free data location that can be written from serial link.
0137	**PROCESS VAR 1**	**-**	**1**	**-**	Process variable 1 • Defined by parameters in • • • Group 34: P.
0138	**PROCESS VAR 2**	**-**	**1**	**-**	Process variable 2 • Defined by parameters in • • • Group 34: P.
0139	**PROCESS VAR 3**	**-**	**1**	**-**	Process variable 3 • Defined by parameters in • • • Group 34: P.
0140	**RUN TIME**	**0.00…499.99 kh**	**0.01 kh**	**-**	The drive's accumulated running time in thousands of hours (kh). • Cannot be reset.
0141	**MWH COUNTER**	**0…65535 MWh**	**1 MWh**	**-**	The drive's accumulated power consumption in megawatt hours. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0. • Cannot be reset.

0142	**REVOLUTION CNTR 0…65535 Mrev 1 Mrev -** The motor's accumulated revolutions in millions of revolutions. • Can be reset by pressing UP and DOWN keys simultaneously when the control panel is in the Parameters mode.
0143	**DRIVE ON TIME HI 0…65535 days 1 day -** The drive's accumulated power-on time in days. • Cannot be reset.
0144	**DRIVE ON TIME LO 00:00:00…23:59:58 1 = 2 s -** The drive's accumulated power-on time in 2 second ticks (30 ticks = 60 seconds). • Shown in format hh.mm.ss. • Cannot be reset.
0145	**MOTOR TEMP Par. 3501 = 1…3: 1 -** **-10…200 °C** **Par. 3501 = 4: 0…5000 ohm** **Par. 3501 = 5…6: 0…1** Motor temperature in degrees Celsius / PTC resistance in ohms. • Applies only if motor temperature sensor is set up. • See parameter 3501.
0150	**CB TEMP -20.0…150.0 °C 1.0 °C -** Temperature of the drive control board in degrees Celsius. **Note:** Some drives have a control board (OMIO) that does not support this feature. These drives always show the constant value of 25.0 °C.
0153	**MOT THERM STRESS 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Estimated rise of the motor temperature. Value equals to the estimated motor thermal stress as a percentage of the motor temperature trip level.
0158	**PID COMM VALUE 1 -32768…+32767 1 -** Data received from fieldbus for PID control (PID1 and PID2).
0159	**PID COMM VALUE 2 -32768…+32767 1 -** Data received from fieldbus for PID control (PID1 and PID2).
0174	**SAVED KWH 0.0…999.9 kWh 0.1 kWh -** Energy saved in kWh compared to the energy used when the pump is connected directly to the supply. See the note in Group 45: E. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 999.9 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0.0. • Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time). • See Group 45: E.
0175	**SAVED MWH 0…65535 MWh 1 MWh -** Energy saved in MWh compared to the energy used when the pump is connected directly to the supply. See the note in Group 45: E. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 after which the counter rolls over and starts again from 0. • Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time). • See Group 45: E.

0176	**SAVED AMOUNT 1 0.0…999.9 0.1 -** Energy saved in local currency (remainder when the total saved energy is divided by 1000). See the note in Group 45: E. • To find out the total saved energy in currency units, add the value of parameter 0177 multiplied by 1000 to the value of parameter 0176. **Example:** 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1 = 123.4 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 = 5 Total saved energy = 5 · 1000 + 123.4 = 5123.4 currency units. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 999.9 (the counter does not roll over). • Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time). • Local energy price is set with parameter 4502 ENERGY PRICE. • See Group 45: E.
0177	**SAVED AMOUNT 2 0…65535 1 -** Energy saved in local currency in thousand currency units. Eg value 5 means 5000 currency units. See the note in Group 45: E. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 65535 (the counter does not roll over). • See parameter 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1.
0178	**SAVED CO2 0.0…6553.5 tn 0.1 tn -** Reduction of carbon dioxide emissions in tons. See the note in Group 45: E. • The counter value is accumulated till it reaches 6553.5 (the counter does not roll over). • Can be reset with parameter 4509 ENERGY RESET (resets all energy calculators at the same time). • CO2 conversion factor is set with parameter 4507 CO2 CONV FACTOR. • See Group 45: E.

Group 03: ACTUAL SIGNALS

This group monitors fieldbus communications.

Group 03: Actual Signals	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**

0301 **FB CMD WORD 1** - 1 -

Read-only copy of the Fieldbus Command Word 1.

- The fieldbus command is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus controller. The command consists of two Command Words. Bit-coded instructions in the Command Words switch the drive between states.
- To control the drive, using the Command Words, an external location (EXT1 or EXT2) must be active and set to COMM. (See parameters 1001 and 1002.)

The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.

Bit #	0301, FB CMD WORD 1	0302, FB CMD WORD 2
0	STOP	FBLOCAL_CTL
1	START	FBLOCAL_REF
2	REVERSE	START_DISABLE1
3	LOCAL	START_DISABLE2
4	RESET	Reserved
5	EXT2	Reserved
6	RUN_DISABLE	Reserved
7	STPMODE_R	Reserved
8	STPMODE_EM	Reserved
9	STPMODE_C	Reserved
10	RAMP_2	Reserved
11	RAMP_OUT_0	REF_CONST
12	RAMP_HOLD	REF_AVE
13	RAMP_IN_0	LINK_ON
14	RREQ_LOCALLOC	REQ_STARTINH
15	TORQLIM2	OFF_INTERLOCK

0302 **FB CMD WORD 2** - 1 -

Read-only copy of the Fieldbus Command Word 2.

- See parameter 0301.

0303 **FB STS WORD 1 - 1 -**

Read-only copy of the Status Word 1.

- The drive sends status information to the fieldbus controller. The status consists of two Status Words.
- The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.

Bit #	0303, FB STS WORD 1	0304, FB STS WORD 2
0	READY	ALARM
1	ENABLED	NOTICE
2	STARTED	DIRLOCK
3	RUNNING	LOCALLOCK
4	ZERO_SPEED	CTL_MODE
5	ACCELERATE	Reserved
6	DECELERATE	Reserved
7	AT_SETPOINT	CPY_CTL
8	LIMIT	CPY_REF1
9	SUPERVISION	CPY_REF2
10	REV_REF	REQ_CTL
11	REV_ACT	REQ_REF1
12	PANEL_LOCAL	REQ_REF2
13	FIELDBUS_LOCAL	REQ_REF2EXT
14	EXT2_ACT	ACK_STARTINH
15	FAULT	ACK_OFF_ILCK

0304 **FB STS WORD 2 - 1 -**

Read-only copy of the Status Word 2.

- See parameter 0303.

0305 **FAULT WORD 1 - 1 -**

Read-only copy of the Fault Word 1.

- When a fault is active, the corresponding bit for the active fault is set in the Fault Words.
- Each fault has a dedicated bit allocated within Fault Words.
- See the Fault Listing section for a description of the faults.
- The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.

Bit #	0305, FAULT WORD 1	0306, FAULT WORD 2	0307, FAULT WORD 3
0	OVERCURRENT	Obsolete	EFB 1
1	DC OVERVOLT	THERM FAIL	EFB 2
2	DEV OVERTEMP	OPEX LINK	EFB 3
3	SHORT CIRC	OPEX PWR	INCOMPATIBLE SW
4	Reserved	CURR MEAS	USER LOAD CURVE
5	DC UNDERVOLT	SUPPLY PHASE	Reserved
6	AI1 LOSS	ENCODER ERR	Reserved
7	AI2 LOSS	OVERSPEED	Reserved
8	MOT OVERTEMP	Reserved	Reserved
9	PANEL LOSS	DRIVE ID	Reserved
10	ID RUN FAIL	CONFIG FILE	System error
11	MOTOR STALL	SERIAL 1 ERR	System error
12	CB OVERTEMP	EFB CON FILE	System error
13	EXT FAULT 1	FORCE TRIP	System error
14	EXT FAULT 2	MOTOR PHASE	System error
15	EARTH FAULT	OUTP WIRING	Param. setting fault

0306 **FAULT WORD 2 - 1 -**

Read-only copy of the Fault Word 2.

- See parameter 0305.

0307 **FAULT WORD 3 - 1 -**

Read-only copy of the Fault Word 3.

- See parameter 0305.

0308 **ALARM WORD 1 - 1 -**

- When an alarm is active, the corresponding bit for the active alarm is set in the Alarm Words.
- Each alarm has a dedicated bit allocated within Alarm Words.
- Bits remain set until the whole alarm word is reset. (Reset by writing zero to the word.)
- The control panel displays the word in hex. For example, all zeros and a 1 in Bit 0 displays as 0001. All zeros and a 1 in Bit 15 displays as 8000.

Bit #	0308, ALARM WORD 1	0309, ALARM WORD 2
0	OVERCURRENT	Reserved
1	OVERVOLTAGE	PID SLEEP
2	UNDERVOLTAGE	ID RUN
3	DIR LOCK	Reserved
4	IO COMM	START ENABLE 1 MISSING
5	AI1 LOSS	START ENABLE 2 MISSING
6	AI2 LOSS	EMERGENCY STOP
7	PANEL LOSS	ENCODER ERROR
8	DEVICE OVERTEMP	FIRST START
9	MOTOR TEMP	Reserved
10	Reserved	USER LOAD CURVE
11	MOTOR STALL	START DELAY
12	AUTORESET	Reserved
13	AUTOCHANGE	Reserved
14	PFA I LOCK	Reserved
15	Reserved	Reserved

0309 **ALARM WORD 2 - 1 -**

- See parameter 0308.

Group 04: FAULT HISTORY

This group stores a recent history of the faults reported by the drive.

Group 04: Fault History

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
0401	**LAST FAULT**	**Fault codes (panel displays as text)**	**1**	**0**	
0402	**FAULT TIME 1**	**Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days**	**1 day**	**0**	

0401 **LAST FAULT**

0 – Clear the fault history (on panel = NO RECORD).

n – Fault code of the last recorded fault. The fault code is displayed as a name. See the Fault Listing section for the fault codes and names. The fault name shown for this parameter may be shorter than the corresponding name in the fault listing, which shows the names as they are shown in the fault display.

0402 **FAULT TIME 1**

The day on which the last fault occurred. Either as:

- A date – if real time clock is operating.
- The number of days after power on – if real time clock is not used, or was not set.

0403	**FAULT TIME 2 Time hh:mm:ss 2 s 0** The time at which the last fault occurred. Either as: • Real time, in format hh:mm:ss – if real time clock is operating. • The time since power on (minus the whole days reported in 0402), in format hh:mm:ss – if real time clock is not used, or was not set. • Format on the Basic Control Panel: The time since power on in 2-second ticks (minus the whole days reported in 0402). 30 ticks = 60 seconds. E.g. Value 514 equals 17 minutes and 8 seconds (= 514/30).
0404	**SPEED AT FLT -32768…+32767 1 rpm 0** The motor speed (rpm) at the time the last fault occurred.
0405	**FREQ AT FLT -3276.8…+3276.7 0.1 Hz 0** The frequency (Hz) at the time the last fault occurred.
0406	**VOLTAGE AT FLT 0.0…6553.5 0.1 V 0** The DC bus voltage (V) at the time the last fault occurred.
0407	**CURRENT AT FLT 0.0…6553.5 0.1 A 0** The motor current (A) at the time the last fault occurred.
0408	**TORQUE AT FLT -3276.8…+3276.7 0.1% 0** The motor torque (%) at the time the last fault occurred.
0409	**STATUS AT FLT 0000…FFFF hex 1 0** The drive status (hex code word) at the time the last fault occurred.
0410	**DI 1-3 AT FLT 000…111 (0…7 decimal) 1 0** The status of digital inputs 1…3 at the time the last fault occurred.
0411	**DI 4-6 AT FLT 000…111 (0…7 decimal) 1 0** The status of digital inputs 4…6 at the time the last fault occurred.
0412	**PREVIOUS FAULT 1 As par. 0401 1 0** Fault code of the second last fault. Read-only.
0413	**PREVIOUS FAULT 2 As par. 0401 1 0** Fault code of the third last fault. Read-only.

Group 10: START/STOP/DIR

This group:

- defines external sources (EXT1 and EXT2) for commands that enable start, stop and direction changes
- locks direction or enables direction control.

To select between the two external locations use the next group (parameter 1102).

Group 10: Start/Stop/Dir

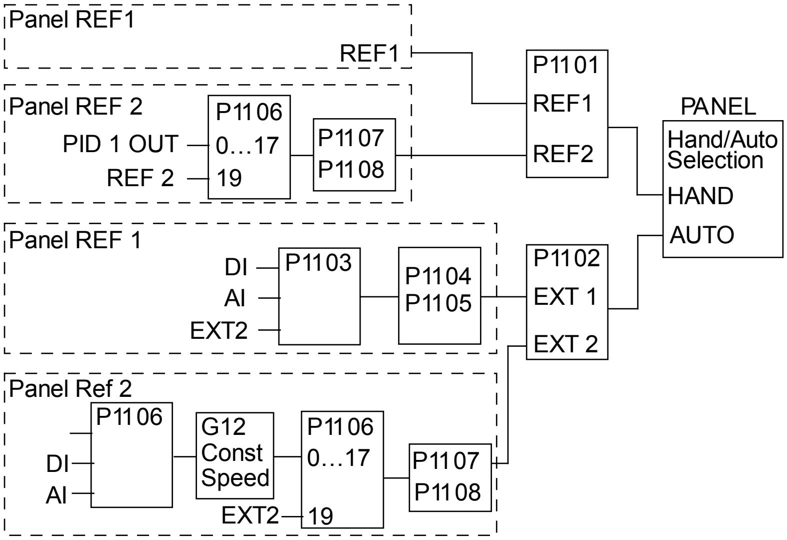
Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
1001	**EXT1 COMMANDS**	**0…14**	**1**	**1 (DI1)**	✓
	Defines external control location 1 (EXT1) – the configuration of start, stop and direction commands. 0 = NOT SEL – No external start, stop and direction command source. 1 = DI1 – Two-wire Start/Stop. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI1 (DI1 activated = Start; DI1 de-activated = Stop). • Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FORWARD). 2 = DI1,2 – Two-wire Start/Stop, Direction. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI1 (DI1 activated = Start; DI1 de-activated = Stop). • Direction control [requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)] is through digital input DI2 (DI2 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward). 3 = DI1P,2P – Three-wire Start/Stop. • Start/Stop commands are through momentary push-buttons (the P stands for “pulse”). • Start is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI1. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI2 must be activated prior to the pulse in DI1. • Connect multiple Start push-buttons in parallel. • Stop is through a normally closed push-button connected to digital input DI2. • Connect multiple Stop push-buttons in series. • Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FORWARD). 4 = DI1P,2P,3 – Three-wire Start/Stop, Direction. • Start/Stop commands are through momentary push-buttons, as described for DI1P,2P. • Direction control [requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)] is through digital input DI3 (DI3 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward). 5 = DI1P,2P,3P – Start Forward, Start Reverse and Stop. • Start and Direction commands are given simultaneously with two separate momentary push-buttons (the P stands for “pulse”). • Start Forward command is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI1. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI3 must be activated prior to the pulse in DI1. • Start Reverse command is through a normally open push-button connected to digital input DI2. In order to start the drive, the digital input DI3 must be activated during the pulse in DI2. • Connect multiple Start push-buttons in parallel. • Stop is through a normally closed push-button connected to digital input DI3. • Connect multiple Stop push-buttons in series. • Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST). 6 = DI6 – Two-wire Start/Stop. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI6 (DI6 activated = Start; DI6 de-activated = Stop). • Parameter 1003 defines the direction. Selecting 1003 = 3 (REQUEST) is the same as 1003 = 1 (FORWARD). 7 = DI6,5 – Two-wire Start/Stop/Direction. • Start/Stop is through digital input DI6 (DI6 activated = Start; DI6 de-activated = Stop). • Direction control [requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST)] is through digital input DI5. (DI5 activated = Reverse; de-activated = Forward). 8 = KEYPAD – Control Panel. • Start/Stop and Direction commands are through the control panel when EXT1 is active. • Direction control requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST). 9 = DI1F,2R – Start/Stop/Direction commands through DI1 and DI2 combinations. • Start forward = DI1 activated and DI2 de-activated. • Start reverse = DI1 de-activated and DI2 activated. • Stop = both DI1 and DI2 activated, or both de-activated. • Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST).				
	10 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start/stop and direction commands. • Bits 0, 1, 2 of Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) activates the start/stop and direction commands. • See Fieldbus user’s manual for detailed instructions. 11 = TIMED FUNC 1. – Assigns Start/Stop control to Timed Function 1 (Timed Function activated = START; Timed Function de-activated = STOP). See Group 36: T. 12…14 = TIMED FUNC 2…4 – Assigns Start/Stop control to Timed Function 2…4. See TIMED FUNC 1 above.				
1002	**EXT2 COMMANDS**	**0…14**	**1**	**1 (DI1)**	✓
	Defines external control location 2 (EXT2) – the configuration of start, stop and direction commands. • See parameter 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS above.				

1003	**DIRECTION** Defines the control of motor rotation direction. 1 = FORWARD – Rotation is fixed in the forward direction. 2 = REVERSE – Rotation is fixed in the reverse direction. 3 = REQUEST – Rotation direction can be changed on command.	**1…3**	**1**	**1 (FORWARD)**	✓

Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT

This group defines:

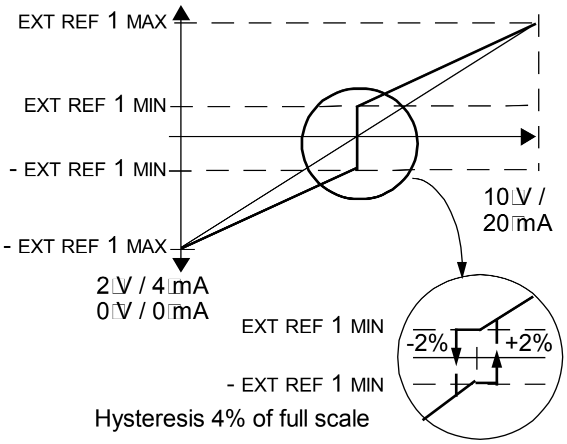
- how the drive selects between command sources
- characteristics and sources for REF1 and REF2.



Group 11: Reference Select					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
1101	**KEYPAD REF SEL** Selects the reference controlled in local control mode. 1 = REF1(Hz/rpm) – Reference type depends on parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE. • Speed reference (rpm) if 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ). • Frequency reference (Hz) if 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ). 2 = REF2(%)	**1, 2**	**1**	**1 [REF1(Hz/rpm)]**	
1102	**EXT1/EXT2 SEL** Defines the source for selecting between the two external control locations EXT1 or EXT2. Thus, defines the source for Start/Stop/Direction commands and reference signals. 0 = EXT1 – Selects external control location 1 (EXT1). • See parameter 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS for EXT1's Start/Stop/Dir definitions. • See parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT for EXT1's reference definitions. 1 = DI1 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = EXT2; DI1 de-activated = EXT1). 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1 above. 7 = EXT2 – Selects external control location 2 (EXT2). • See parameter 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS for EXT2's Start/Stop/Dir definitions. • See parameter 1106 REF2 SELECT for EXT2's reference definitions. 8 = COMM – Assigns control of the drive via external control location EXT1 or EXT2 based on the fieldbus control word. • Bit 5 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) defines the active external control location (EXT1 or EXT2). • See Fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions. 9 = TIMED FUNC 1 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the Timed Function (Timed Function activated = EXT2; Timed Function de-activated = EXT1). See Group 36: T. 10…12 = TIMED FUNC 2…4 – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the Timed Function. See TIMED FUNC 1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of DI1 (DI1 activated = EXT1; DI1 de-activated = EXT2).	**-6…12**	**1**	**0 (EXT1)**	✓

	-2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Assigns control to EXT1 or EXT2 based on the state of the selected digital input. See DI1(INV) above.

1103 **REF1 SELECT 0…17, 20…21 1 1 (AI1)** ✓



Selects the signal source for external reference REF1.

0 = KEYPAD – Defines the control panel as the reference source.

1 = AI1 – Defines analog input 1 (AI1) as the reference source.

2 = AI2 – Defines analog input 2 (AI2) as the reference source.

3 = AI1/JOYST – Defines analog input 1 (AI1), configured for joystick operation, as the reference source.
- The minimum input signal runs the drive at the maximum reference in the reverse direction. Define the minimum using parameter 1104.
- The maximum input signal runs the drive at maximum reference in the forward direction. Define the maximum using parameter 1105.
- Requires parameter 1003 = 3 (REQUEST).

⚠ **WARNING!** Because the low end of the reference range commands full reverse operation, do not use 0 V as the lower end of the reference range. Doing so means that if the control signal is lost (which is a 0 V input) the result is full reverse operation. Instead, use the following set-up so that loss of the analog input triggers a fault, stopping the drive:
- Set parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 (1304 MINIMUM AI2) at 20% (2 V or 4 mA).
- Set parameter 3021 AI1 FAULT LIMIT to a value 5% or higher.
- Set parameter 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION to 1 (FAULT).

4 = AI2/JOYST – Defines analog input 2 (AI2), configured for joystick operation, as the reference source.
- See above (AI1/JOYST) description.

5 = DI3U,4D(R) – Defines digital inputs as the speed reference source (motor potentiometer control).
- Digital input DI3 increases the speed (the U stands for "up").
- Digital input DI4 decreases the speed (the D stands for "down").
- A Stop command resets the reference to zero (the R stands for "reset").
- Parameter 2205 ACCELER TIME 2 controls the reference signal's rate of change.

6 = DI3U,4D – Same as above (DI3U,4D(R)), except:
- A Stop command does not reset the reference to zero. The reference is stored.
- When the drive restarts, the motor ramps up (at the selected acceleration rate) to the stored reference.

7 = DI5U,6D – Same as above (DI3U,4D), except that DI5 and DI6 are the digital inputs used.

8 = COMM – Defines the fieldbus as the reference source.

9 = COMM+AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.

10 = COMM AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input

*

reference correction below.

11 = DI3U,4D(RNC) – Same as DI3U,4D(R) above, except that:
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.

12 = DI3U,4D(NC) – Same as DI3U,4D above, except that:
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.

13 = DI5U,6D(NC) – Same as DI5U,6D above, except that:
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1, LOC to REM) does not copy the reference.

14 = AI1+AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See

Analog input reference correction below.

15 = AI1 AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See

*

Analog input reference correction below.

16 = AI1-AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.

17 = AI1/AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below.

20 = KEYPAD(RNC) – Defines the control panel as the reference source.
- A Stop command resets the reference to zero (the R stands for reset.).
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1) does not copy the reference.

21 = KEYPAD(NC) – Defines the control panel as the reference source.
- A Stop command does not reset the reference to zero. The reference is stored.
- Changing the control source (EXT1 to EXT2, EXT2 to EXT1) does not copy the reference.

Analog Input Reference Correction

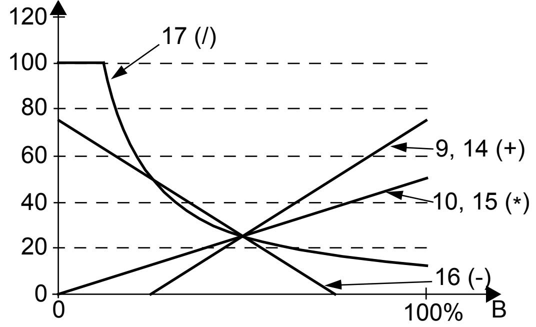
Parameter values 9, 10 and 14…17 use the formula in the following table.

Value setting	Calculation of the AI reference
C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)
C * B	C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)
C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value
C / B	(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value

Where:
- C = Main reference value
  (= COMM for values 9, 10 and
  = AI1 for values 14…17).
- B = Correcting reference
  (= AI1 for values 9, 10 and
  = AI2 for values 14…17).

Example:

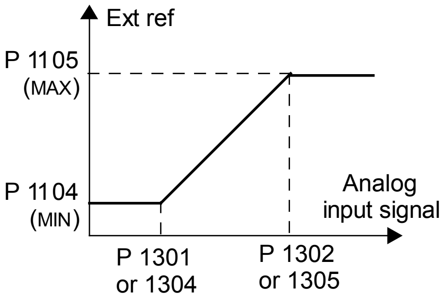
The figure shows the reference source curves for value settings 9, 10 and 14…17, where:
- C = 25%.
- P 4012 SETPOINT MIN = 0.
- P 4013 SETPOINT MAX = 0.
- B varies along the horizontal axis.

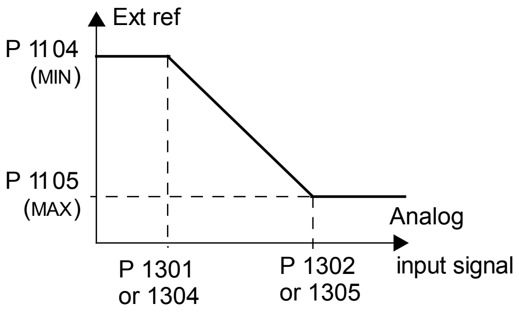


1104 **REF1 MIN** **0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm** **0.1 Hz / 1 rpm** **0.0 Hz / 0 rpm**

Sets the minimum for external reference 1.

- The minimum analog input signal (as a percent of the full signal in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF1 MIN in Hz/rpm.
- Parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 or 1304 MINIMUM AI2 sets the minimum analog input signal.
- These parameters (reference and analog min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the reference.





1105 **REF1 MAX** **0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm** **0.1 Hz / 1 rpm** **60.0 Hz (US) / 1800 rpm (US)**

Sets the maximum for external reference 1.

- The maximum analog input signal (as a percent of full the signal in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF1 MAX in Hz/rpm.
- Parameter 1302 MAXIMUM AI1 or 1305 MAXIMUM AI2 sets the maximum analog input signal.

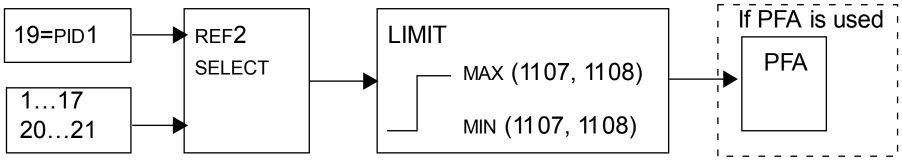
1106 **REF2 SELECT** **0…17, 19…21** **1** **19 (PID1OUT)** ✓

Selects the signal source for external reference REF2.

0…17 – Same as for parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT.

19 = PID1OUT – The reference is taken from the PID1 output. See Group 40: P and Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2.

20…21 – Same as for parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT.



1107 **REF2 MIN** **0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)** **0.1%** **0.0%**

Sets the minimum for external reference 2.

- The minimum analog input signal (in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF2 MIN in %.
- Parameter 1301 MINIMUM AI1 or 1304 MINIMUM AI2 sets the minimum analog input signal.
- This parameter sets the minimum frequency reference.
- The value is a percentage of the:
  - – maximum frequency or speed
  - – maximum process reference
  - – nominal torque.

1108 **REF2 MAX** **0.0…100.0% (0.0…600.0% for torque)** **0.1%** **100.0%**

Sets the maximum for external reference 2.

- The maximum analog input signal (in volts or amperes) corresponds to REF2 MAX in %.
- Parameter 1302 MAXIMUM AI1 or 1305 MAXIMUM AI2 sets the maximum analog input signal.
- This parameter sets the maximum frequency reference.
- The value is a percentage of the:
  - – maximum frequency or speed
  - – maximum process reference
  - – nominal torque.

Group 12: CONSTANT SPEEDS

This group defines a set of constant speeds. In general:

- You can program up to 7 constant speeds, ranging from 0...500 Hz or 0...30000 rpm.
- Values must be positive (No negative speed values for constant speeds).
- Constant speed selections are ignored if:
  - the torque control is active, or
  - the process PID reference is followed, or
  - the drive is in local control mode, or
  - PFA (Pump-Fan Alternation) is active.

Note: Parameter 1208 CONST SPEED 7 acts also as a so-called fault speed which may be activated if the control signal is lost. For example, see parameters 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION, 3002 PANEL COMM ERR and 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="6">Group 12: Constant Speeds</th></tr>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th><th>Range</th><th>Resolution</th><th>Default</th><th>S</th></tr>
<tr><td>1201</td><td>CONST SPEED SEL</td><td>-14 …19</td><td>1</td><td>3 (DI3)</td><td>✓</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Defines the digital inputs used to select Constant Speeds. See general comments in introduction.
0 = NOT SEL – Disables the constant speed function.
1 = DI1 – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI1.
• Digital input activated = Constant Speed 1 activated.
2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI2…DI6. See above.
7 = DI1,2 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI1 and DI2.
• Uses two digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):
<table>
<tr><th>DI1</th><th>DI2</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>No constant speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td></tr>
</table>
• Can be set up as a so-called fault speed, which is activated if the control signal is lost. Refer to parameter 3001 AI<MIN function and parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERR.
8 = DI2,3 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI2 and DI3.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
9 = DI3,4 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI3 and DI4.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
10 = DI4,5 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI4 and DI5.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.
11 = DI5,6 – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI5 and DI6.
• See above (DI1,2) for code.</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">12 = DI1,2,3 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI1, DI2 and DI3.
• Uses three digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):
<table>
<tr><th>DI1</th><th>DI2</th><th>DI3</th><th>Function</th></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>No constant speed</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 1 (1202)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 2 (1203)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>Constant speed 3 (1204)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 4 (1205)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 5 (1206)</td></tr>
<tr><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 6 (1207)</td></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Constant speed 7 (1208)</td></tr>
</table></td></tr>
</table>

13 = DI3,4,5 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI3, DI4 and DI5.
- See above (DI1,2,3) for code.

14 = DI4,5,6 – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI4, DI5 and DI6.
- See above (DI1,2,3) for code.

15…18 = TIMED FUNC 1…4 – Selects Constant Speed 1, Constant Speed 2 or the external reference, depending on the state of the Timed Function (1…4) and constant speed mode. See parameter 1209 TIMED MODE SEL and Group 36: T.

19 = TIMED FUN1&2 – Selects a constant speed or the external reference, depending on the state of Timed Functions 1 & 2 and constant speed mode. See parameter 1209 TIMED MODE SEL and Group 36: T.

-1 = DI1(INV) – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input DI1.
- Inverse operation: Digital input de-activated = Constant Speed 1 activated.

-2…- 6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Selects Constant Speed 1 with digital input. See above.

-7 = DI1,2(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI1 and DI2.
- Inverse operation uses two digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):

DI1	DI2	Function
1	1	No constant speed
0	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)
1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)
0	0	Constant speed 3 (1204)

-8 = DI2,3(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI2 and DI3.
- See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.

-9 = DI3,4(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI3 and DI4.
- See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.

-10 = DI4,5(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI4 and DI5.
- See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.

-11 = DI5,6(INV) – Selects one of three Constant Speeds (1…3) using DI5 and DI6.
- See above (DI1,2(INV)) for code.

-12 = DI1,2,3(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI1, DI2 and DI3.
- Inverse operation uses three digital inputs, as defined below (0 = DI de-activated, 1 = DI activated):

DI1	DI2	DI3	Function
1	1	1	No constant speed
0	1	1	Constant speed 1 (1202)
1	0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)
0	0	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)
1	1	0	Constant speed 4 (1205)
0	1	0	Constant speed 5 (1206)
1	0	0	Constant speed 6 (1207)
0	0	0	Constant speed 7 (1208)

-13 = DI3,4,5(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI3, DI4 and DI5.
- See above (DI1,2,3(INV)) for code.

-14 = DI4,5,6(INV) – Selects one of seven Constant Speeds (1…7) using DI4, DI5 and DI6.
- See above (DI1,2,3(INV)) for code.

1202 **CONST SPEED 1** **0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm** **0.1 Hz / 1 rpm** **6.0 Hz (US) / 360 rpm (US)**

Sets value for Constant Speed 1.
- The range and units depend on parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE.
- Range: 0…30000 rpm when 9904 = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED).
- Range: 0…500 Hz when 9904 = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).

1203 **CONST SPEED 2** **0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm** **0.1 Hz / 1 rpm** **12.0 Hz (US) / 720 rpm (US)**

Sets value for Constant Speed 2. See CONST SPEED 1 above.

1204 **CONST SPEED 3** **0.0…500.0 Hz / 0…30000 rpm** **0.1 Hz / 1 rpm** **18.0 Hz (US) / 1080 rpm (US)**

Sets value for Constant Speed 3. See CONST SPEED 1 above.

1205 **CONST SPEED 4 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 24.0 Hz (US) /**
0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 1440 rpm (US)
Sets value for Constant Speed 4. See CONST SPEED 1 above.

1206 **CONST SPEED 5 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 30.0 Hz (US) /**
0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 1800 rpm (US)
Sets value for Constant Speed 5. See CONST SPEED 1 above.

1207 **CONST SPEED 6 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 48.0 Hz (US) /**
0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 2880 rpm (US)
Sets value for Constant Speed 6. See CONST SPEED 1 above.

1208 **CONST SPEED 7 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 60.0 Hz (US) /**
0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 3600 rpm (US)
Sets value for Constant Speed 7. See CONST SPEED 1 above.

1209 **TIMED MODE SEL 1, 2 1 2 (cs1/2/3/4) ✓**

Defines timed function activated constant speed mode. Timed function can be used to change between the external reference and constant speeds when parameter 1201 CONST SPEED SEL = 15…18 (TIMED FUNC 1…4) or 19 (TIMED FUN1&2).

1 = EXT/CS1/2/3

- If parameter 1201 = 15…18 (TIMED FUNC 1…4), selects an external speed when this timed function (1…4) is not active and selects Constant speed 1 when it is active.

TIMED FUNCTION 1…4	Function
0	External reference
1	Constant speed 1 (1202)

- If parameter 1201 = 19 (TIMED FUN1&2), selects an external speed when neither timed function is active, selects Constant speed 1 when only Timed function 1 is active, selects Constant speed 2 when only Timed function 2 is active and selects Constant speed 3 when both Timed functions 1 and 2 are active.

TIMED FUNCTION 1	TIMED FUNCTION 2	Function
0	0	External reference
1	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)
0	1	Constant speed 2 (1203)
1	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)

2 = CS1/2/3/4

- If parameter 1201 = 15…18 (TIMED FUNC 1…4), selects Constant speed 1 when this timed function (1…4) is not active and selects Constant speed 2 when it is active.

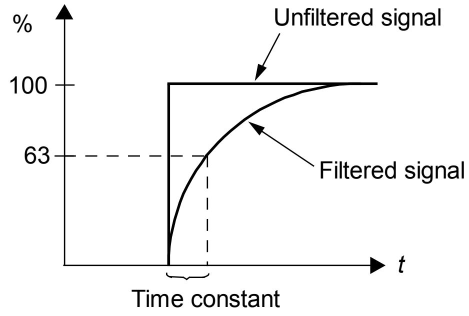
TIMED FUNCTION 1…4	Function
0	Constant speed 1 (1202)
1	Constant speed 2 (1203)

- If parameter 1201 = 19 (TIMED FUN1&2), selects Constant speed 1 when neither timed function is active, selects Constant speed 2 when only Timed function 1 is active, selects Constant speed 3 when only Timed function 2 is active and selects Constant speed 4 when both Timed functions 1 and 2 are active.

TIMED FUNCTION 1	TIMED FUNCTION 2	Function
0	0	Constant speed 1 (1202)
1	0	Constant speed 2 (1203)
0	1	Constant speed 3 (1204)
1	1	Constant speed 4 (1205)

Group 13: ANALOG INPUTS

This group defines the limits and the filtering for analog inputs.

	Group 13: Analog Inputs
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
1301	**MINIMUM AI1 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 20.0%** Defines the minimum value of the analog input. • Define value as a percent of the full analog signal range. See example below. • The minimum analog input signal corresponds to 1104 REF1 MIN or 1107 REF2 MIN. • MINIMUM AI cannot be greater than MAXIMUM AI. • These parameters (reference and analog min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the reference. • See the figure at parameter 1104. **Example:** To set the minimum analog input value to 4 mA: • Configure the analog input for 0…20 mA current signal. • Calculate the minimum (4 mA) as a percent of full range (20 mA) = 4 mA / 20 mA · 100% = 20%
1302	**MAXIMUM AI1 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 100.0%** Defines the maximum value of the analog input. • Define value as a percent of the full analog signal range. • The maximum analog input signal corresponds to 1105 REF1 MAX or 1108 REF2 MAX. • See the figure at parameter 1104.
1303	**FILTER AI1 0.0…10.0 s 0.1 s 0.1 s**  Defines the filter time constant for analog input 1 (AI1). • The filtered signal reaches 63% of a step change within the time specified.
1304	**MINIMUM AI2 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 20.0%** Defines the minimum value of the analog input. • See MINIMUM AI1 above.
1305	**MAXIMUM AI2 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 100.0%** Defines the maximum value of the analog input. • See MAXIMUM AI1 above.

1306	**FILTER AI2 0.0…10.0 s 0.1 s 0.1 s** Defines the filter time constant for analog input 2 (AI2). • See FILTER AI1 above.

Group 14: RELAY OUTPUTS

This group defines the condition that activates each of the relay outputs. Relay outputs 4…6 are only available if OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module is installed.

Group 14: Relay Outputs	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
1401	**RELAY OUTPUT 1 0…47 1 1 (READY)** Defines the event or condition that activates relay 1 – what relay output 1 means. 0 = NOT SEL – Relay is not used and is de-energized. 1 = READY – Energize relay when drive is ready to function. Requires: • Run enable signal present. • No faults exist. • Supply voltage is within range. • Emergency Stop command is not on. 2 = RUN – Energize relay when the drive is running. 3 = FAULT(-1) – Energize relay when power is applied. De-energizes when a fault occurs. 4 = FAULT – Energize relay when a fault is active. 5 = ALARM – Energize relay when an alarm is active. 6 = REVERSED – Energize relay when motor rotates in reverse direction. 7 = STARTED – Energize relay when drive receives a start command (even if Run Enable signal is not present). De-energized relay when drive receives a stop command or a fault occurs. 8= SUPRV1 OVER – Energize relay when first supervised parameter (3201) exceeds the limit (3203). • See the Group 32: S section. 9 = SUPRV1 UNDER – Energize relay when first supervised parameter (3201) drops below the limit (3202). • See the Group 32: S section. 10 = SUPRV2 OVER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3204) exceeds the limit (3206). • See the Group 32: S section. 11 = SUPRV2 UNDER – Energize relay when second supervised parameter (3204) drops below the limit (3205). • See the Group 32: S section. 12 = SUPRV3 OVER – Energize relay when third supervised parameter (3207) exceeds the limit (3209). • See the Group 32: S section. 13 = SUPRV3 UNDER – Energize relay when third supervised parameter (3207) drops below the limit (3208). • See the Group 32: S section. 14 = AT SET POINT – Energize relay when the output frequency is equal to the reference frequency. 15 = FAULT(RST) – Energize relay when the drive is in a fault condition and will reset after the programmed auto-reset delay. • See parameter 3103 DELAY TIME. 16 = FLT/ALARM – Energize relay when fault or alarm occurs. 17 = EXT CTRL – Energize relay when external control is selected. 18 = REF 2 SEL – Energize relay when EXT2 is selected. 19 = CONST FREQ – Energize relay when a constant speed is selected. 20 = REF LOSS – Energize relay when reference or active control place is lost. 21 = OVERCURRENT – Energize relay when an overcurrent alarm or fault occurs.

22 = OVERVOLTAGE – Energize relay when an overvoltage alarm or fault occurs.
23 = DRIVE TEMP – Energize relay when a drive or control board overtemperature alarm or fault occurs.
24 = UNDERVOLTAGE – Energize relay when an undervoltage alarm or fault occurs.
25 = AI1 LOSS – Energize relay when AI1 signal is lost.
26 = AI2 LOSS – Energize relay when AI2 signal is lost.
27 = MOTOR TEMP – Energize relay when a motor overtemperature alarm or fault occurs.
28 = STALL – Energize relay when a stall alarm or fault exists.
30 = PID SLEEP – Energize relay when the PID sleep function is active.
31 = PFA – Use relay to start/stop motor in PFA control (See Group 81: P).

- Use this option only when PFA control is used.
- Selection activated / deactivated when drive is not running.

32 = AUTOCHANGE – Energize relay when PFA autochange operation is performed.

- Use this option only when PFA control is used.

33 = FLUX READY – Energize relay when the motor is magnetized and able to supply nominal torque (motor has reached nominal magnetizing).
34 = USER MACRO 2 – Energize relay when User Parameter Set 2 is active.

35 = COMM – Energize relay based on input from fieldbus communication.

- Fieldbus writes binary code in parameter 0134 that can energize relay 1…relay 6 according to the following:

Par. 0134	Binary	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1
0	000000	0	0	0	0	0	0
1	000001	0	0	0	0	0	1
2	000010	0	0	0	0	1	0
3	000011	0	0	0	0	1	1
4	000100	0	0	0	1	0	0
5…62	…	…	…	…	…	…	…
63	111111	1	1	1	1	1	1

- 0 = De-energize relay, 1 = Energize relay.

36 = COMM(-1) – Energize relay based on input from fieldbus communication.

- Fieldbus writes binary code in parameter 0134 that can energize relay 1…relay 6 according to the following:

Par. 0134	Binary	RO6	RO5	RO4	RO3	RO2	RO1
0	000000	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	000001	1	1	1	1	1	0
2	000010	1	1	1	1	0	1
3	000011	1	1	1	1	0	0
4	000100	1	1	1	0	1	1
5…62	…	…	…	…	…	…	…
63	111111	0	0	0	0	0	0

- 0 = De-energize relay, 1 = Energize relay.

37 = TIMED FUNC 1 – Energize relay when Timed Function 1 is active. See Group 36: T.
38…40 = TIMED FUNC 2…4 – Energize relay when Timed Function 2…4 is active. See TIMED FUNC 1 above.
41 = MNT TRIG FAN – Energize relay when cooling fan counter is triggered. See Group .
42 = MNT TRIG REV – Energize relay when revolutions counter is triggered. See Group .
43 = MNT TRIG RUN – Energize relay when run time counter is triggered. See Group .
44 = MNT TRIG MWH – Energize relay when MWh counter is triggered. See Group .
45 = OVERRIDE – Energize relay when override mode is active.
46 = START DELAY – Energize relay when a start delay is active.
47 = USER LOAD C – Energize relay when a user load curve fault or alarm occurs.

1402 **RELAY OUTPUT 2** **0…47** **1** **2 (RUN)**

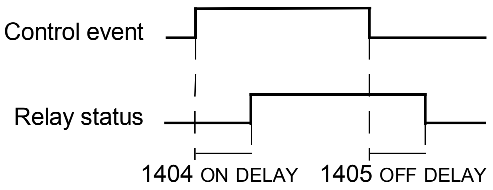
Defines the event or condition that activates relay 2 – what relay output 2 means.

- See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.

1403 **RELAY OUTPUT 3** **0…47** **1** **3 [FAULT(-1)]**

Defines the event or condition that activates relay 3 – what relay output 3 means.

- See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.

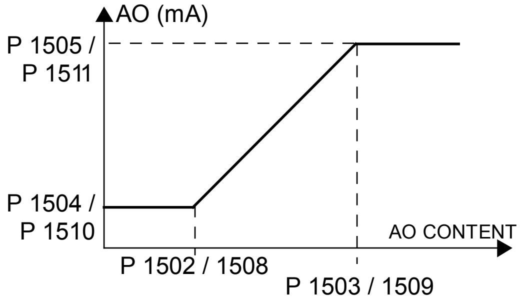
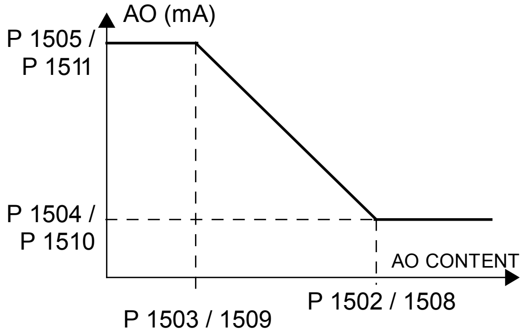
1404	**RO 1 ON DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 1.  • On / off delays are ignored when relay output 1401 is set to PFA.
1405	**RO 1 OFF DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 1. • On / off delays are ignored when relay output 1401 is set to PFA.
1406	**RO 2 ON DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 2. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1407	**RO 2 OFF DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 2. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1408	**RO 3 ON DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 3. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1409	**RO 3 OFF DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 3. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1410 … 1412	**RELAY OUTPUT 4…6 0…47 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines the event or condition that activates relay 4…6 – what relay output 4…6 means. Available if OREL-01 Relay Output Extension Module is installed. • See 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1.
1413	**RO 4 ON DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 4. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1414	**RO 4 OFF DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 4. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1415	**RO 5 ON DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 5. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1416	**RO 5 OFF DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 5. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.
1417	**RO 6 ON DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-on delay for relay 6. • See RO 1 ON DELAY.
1418	**RO 6 OFF DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the switch-off delay for relay 6. • See RO 1 OFF DELAY.

Group 15: ANALOG OUTPUTS

This group defines the drive's analog (current signal) outputs. The drive's analog outputs can be:

- any parameter in Group 01: O
- limited to programmable minimum and maximum values of output current
- scaled (and/or inverted) by defining the minimum and maximum values of the source parameter (or content). Defining a maximum value (parameter 1503 or 1509) that is less than the content minimum value (parameter 1502 or 1508) results in an inverted output.
- filtered.

Group 15: Analog Outputs

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
1501	**AO1 CONTENT SEL** Defines the content for analog output AO1. 99 = EXCITE PTC – Provides a current source for sensor type PTC. Output = 1.6 mA. See Group 35: M. 100 = EXCITE PT100 – Provides a current source for sensor type PT100. Output = 9.1 mA. See Group 35: M. 101…178 – Output corresponds to a parameter in Group 01: O. • Parameter defined by value (value 102 = parameter 0102)	**99…178**	**1**	**103 (OUTPUT FREQ)**	
1502	**AO1 CONTENT MIN** Sets the minimum content value.   • Content is the parameter selected by parameter 1501. • Minimum value refers to the minimum content value that will be converted to an analog output. • These parameters (content and current min. and max. settings) provide scale and offset adjustment for the output. See the figure.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**0.0 Hz**	

1503	**AO1 CONTENT MAX Depends on selection - 60.0 Hz** Sets the maximum content value • Content is the parameter selected by parameter 1501. • Maximum value refers to the maximum content value that will be converted to an analog output.
1504	**MINIMUM AO1 0.0…20.0 mA 0.1 mA 4.0 mA** Sets the minimum output current.
1505	**MAXIMUM AO1 0.0…20.0 mA 0.1 mA 20.0 mA** Sets the maximum output current.
1506	**FILTER AO1 0.0…10.0 s 0.1 s 0.1 s** Defines the filter time constant for AO1. • The filtered signal reaches 63% of a step change within the time specified. • See the figure in parameter 1303.
1507	**AO2 CONTENT SEL 99…178 1 104 (CURRENT)** Defines the content for analog output AO2. See AO1 CONTENT SEL above.
1508	**AO2 CONTENT MIN Depends on selection - 0.0 A** Sets the minimum content value. See AO1 CONTENT MIN above.
1509	**AO2 CONTENT MAX Depends on selection - 1.0 · I_{2n} A** Sets the maximum content value. See AO1 CONTENT MAX above.
1510	**MINIMUM AO2 0.0…20.0 mA 0.1 mA 4.0 mA** Sets the minimum output current. See MINIMUM AO1 above.
1511	**MAXIMUM AO2 0.0…20.0 mA 0.1 mA 20.0 mA** Sets the maximum output current. See MAXIMUM AO1 above.
1512	**FILTER AO2 0.0…10.0 s 0.1 s 0.1 s** Defines the filter time constant for AO2. See FILTER AO1 above.

Group 16: SYSTEM CONTROLS

This group defines a variety of system level locks, resets and enables

Group 16: System Controls

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
1601	**RUN ENABLE**	**-6…7**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	✓
	Selects the source of the run enable signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external run enable signal. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the run enable signal. • This digital input must be activated for run enable. • If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and not start until the run enable signal resumes. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the run enable signal. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the run enable signal. • Bit 6 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) activates the run disable signal. • See fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the run enable signal. • This digital input must be de-activated for run enable. • If this digital input activates, the drive will coast to stop and not start until the run enable signal resumes. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the run enable signal. • See DI1(INV) above.				
1602	**PARAMETER LOCK**	**0…2**	**1**	**1 (OPEN)**	
	Determines if the control panel can change parameter values. • This lock does not limit parameter changes made by macros. • This lock does not limit parameter changes written by fieldbus inputs. • This parameter value can be changed only if the correct pass code is entered. See parameter 1603 PASS CODE. 0 = LOCKED – You cannot use the control panel to change parameter values. • The lock can be opened by entering the valid pass code to parameter 1603. 1 = OPEN – You can use the control panel to change parameter values. 2 = NOT SAVED – You can use the control panel to change parameter values, but they are not stored in permanent memory. • Set parameter 1607 PARAM SAVE to 1 (SAVE...) to store changed parameter values to memory.				
1603	**PASS CODE**	**0…65535**	**1**	**0**	
	Entering the correct pass code allows you to change the parameter lock. • See parameter 1602 above. • The code 358 allows you to change the value of the parameter 1602 once. • This entry reverts back to 0 automatically.				
1604	**FAULT RESET SEL**	**-6…8**	**1**	**0 (KEYPAD)**	
	Selects the source for the fault reset signal. The signal resets the drive after a fault trip if the cause of the fault no longer exists. 0 = KEYPAD – Defines the control panel as the only fault reset source. • Fault reset is always possible with control panel. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as a fault reset source. • Activating the digital input resets the drive. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as a fault reset source. • See DI1 above. 7 = START/STOP – Defines the Stop command as a fault reset source. • Do not use this option when fieldbus communication provides the start, stop and direction commands. 8 = COMM – Defines the fieldbus as a fault reset source. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The bit 4 of the Command Word 1 (parameter 0301) resets the drive. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as a fault reset source. • De-activating the digital input resets the drive. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as a fault reset source. • See DI1(INV) above.				

1605	**USER PAR SET CHG -6…6 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines control for changing the user parameter set. • See parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO. • The drive must be stopped to change User Parameter Sets. • During a change, the drive will not start. **Note:** Always save the User Parameter Set after changing any parameter settings, or performing a motor identification. • Whenever the power is cycled, or parameter 9902 APPLIC MACRO is changed, the drive loads the last settings saved. Any unsaved changes to a user parameter set are lost. **Note:** The value of this parameter (1605) is not included in the User Parameter Sets, and it does not change if User Parameter Sets change. **Note:** You can use a relay output to supervise the selection of User Parameter Set 2. • See parameter 1401. 0 = NOT SEL – Defines the control panel (using parameter 9902) as the only control for changing User Parameter Sets. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 1 on the falling edge of the digital input. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 2 on the rising edge of the digital input. • The User Parameter Set changes only when the drive is stopped. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 1 on the rising edge of the digital input. • The drive loads User Parameter Set 2 on the falling edge of the digital input. • The User Parameter Set changes only when the drive is stopped. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as a control for changing User Parameter Sets. • See DI1(INV) above.
1606	**LOCAL LOCK -6…8 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines control for the use of the LOC mode. The LOC mode allows drive control from the control panel. • When LOCAL LOCK is active, the control panel cannot change to LOC mode. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the lock. The control panel can select LOC and control the drive. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for setting the local lock. • Activating the digital input locks out local control. • De-activating the digital input enable the LOC selection. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for setting the local lock. • See DI1 above. 7 = ON – Sets the lock. The control panel cannot select LOC and cannot control the drive. 8 = COMM – Defines bit 14 of the Command Word 1 as the control for setting the local lock. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for setting the local lock. • De-activating the digital input locks out local control. • Activating the digital input enable the LOC selection. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for setting the local lock. • See DI1(INV) above.
1607	**PARAM. SAVE 0, 1 1 0 (DONE)** Saves all altered parameters to permanent memory. • Parameters altered through a fieldbus are not automatically saved to permanent memory. To save, you must use this parameter. • If 1602 PARAMETER LOCK = 2 (NOT SAVED), parameters altered from the control panel are not saved. To save, you must use this parameter. • If 1602 PARAMETER LOCK = 1 (OPEN), parameters altered from the control panel are stored immediately to permanent memory. 0 = DONE – Value changes automatically when all parameters are saved. 1 = SAVE… – Saves altered parameters to permanent memory.

1608 **START ENABLE 1** **-6…7** **1** **4 (DI4)** ✓

Selects the source of the start enable 1 signal.

Note: Start enable functionality differs from the run enable functionality.

0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external start enable signal.

1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the start enable 1 signal.

- This digital input must be activated for start enable 1 signal.
- If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and show alarm 2021 on the panel display. The drive will not start until start enable 1 signal resumes.

2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the start enable 1 signal.

- See DI1 above.

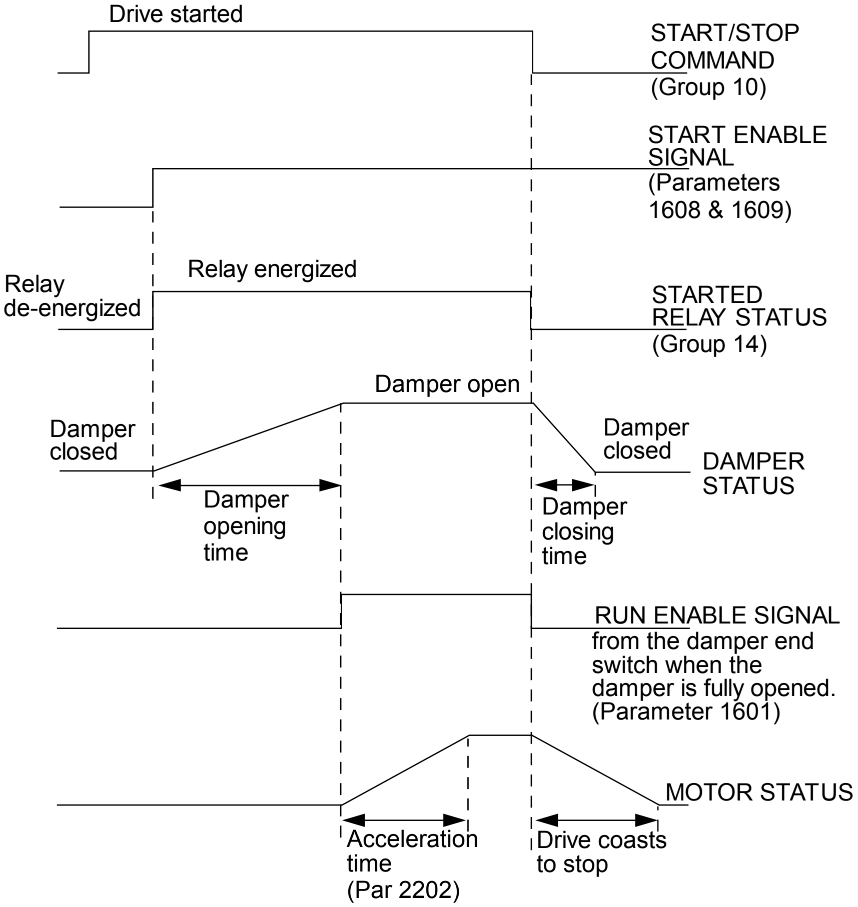
7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start enable 1 signal.

- Bit 2 of the Command Word 2 (parameter 0302) activates the start disable 1 signal.
- See fieldbus user's manual for detailed instructions.

-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the start enable 1 signal.

-2…-6 = DI2 (INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the start enable 1 signal.

- See DI1 (INV) above.



1609	**START ENABLE 2 -6…7 1 0 (NOT SEL) ✓** Selects the source of the start enable 2 signal. **Note:** Start enable functionality differs from the run enable functionality. 0 = NOT SEL – Allows the drive to start without an external start enable signal. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the start enable 2 signal. • This digital input must be activated for start enable 2 signal. • If the voltage drops and de-activates this digital input, the drive will coast to stop and show alarm 2022 on the panel display. The drive will not start until start enable 2 signal resumes. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the start enable 2 signal. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Assigns the fieldbus Command Word as the source for the start enable 2 signal. Bit 3 of the Command word 2 (parameter 0302) activates the start disable 2 signal. • See fieldbus user’s manual for detailed instructions. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the start enable 2 signal. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the start enable 2 signal. • See DI1 (INV) above.
1610	**DISPLAY ALARMS 0, 1 1 1 (YES)** Controls the visibility of the following alarms: • 2001, Overcurrent alarm • 2002, Overvoltage alarm • 2003, Undervoltage alarm • 2009, Device overtemperature alarm. For more information, see the Alarm Listing section. 0 = NO – The above alarms are suppressed. 1 = YES – All of the above alarms are enabled.
1611	**PARAMETER VIEW 0, 1 1 0 (DEFAULT)** Selects the parameter view, i.e. which parameters are shown. **Note:** This parameter is visible only when it is activated by the optional FlashDrop device. FlashDrop is designed for fast copying of parameters to unpowered drives. It allows easy customization of the parameter list, e.g. selected parameters can be hidden. For more information, see *MFDT-01 FlashDrop User’s Manual* (3AFE68591074 [English]). FlashDrop parameter values are activated by setting parameter 9902 to 31 (LOAD FD SET). 0 = DEFAULT – Complete long and short parameter lists are shown. 1 = FLASHDROP – FlashDrop parameter list is shown. Does not include short parameter list. Parameters that are hidden by the FlashDrop device are not visible.

.

Group 17: OVERRIDE

This group defines the source for the override activation signal, the override speed/ frequency and pass code and how the override is enabled and disabled.

When override DI is activated, the drive stops and then accelerates to the preset speed or frequency. When the DI is deactivated the drive stops and reboots. If the start command, run enable and start enables are active in the AUTO mode the drive starts automatically and continues normally after override mode. In the HAND mode the drive returns to OFF mode.

When override is active:

- Drive runs at preset speed or PID output (defined by 1701 OVERRIDE REF)
- Drive ignores all keypad commands
- Drive ignores all commands from communication links
- Drive ignores all digital inputs except override activation/deactivation, and RUN ENABLE/START ENABLE inputs configured prior to setting 1705 OVERRIDE ENABLE to ON.

- Drive displays alarm message "2020 OVERRIDE MODE"

The following faults are ignored:

3	DEVICE OVERTEMP
5	OVERLOAD
6	DC UNDERVOLT
7	AI1 LOSS
8	AI2 LOSS
9	MOTOR TEMP
10	PANEL LOSS
12	MOTOR STALL
14	EXTERNAL FLT 1
15	EXTERNAL FLT 2
17	UNDERLOAD
18	THERM FAIL
21	CURR MEAS
22	SUPPLY PHASE
24	OVERSPEED
28	SERIAL 1 ERR
29	EFB CONFIG FILE
30	FORCE TRIP
31	EFB 1
32	EFB 2
33	EFB 3
34	MOTOR PHASE
1001	PAR PFA REFNEG
1002	PAR PFA IOCONF
1003	PAR AI SCALE
1004	PAR AO SCALE
1006	PAR EXTROMISSING

1007	PAR FBUSMISSING
1008	PAR PFAWOSCALAR

Commissioning the Override Mode:

1. Enter the parameters in all groups as needed, except group 17. Run Enable/Start Enable inputs configured prior to enabling the override mode will be acknowledged in override. Inputs configured after enabling override will be ignored (Low priority safeties).
2. Select the digital input that will activate override mode P1701.
3. Enter the frequency or speed reference for override mode, P1702 and P1703, according to the motor control mode P9904.
4. Enter the pass code P1704 (358).
5. Enable the override mode P1705.

Changing the Override Parameters:

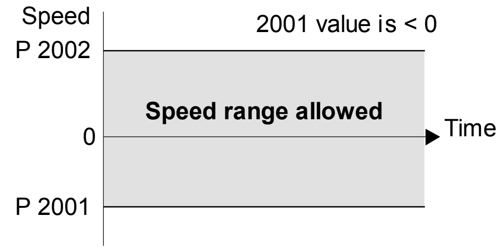
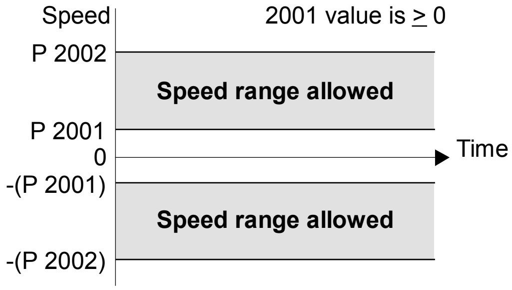
1. If override mode is already enabled, disable it:
    - Enter the pass code P1704.
    - Disable the override mode P1705.
2. If needed, load the override parameter set P9902.
3. Change the parameters as needed, except group 17.
4. Change the parameters in group 17 as needed:
    - Digital input for override mode P1701.
    - Frequency or speed reference, P1702 or P1703.
5. Enter the pass code P1704.
6. Enable the override mode P1705. The drive replaces the override parameter set with new values of all parameters.

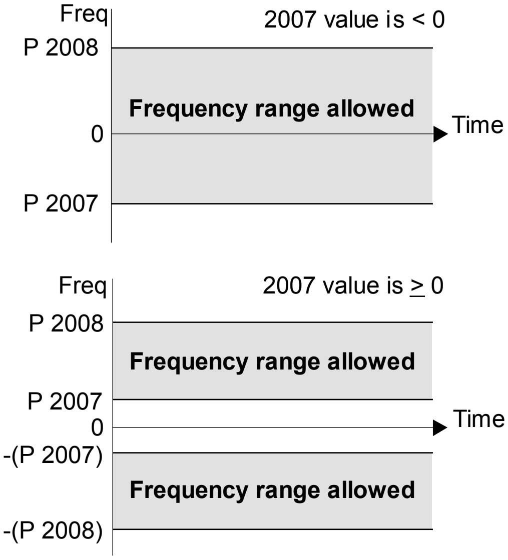
Group 17: Override	
Code	Description Range Resolution Default S

1701	**OVERRIDE SEL -6…6 1 0 (NOT SEL)** ✓ Selects the source of the override activation signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Override activation signal not selected. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the override activation signal. • This digital input must be activated for override activation signal. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the override activation signal. • See DI1 above. (-1) = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the override activation signal. (-2)…(-6) = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the override activation signal. • See DI1(INV) above.
1702	**OVERRIDE FREQ -500…500 Hz 0.1 0.0 Hz** ✓ Defines a preset frequency for the override. **Note:** Set this value if motor control mode (Par. 9904) is SCALAR: FREQ (3).
1703	**OVERRIDE SPEED -30.000…30.000 rpm 1 0 rpm** ✓ Defines a preset speed for the override. Note! Set this value if motor control mode (parameter 9904) is VECTOR: SPEED (1).
1704	**OVERR PASS CODE 0…65535 1 0** ✓ Entering the correct override pass code unlocks parameter 1705 for one change. • Enter the pass code always before changing the value of the parameter 1705. • See parameter 1705 below. • The pass code is 358. • The entry reverts back to zero automatically.
1705	**OVERRIDE 0…1 1 0 (OFF)** ✓ Selects whether the override is enabled or disabled. 0 = OFF – Override disabled. 1 = ON – Override enabled. • When enabled, the drive stores the values of all parameters into an override parameter set (see parameter 9902) and the parameters in Group 17 will be write protected (except parameter 1704). To change the other parameters in the Group 17, override has to be disabled.
1706	**OVERRIDE DIR -6…7 1 0 (FORWARD)** ✓ Selects the source of the override direction signal. 0 = FORWARD – Assigns forward as the override direction. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the override direction signal. • Activating the digital input selects the forward direction. • De-activating the digital input selects the reverse direction. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the override direction signal. • See DI1 above. 7 = REVERSE – Assigns reverse as the override direction. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the override direction signal. • De-activating the digital input selects the forward direction. • Activating the digital input selects the reverse direction. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the override direction signal. • See DI1(INV) above.
1707	**OVERRIDE REF 1, 2 1 1 (CONSTANT)** ✓ Selects the source of the override reference. 1 = CONSTANT – Selects a preset frequency or speed for the override. The frequency value is defined by parameter 1702 OVERRIDE FREQ and the speed value by parameter 1703 OVERRIDE SPEED. 2 = PID – The reference is taken from the PID output, see group 40 PROCESS PID SET 1. • **Note:** The following conditions must be met when using PID in the override mode: • PID1 set point (parameter 4010 SET POINT SEL) can be either A1, A2 or INTERNAL. Other selections including KEYPAD will prevent enabling Override Mode and will display FAULT 1011 PAR OVERRIDE. • PID1 parameter set 1 must be active (parameter 4027 PID 1 PARAM SET = SET 1). • Override direction (parameter 1706 OVERRIDE DIR) can be either 0 = FORWARD or 7 = REVERSE.

Group 20: LIMITS

This group defines minimum and maximum limits to follow in driving the motor – speed, frequency, current, torque, etc.

Group 20: Limits					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
2001	**MINIMUM SPEED**   Defines the minimum speed (rpm) allowed. • A positive (or zero) minimum speed value defines two ranges, one positive and one negative. • A negative minimum speed value defines one speed range. • See the figure.	**-30000…30000 rpm**	**1 rpm**	**0 rpm**	✓
2002	**MAXIMUM SPEED** Defines the maximum speed (rpm) allowed.	**0…30000 rpm**	**1 rpm**	**1800 (US)**	✓
2003	**MAX CURRENT** Defines the maximum output current (A) supplied by the drive to the motor.	**0.0… 1.3 • I_{2n}**	**0.1 A**	**1.3 • I_{2n}**	✓
2006	**UNDERVOLT CTRL** Sets the DC undervoltage controller on or off. When on: • If the DC bus voltage drops due to loss of input power, the undervoltage controller decreases the motor speed in order to keep the DC bus voltage above the lower limit. • When the motor speed decreases, the inertia of the load causes regeneration back into the drive, keeping the DC bus charged and preventing an undervoltage trip. • The DC undervoltage controller increases power loss ride-through on systems with a high inertia, such as a centrifuge or a fan. 0 = DISABLE – Disables controller. 1 = ENABLE(TIME) – Enables controller with 500 ms time limit for operation. 2 = ENABLE – Enables controller without maximum time limit for operation.	**0…2**	**1**	**1 [ENABLE (TIME)]**	

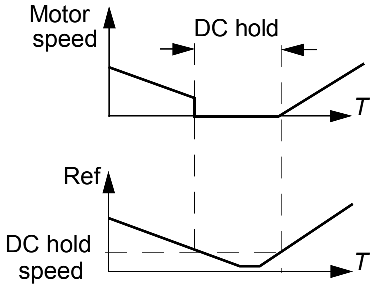
2007	**MINIMUM FREQ -500.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 0.0 Hz ✓**  Defines the minimum limit for the drive output frequency. • A positive or zero minimum frequency value defines two ranges, one positive and one negative. • A negative minimum frequency value defines one speed range. See the figure. **Note:** Keep MINIMUM FREQ ≤ MAXIMUM FREQ.
2008	**MAXIMUM FREQ 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 60.0 Hz (US) ✓** Defines the maximum limit for the drive output frequency.
2013	**MIN TORQUE SEL -6…7 1 0 (MIN TORQUE 1)** Defines control of the selection between two minimum torque limits (2015 MIN TORQUE 1 and 2016 MIN TORQUE 2). 0 = MIN TORQUE 1 – Selects 2015 MIN TORQUE 1 as the minimum limit used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 2 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 1 value. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Defines bit 15 of the Command Word 1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is parameter 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 1 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MIN TORQUE 2 value. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the minimum limit used. • See DI1(INV) above.

2014	**MAX TORQUE SEL -6…7 1 0 (MAX TORQUE 1)** Defines control of the selection between two maximum torque limits (2017 MAX TORQUE 1 and 2018 MAX TORQUE 2). 0 = MAX TORQUE 1 – Selects 2017 MAX TORQUE 1 as the maximum limit used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 2 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 1 value. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Defines bit 15 of the Command Word 1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is parameter 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input di1 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • Activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 1 value. • De-activating the digital input selects MAX TORQUE 2 value. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for selecting the maximum limit used. • See DI1(INV) above.
2015	**MIN TORQUE 1 -600.0%…0.0% 0.1% -300.0%** Sets the first minimum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.
2016	**MIN TORQUE 2 -600.0%…0.0% 0.1% -300.0%** Sets the second minimum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.
2017	**MAX TORQUE 1 0.0%…600.0% 0.1% 300.0%** Sets the first maximum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.
2018	**MAX TORQUE 2 0.0%…600.0% 0.1% 300.0%** Sets the second maximum limit for torque (%). Value is a percent of the motor nominal torque.

Group 21: START/STOP

This group defines how the motor starts and stops. The BAC Drive supports several start and stop modes.

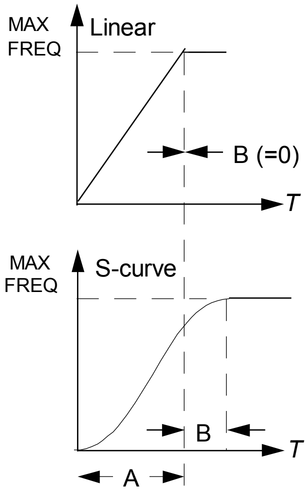
Group 21: Start/Stop					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
2101	**START FUNCTION** Selects the motor start method. The valid options depend on the value of parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE. 1 = AUTO – Selects the automatic start mode. • Vector control modes: Optimal start in most cases. The drive automatically selects the correct output frequency to start a rotating motor. • SCALAR:FREQ mode: Immediate start from zero frequency. Identical to selection 8 = RAMP. 2 = DC MAGN – Selects the DC Magnetizing start mode. **Note:** The DC Magnetizing start mode cannot start a rotating motor. **Note:** The drive starts when the set pre-magnetizing time (parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME) has passed, even if motor magnetization is not complete. • Vector control modes: Magnetizes the motor within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. The normal control is released exactly after the magnetizing time. This selection guarantees the highest possible break-away torque. • SCALAR:FREQ mode: Magnetizes the motor within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. The normal control is released exactly after the magnetizing time. 3 = SCALAR FLYST – Selects the flying start mode. • Vector control modes: Not applicable. • SCALAR:FREQ mode: The drive automatically selects the correct output frequency to start a rotating motor – useful if the motor is already rotating and if the drive will start smoothly at the current frequency. • Cannot be used in multimotor systems. 4 = TORQ BOOST – Selects the automatic torque boost mode (SCALAR:FREQ mode only). • May be necessary in drives with high starting torque. • Torque boost is only applied at start, ending when output frequency exceeds 20 Hz or when output frequency is equal to reference. • In the beginning the motor magnetizes within the time determined by the parameter 2103 DC MAGN TIME using DC current. • See parameter 2110 TORQ BOOST CURR. 5 = FLY + BOOST – Selects both the flying start and the torque boost mode (SCALAR:FREQ mode only). • Flying start routine is performed first and the motor is magnetized. If the speed is found to be zero, the torque boost is done. 8 = RAMP – Immediate start from zero frequency.	**Vector control modes: 1, 2, 8** **Scalar control mode: 1…5, 8**	**1**	**3 (SCALAR FLYST)**	✓
2102	**STOP FUNCTION** Selects the motor stop method. 1 = COAST – Selects cutting off the motor power as the stop method. The motor coasts to stop. 2 = RAMP – Selects using a deceleration ramp. • Deceleration ramp is defined by 2203 DECELER TIME 1 or 2206 DECELER TIME 2 (whichever is active).	**1, 2**	**1**	**1 (COAST)**	
2103	**DC MAGN TIME** Defines the pre-magnetizing time for the DC Magnetizing start mode. • Use parameter 2101 to select the start mode. • After the start command, the drive pre-magnetizes the motor for the time defined here and then starts the motor. • Set the pre-magnetizing time just long enough to allow full motor magnetization. Too long a time heats the motor excessively.	**0.00…10.00 s**	**0.01 s**	**0.30 s**	

2104	**DC HOLD CTL 0…2 1 0 (NOT SEL)** ✓  Selects whether DC current is used for braking or DC Hold. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the DC current operation. 1 = DC HOLD – Enables the DC Hold function. See the diagram. • Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) • Stops generating sinusoidal current and injects DC into the motor when both the reference and the motor speed drop below the value of parameter 2105. • When the reference rises above the level of parameter 2105 the drive resumes normal operation. 2 = DC BRAKING – Enables the DC Injection Braking after modulation has stopped. • If parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION is 1 (COAST), braking is applied after start is removed. • If parameter 2102 STOP FUNCTION is 2 (RAMP), braking is applied after ramp.
2105	**DC HOLD SPEED 0…360 rpm 1 rpm 5 rpm** Sets the speed for DC Hold. Requires that parameter 2104 DC HOLD CTL = 1 (DC HOLD).
2106	**DC CURR REF 0…100% 1% 30%** Defines the DC current control reference as a percentage of parameter 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR.
2107	**DC BRAKE TIME 0.0…250.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Defines the DC brake time after modulation has stopped, if parameter 2104 is 2 (DC BRAKING).
2108	**START INHIBIT 0, 1 1 0 (OFF)** Sets the Start inhibit function on or off. If the drive is not actively started and running, the Start inhibit function ignores a pending start command in any of the following situations and a new start command is required: • A fault is reset. • Run Enable (parameter 1601) activates while start command is active. • Mode changes from local to remote. • Control switches from EXT1 to EXT2. • Control switches from EXT2 to EXT1. 0 = OFF – Disables the Start inhibit function. 1 = ON – Enables the Start inhibit function.
2109	**EMERG STOP SEL -6…6 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines control of the Emergency stop command. When activated: • Emergency stop decelerates the motor using the emergency stop ramp (parameter 2208 EMERG DEC TIME). • Requires an external stop command and removal of the emergency stop command before drive can restart. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Emergency stop function through digital inputs. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for Emergency stop command. • Activating the digital input issues an Emergency stop command. • De-activating the digital input removes the Emergency stop command. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for Emergency stop command. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for Emergency stop command. • De-activating the digital input issues an Emergency stop command. • Activating the digital input removes the Emergency stop command. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for Emergency stop command. • See DI1(INV) above.
2110	**TORQ BOOST CURR 15…300% 1% 100%** Sets the maximum supplied current during torque boost. • See parameter 2101 START FUNCTION.

2113	**START DELAY 0.0…60.00 s 0.01 s 0.00 s** Defines the Start delay. After the conditions for start have been fulfilled, the drive waits until the delay has elapsed and then starts the motor. Start delay can be used with all start modes. • If START DELAY = zero, the delay is disabled. • During the Start delay, alarm 2028 START DELAY is shown.

Group 22: ACCEL/DECEL

This group defines ramps that control the rate of acceleration and deceleration. You define these ramps as a pair, one for acceleration and one for deceleration. You can define two pairs of ramps and use a digital input to select one or the other pair.

Group 22: Accel/Decel	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
2201	**ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL -6…7 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines control for selection of acceleration/deceleration ramps. • Ramps are defined in pairs, one each for acceleration and deceleration. • See below for the ramp definition parameters. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables selection, the first ramp pair is used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for ramp pair selection. • Activating the digital input selects ramp pair 2. • De-activating the digital input selects ramp pair 1. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for ramp pair selection. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Defines bit 10 of the Command Word 1 as the control for ramp pair selection. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is parameter 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for ramp pair selection. • De-activating the digital input selects ramp pair 2 • Activating the digital input selects ramp pair 1. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for ramp pair selection. • See DI1(INV) above.
2202	**ACCELER TIME 1 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 30.0 s** Sets the acceleration time for zero to maximum frequency for ramp pair 1. See A in the figure.  A = 2202 ACCELER TIME 1 B = 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1 • Actual acceleration time also depends on 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1. • See 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ.

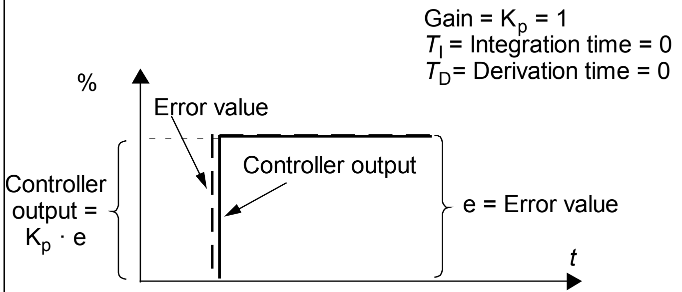
2203	**DECELER TIME 1 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 30.0 s** Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for ramp pair 1. • Actual deceleration time also depends on 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1. • See 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ.
2204	**RAMP SHAPE 1 0.0...1000.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s (LINEAR)** Selects the shape of the acceleration/deceleration ramp for ramp pair 1. See B in the figure. • Shape is defined as a ramp, unless additional time is specified here to reach the maximum frequency. A longer time provides a softer transition at each end of the slope. The shape becomes an s-curve. • Rule of thumb: 1/5 is a suitable relation between the ramp shape time and the acceleration ramp time. 0.0 = LINEAR – Specifies linear acceleration/deceleration ramps for ramp pair 1. 0.1…1000.0 = S-CURVE – Specifies s-curve acceleration/deceleration ramps for ramp pair 1.
2205	**ACCELER TIME 2 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 60.0 s** Sets the acceleration time for zero to maximum frequency for ramp pair 2. • See 2202 ACCELER TIME 1. • Used also as jogging acceleration time. See 1004 JOGGING SEL.
2206	**DECELER TIME 2 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 60.0 s** Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for ramp pair 2. • See 2203 DECELER TIME 1. • Used also as jogging deceleration time. See 1004 JOGGING SEL.
2207	**RAMP SHAPE 2 0.0…1000.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s** Selects the shape of the acceleration/deceleration ramp for ramp pair 2. • See 2204 RAMP SHAPE 1.
2208	**EMERG DEC TIME 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 1.0 s** Sets the deceleration time for maximum frequency to zero for an emergency. • See parameter 2109 EMERG STOP SEL. • Ramp is linear.
2209	**RAMP INPUT 0 -6…7 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines control for forcing the speed to 0 with the currently used deceleration ramp (see parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2). 0 = NOT SEL – Not selected. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. • Activating the digital input forces the speed to zero, after which the speed will stay at 0. • De-activating the digital input: speed control resumes normal operation. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. • See DI1 above. 7 = COMM – Defines bit 13 of the Command Word 1 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. • The Command Word is supplied through fieldbus communication. • The Command Word is parameter 0301. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines inverted digital input DI1 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. • De-activating the digital input forces the speed to 0. • Activating the digital input: speed control resumes normal operation. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for forcing the speed to 0. • See DI1(INV) above.

Group 23: SPEED CONTROL

This group defines variables used for speed control operation.

Group 23: Speed Control	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**

2301 **PROP GAIN** **0.00…200.00** **0.01** **3.00**



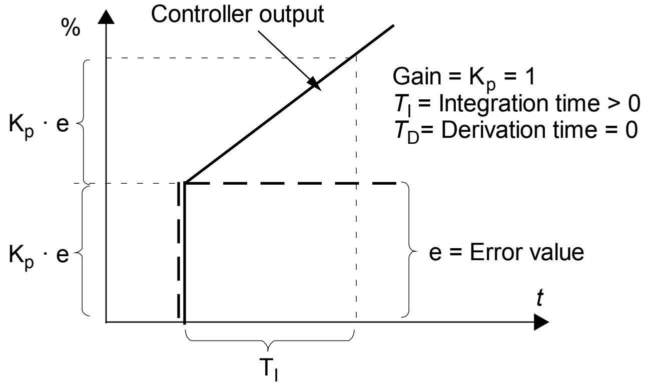
Sets the relative gain for the speed controller.

- Larger values may cause speed oscillation.
- The figure shows the speed controller output after an error step (error remains constant).

Note: You can use parameter 2305 AUTOTUNE RUN to automatically set the proportional gain.

2302 **INTEGRATION TIME** **0.00…600.00 s** **0.01 s** **0.50 s**

Sets the integration time for the speed controller.



- The integration time defines the rate at which the controller output changes for a constant error value.
- Shorter integration times correct continuous errors faster.
- Control becomes unstable if the integration time is too short.
- The figure shows the speed controller output after an error step (error remains constant).

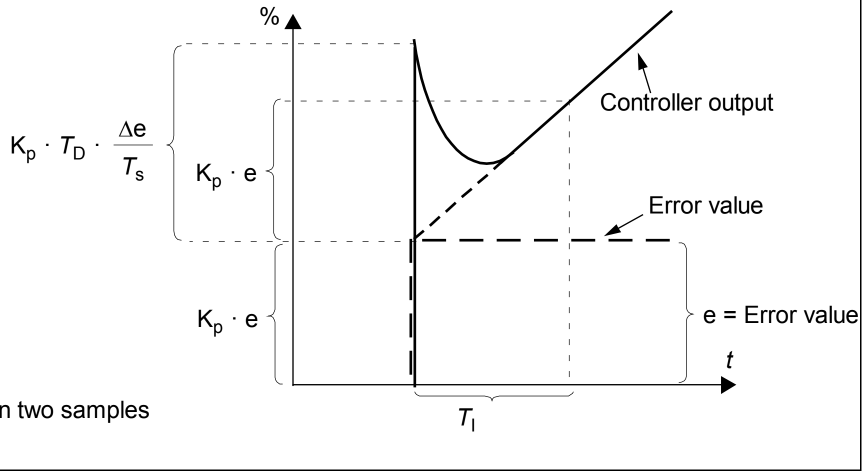
Note: You can use parameter 2305 AUTOTUNE RUN to automatically set the integration time.

2303 **DERIVATION TIME** **0…10000 ms** **1 ms** **0 ms**

Sets the derivation time for the speed controller.

- Derivative action makes the control more responsive to error value changes.
- The longer the derivation time, the more the speed controller output is boosted during the change.
- If the derivation time is set to zero, the controller works as a PI controller, otherwise as a PID controller.

The figure below shows the speed controller output after an error step when the error remains constant.

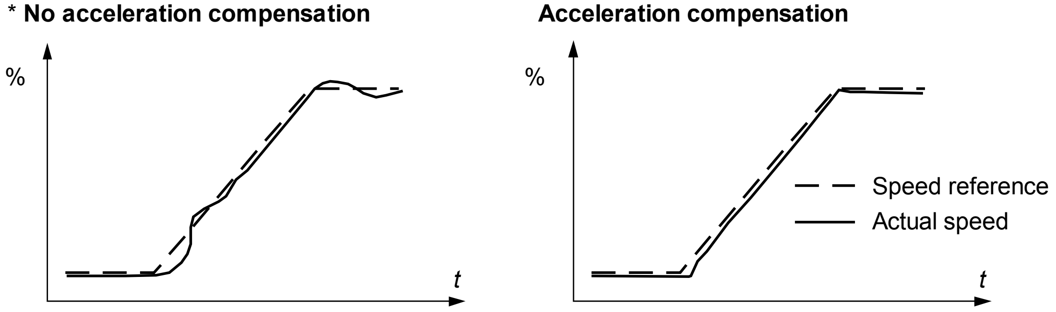


Gain = K_p = 1
T_I = Integration time > 0
T_D= Derivation time > 0
T_s= Sample time period = 2 ms
Δe = Error value change between two samples

2304 **ACC COMPENSATION 0.00…600.00 s 0.01 s 0.00 s**

Sets the derivation time for acceleration compensation.

- Adding a derivative of the reference to the output of the speed controller compensates for inertia during acceleration.
- 2303 DERIVATION TIME describes the principle of derivative action.
- Rule of thumb: Set this parameter between 50 and 100% of the sum of the mechanical time constants for the motor and the driven machine.
- The figure shows the speed responses when a high inertia load is accelerated along a ramp.


* **No acceleration compensation**
Acceleration compensation

***Note:** You can use parameter 2305 AUTOTUNE RUN to automatically set acceleration compensation.

2305 **AUTOTUNE RUN 0, 1 1 0 (OFF)**

Starts automatic tuning of the speed controller.

0 = OFF – Disables the Autotune creation process. (Does not disable the operation of Autotune settings.)
1 = ON – Activates speed controller autotuning. Automatically reverts to OFF.

Procedure:

Note: The motor load must be connected.

- Run the motor at a constant speed of 20 to 40% of the rated speed.
- Change the autotuning parameter 2305 to ON.
  The drive:
  - Accelerates the motor.
  - Calculates values for proportional gain, integration time and acceleration compensation.
  - Changes parameters 2301, 2302 and 2304 to these values.
  - Resets 2305 to OFF.

Group 25: CRITICAL SPEEDS

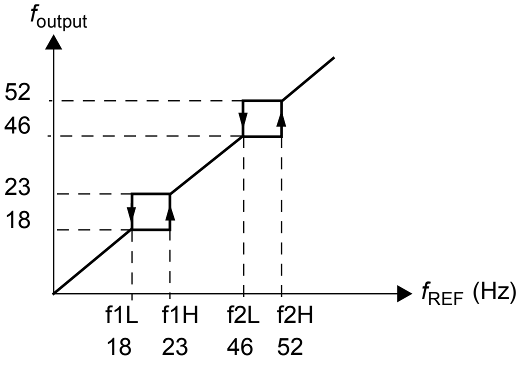
This group defines up to three critical speeds or ranges of speeds that are to be avoided due, for example, to mechanical resonance problems at certain speeds.

Group 25: Critical Speeds

Code Description Range Resolution Default S

2501 **CRIT SPEED SEL 0, 1 1 0 (OFF)**

Sets the critical speeds function on or off. The critical speed function avoids specific speed ranges.



0 = OFF – Disables the critical speeds function.

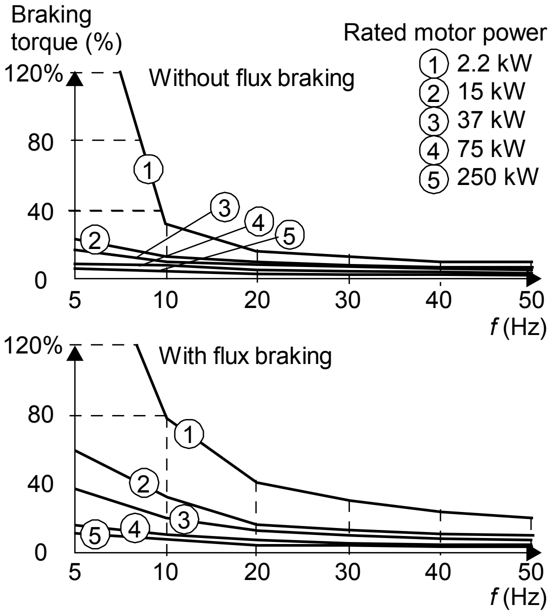
	1 = ON – Enables the critical speeds function. **Example:** To avoid speeds at which a fan system vibrates badly: • Determine problem speed ranges. Assume they are found to be: 18…23 Hz and 46…52 Hz. • Set 2501 CRIT SPEED SEL = 1. • Set 2502 CRIT SPEED 1 LO = 18 Hz. • Set 2503 CRIT SPEED 1 HI = 23 Hz. • Set 2504 CRIT SPEED 2 LO = 46 Hz. • Set 2505 CRIT SPEED 2 HI = 52 Hz.
2502	**CRIT SPEED 1 LO 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 1. • The value must be less than or equal to 2503 CRIT SPEED 1 HI. • Units are rpm, unless 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ), then units are Hz.
2503	**CRIT SPEED 1 HI 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 1. • The value must be greater than or equal to 2502 CRIT SPEED 1 LO. • Units are rpm, unless 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ), then units are Hz.
2504	**CRIT SPEED 2 LO 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 2. • See parameter 2502.
2505	**CRIT SPEED 2 HI 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 2. • See parameter 2503.
2506	**CRIT SPEED 3 LO 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the minimum limit for critical speed range 3. • See parameter 2502.
2507	**CRIT SPEED 3 HI 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the maximum limit for critical speed range 3. • See parameter 2503.

Group 26: MOTOR CONTROL

This group defines variables used for motor control.

Group 26: Motor Control	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
2601	**FLUX OPT ENABLE 0, 1 1 1 (ON)** Changes the magnitude of the flux depending on the actual load. Flux Optimization can reduce the total energy consumption and noise, and it should be enabled for drives that usually operate below nominal load. 0 = OFF – Disables the feature. 1 = ON – Enables the feature.

2602 **FLUX BRAKING 0, 1 1 0 (OFF)**



Provides faster deceleration by raising the level of magnetization in the motor when needed, instead of limiting the deceleration ramp. By increasing the flux in the motor, the energy of the mechanical system is changed to thermal energy in the motor.

- Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) OR 2 (VECTOR:TORQ).

0 = OFF – Disables the feature.
1 = ON – Enables the feature.

2603 **IR COMP VOLT 0.0…100.0 V 0.1 V 0.0 V**

Sets the IR compensation voltage used for 0 Hz.

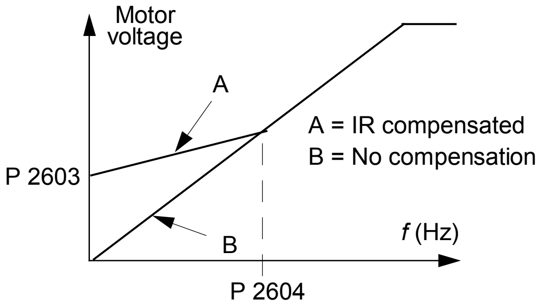
- Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).
- Keep IR compensation as low as possible to prevent overheating.

380…480 V drives					
P_N (kW)	3	7.5	15	37	132
IR comp (V)	18	15	12	8	3

- Typical IR compensation values are:

IR compensation

- When enabled, IR compensation provides an extra voltage boost to the motor at low speeds. Use IR compensation, for example, in applications that require a high breakaway torque.



-

2604 **IR COMP FREQ 0…100% 1% 80%**

Sets the frequency at which IR compensation is 0 V (in % of motor frequency).

2605 **U/f RATIO 1, 2 1 2 (SQUARED)**

Selects the form for the *U/f* (voltage to frequency) ratio below field weakening point.

1 = LINEAR – Preferred for constant torque applications.
2 = SQUARED – Preferred for centrifugal pump and fan applications. (SQUARED is more silent for most operating frequencies.)

2606 **SWITCHING FREQ 1, 2, 4, 8, 12 kHz - 4 kHz**

Sets the switching frequency for the drive. Also see parameter 2607 SWITCH FREQ CTRL and the Motor Connections section.

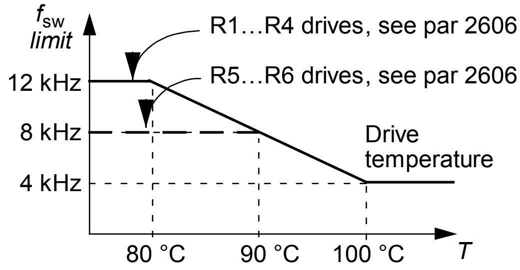
- Higher switching frequencies mean less noise.
- 12 kHz switching frequency is available in scalar control mode, that is when parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ). The drive nominal current rating is reduced approximately 20% with the 12 kHz setting. Continuous current higher than the reduced nominal rating is not possible with this setting.
- See the availability of switching frequencies for different drive types in the table below.

[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]
[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

2607 **SWITCH FREQ CTRL 0, 1 1 1 (ON)**

The switching frequency may be reduced if the BAC Drive internal temperature rises above a limit. See the figure. This function allows the highest possible switching frequency to be used based on operating conditions. Higher switching frequency results in lower acoustic noise.

0 = OFF – The function is disabled.
1 = ON – The switching frequency is limited according to the figure.



2608 **SLIP COMP RATIO 0…200% 1% 0%**

Sets gain for slip compensation (in %).

- A squirrel-cage motor slips under load. Increasing the frequency as the motor torque increases compensates for the slip.
- Requires parameter 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ).

0 = No slip compensation.
1…200 = Increasing slip compensation. 100% means full slip compensation.

2609 **NOISE SMOOTHING 0, 1 1 0 (DISABLE)**

This parameter introduces a random component to the switching frequency. Noise smoothing distributes the acoustic motor noise over a range of frequencies instead of a single tonal frequency resulting in lower peak noise intensity. The random component has an average of 0 Hz. It is added to the switching frequency set by parameter 2606 SWITCHING FREQ. This parameter has no effect if parameter 2606 = 12 kHz.

0 = DISABLE
1 = ENABLE.

2619 **DC STABILIZER 0, 1 1 0 (DISABLE)**

Enables or disables the DC voltage stabilizer. The DC stabilizer is used in scalar control mode to prevent possible voltage oscillations in the drive DC bus caused by motor load or weak supply network. In case of voltage variation the drive tunes the frequency reference to stabilize the DC bus voltage and therefore the load torque oscillation.

0 = DISABLE – Disables DC stabilizer.
1 = ENABLE – Enables DC stabilizer.

Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG

This group contains usage levels and trigger points. When usage reaches the set trigger point, a notice displayed on the control panel signals that maintenance is due.

Group 29: Maintenance Trig	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
2901	**COOLING FAN TRIG 0.0…6553.5 kh 0.1 kh 0.0 kh** **0.0 disables** Sets the trigger point for the drive’s cooling fan counter. • Value is compared to parameter 2902 value. 0.0 – Disables the trigger.
2902	**COOLING FAN ACT 0.0…6553.5 kh 0.1 kh 0.0 kh** Defines the actual value of the drive’s cooling fan counter. • When parameter 2901 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts. • When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2901, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0.0 – Resets the parameter.
2903	**REVOLUTION TRIG 0…65535 Mrev 1 Mrev 0 Mrev** **0 disables** Sets the trigger point for the motor’s accumulated revolutions counter. • Value is compared to parameter 2904 value. 0 – Disables the trigger.
2904	**REVOLUTION ACT 0…65535 Mrev 1 Mrev 0 Mrev** Defines the actual value of the motor’s accumulated revolutions counter. • When parameter 2903 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts. • When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2903, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0 – Resets the parameter.
2905	**RUN TIME TRIG 0.0…6553.5 kh 0.1 kh 0.0 kh** **0.0 disables** Sets the trigger point for the drive’s run time counter. • Value is compared to parameter 2906 value. 0.0 – Disables the trigger.
2906	**RUN TIME ACT 0.0…6553.5 kh 0.1 kh 0.0 kh** Defines the actual value of the drive’s run time counter. • When parameter 2905 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts. • When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2905, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0.0 – Resets the parameter.
2907	**USER MWh TRIG 0.0…6553.5 MWh 0.1 MWh 0.0 MWh** **0.0 disables** Sets the trigger point for the drive’s accumulated power consumption (in megawatt hours) counter. • Value is compared to parameter 2908 value. 0.0 – Disables the trigger.
2908	**USER MWh ACT 0.0…6553.5 MWh 0.1 MWh 0.0 MWh** Defines the actual value of the drive’s accumulated power consumption (in megawatt hours) counter. • When parameter 2907 has been set to a non-zero value, the counter starts. • When the actual value of the counter exceeds the value defined by parameter 2907, a maintenance notice is displayed on the panel. 0.0 – Resets the parameter.

Group 30: FAULT FUNCTIONS

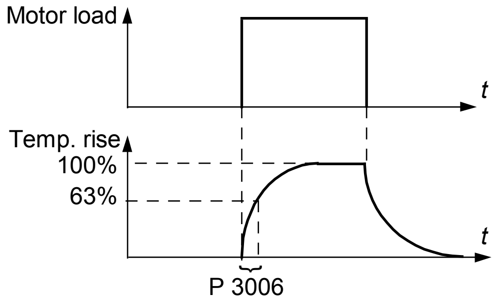
This group defines situations that the drive should recognize as potential faults and defines how the drive should respond if the fault is detected.

Group 30: Fault Functions

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
3001	**AI<MIN FUNCTION** Defines the drive response if the analog input (AI) signal drops below the fault limits and AI is used • as the active reference source (Group 11: R) • as the Process or External PID controllers' feedback or setpoint source (Group 40: P, Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2 or Group 42: E) and the corresponding PID controller is active. 3021 AI1 FAULT LIMIT and 3022 AI2 FAULT LIMIT set the fault limits. 0 = NOT SEL – No response. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (7, AI1 LOSS or 8, AI2 LOSS) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays an alarm (2006, AI1 LOSS or 2007, AI2 LOSS) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. 3 = LAST SPEED – Displays an alarm (2006, AI1 LOSS or 2007, AI2 LOSS) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. ⚠ **WARNING!** If you select CONST SP 7 or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when the analog input signal is lost.	**0…3**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	
3002	**PANEL COMM ERR** Defines the drive response to a control panel communication error. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (10, PANEL LOSS) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays an alarm (2008, PANEL LOSS) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. 3 = LAST SPEED – Displays an alarm (2008, PANEL LOSS) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. **Note:** When either of the two external control locations are active, and start, stop and/or direction are through the control panel – 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS / 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS = 8 (KEYPAD) – the drive follows speed/frequency reference according to the configuration of the external control locations, instead of the value of the last speed or parameter 1208 CONST SPEED 7. ⚠ **WARNING!** If you select CONST SP 7 or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when the control panel communication is lost.	**1…3**	**1**	**1 (FAULT)**	
3003	**EXTERNAL FAULT 1** Defines the External Fault 1 signal input and the drive response to an external fault. 0 = NOT SEL – External fault signal is not used. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the external fault input. • Activating the digital input indicates a fault. The drive displays a fault (14, EXT FAULT 1) and the drive coasts to stop. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the external fault input. • See DI1 above. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the external fault input. • De-activating the digital input indicates a fault. The drive displays a fault (14, EXT FAULT 1) and the drive coasts to stop. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the external fault input. • See DI1(INV) above.	**-6…6**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	
3004	**EXTERNAL FAULT 2** Defines the External Fault 2 signal input and the drive response to an external fault. • See parameter 3003 above.	**-6…6**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	
3005	**MOT THERM PROT** Defines the drive response to motor overheating. 0 = NOT SEL – No response and/or motor thermal protection not set up. 1 = FAULT – When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 90 °C, displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR TEMP). When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 110 °C, displays a fault (9, MOT OVERTEMP) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = ALARM – When the calculated motor temperature exceeds 90 °C, displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR TEMP).	**0…2**	**1**	**1 (FAULT)**	

3006 **MOT THERM TIME** **256…9999 s** **1 s** **1050 s**

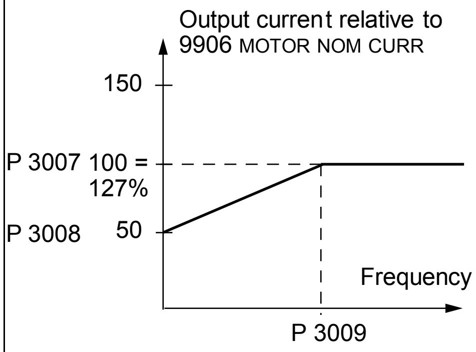
Sets the motor thermal time constant for the motor temperature model.



- This is the time required for the motor to reach 63% of the final temperature with steady load.
- For thermal protection according to UL requirements for NEMA class motors, use the rule of thumb: MOTOR THERM TIME equals 35 times t6, where t6 (in seconds) is specified by the motor manufacturer as the time that the motor can safely operate at six times its rated current.
- The thermal time for a Class 10 trip curve is 350 s, for a Class 20 trip curve 700 s, and for a Class 30 trip curve 1050 s.

3007 **MOT LOAD CURVE** **50…150%** **1%** **100%**

Sets the maximum allowable operating load of the motor.



- With the default value 100%, motor overload protection is functioning when the constant current exceeds 127% of the parameter 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR value.
- The default overloadability is at the same level as what motor manufacturers typically allow below 30 °C (86 °F) ambient temperature and below 1000 m (3300 ft) altitude. When the ambient temperature exceeds 30 °C (86 °F) or the installation altitude is over 1000 m (3300 ft), decrease the parameter 3007 value according to the motor manufacturer's recommendation.

Example: If the constant protection level needs to be 115% of the motor nominal current, set parameter 3007 value to 91%
(= 115/127·100%).

3008 **ZERO SPEED LOAD** **25…150%** **1%** **70%**

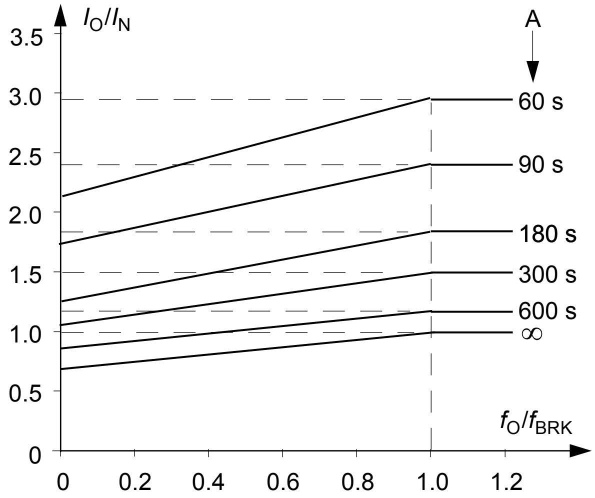
Sets the maximum allowable current at zero speed.

- Value is relative to 9906 MOTOR NOM CURR.

3009 **BREAK POINT FREQ** **1…250 Hz** **1 Hz** **35 Hz**

Sets the break point frequency for the motor load curve.

Example: Thermal protection trip times when parameters 3006 MOT THERM TIME, 3007 MOT LOAD CURVE and 3008 ZERO SPEED LOAD have default values.



I_O = Output current
I_N = Nominal motor current
f_O = Output frequency
f_{BRK} = Break point frequency
A = Trip time

3010 **STALL FUNCTION 0…2 1 0 (NOT SEL)**

This parameter defines the operation of the Stall function. This protection is active if the drive operates in the stall region (see the figure) for the time defined by 3012 STALL TIME. The "User Limit" is defined in Group 20: L by 2017 MAX TORQUE 1, 2018 MAX TORQUE 2, or the limit on the COMM input.

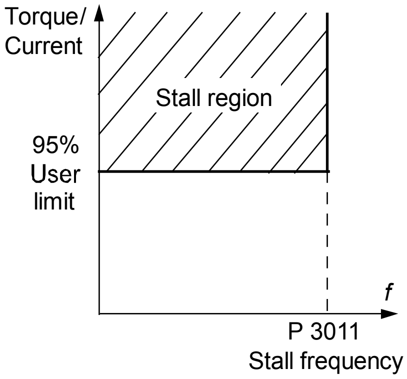
0 = NOT SEL – Stall protection is not used.

1 = FAULT – When the drive operates in the stall region for the time set by 3012 STALL TIME:

- The drive coasts to stop.
- A fault indication is displayed.

2 = ALARM – When the drive operates in the stall region for the time set by 3012 STALL TIME:

- An alarm indication is displayed.
- The alarm disappears when the drive is out of the stall region for half the time set by parameter 3012 STALL TIME.



3011 **STALL FREQUENCY 0.5…50.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 20.0 Hz**

This parameter sets the frequency value for the Stall function. See parameter 3010.

3012 **STALL TIME 10…400 s 1 s 20 s**

This parameter sets the time value for the Stall function.

3017 **EARTH FAULT 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** ✓

Defines the drive response if the drive detects a ground fault in the motor or motor cables. The drive monitors for ground faults while the drive is running, and voltage is present on the output.

Also see parameter 3023 WIRING FAULT.

0 = DISABLE – No drive response to ground faults.

Note: Disabling earth fault (ground fault) may void the warranty.

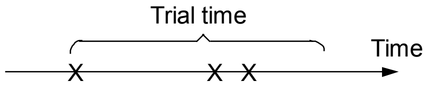
1 = ENABLE – Ground faults display fault 16 (EARTH FAULT), and (if running) the drive coasts to stop.

3018	**COMM FAULT FUNC 0…3 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines the drive response if the fieldbus communication is lost. 0 = NOT SEL – No response. 1 = FAULT – Displays a fault (28, SERIAL 1 ERR) and the drive coasts to stop. 2 = CONST SP 7 – Displays an alarm (2005, I/O COMM) and sets speed using 1208 CONST SPEED 7. This “alarm speed” remains active until the fieldbus writes a new reference value. 3 = LAST SPEED – Displays an alarm (2005, I/O COMM) and sets speed using the last operating level. This value is the average speed over the last 10 seconds. This “alarm speed” remains active until the fieldbus writes a new reference value. ⚠ **WARNING!** If you select CONST SP 7, or LAST SPEED, make sure that continued operation is safe when fieldbus communication is lost.
3019	**COMM FAULT TIME 0.0…600.0 s 0.1 s 10.0 s** Sets the communication fault time used with 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC. • Brief interruptions in the fieldbus communication are not treated as faults if they are less than the COMM FAULT TIME value.
3021	**AI1 FAULT LIMIT 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 0.0%** Sets a fault level for analog input 1. • See 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
3022	**AI2 FAULT LIMIT 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 0.0%** Sets a fault level for analog input 2. • See 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
3023	**WIRING FAULT 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** ✓ Defines the drive response to cross wiring faults and to ground faults detected when the drive is NOT running. When the drive is not running it monitors for: • Improper connections of input power to the drive output (the drive can display fault 35, OUTPUT WIRING if improper connections are detected). • Ground faults (the drive can display fault 16, EARTH FAULT if a ground fault is detected). Also, see parameter 3017 EARTH FAULT. 0 = DISABLE – No drive response to either of the above monitoring results. 1 = ENABLE – The drive displays faults when this monitoring detects problems.
3024	**CB TEMP FAULT 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** Defines the drive response to control board overheating. Not for drives with an OMIO control board. 0 = DISABLE – No response. 1 = ENABLE – Displays fault 37 (CB OVERTEMP) and the drive coasts to stop.

Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET

This group defines conditions for automatic resets. An automatic reset occurs after a particular fault is detected. The drive holds for a set delay time, then automatically restarts. You can limit the number of resets in a specified time period and set up automatic resets for a variety of faults.

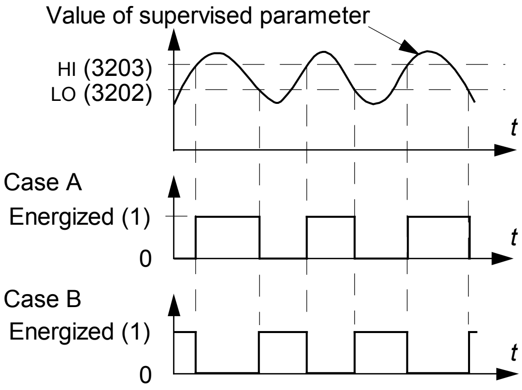
Group 31: Automatic Reset					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**

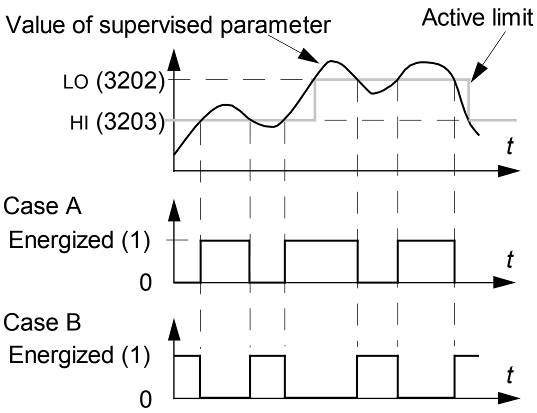
3101	**NUMBER OF TRIALS 0…5 1 5** Sets the number of allowed automatic resets within a trial period defined by 3102 TRIAL TIME. • If the number of automatic resets exceeds this limit (within the trial time), the drive prevents additional automatic resets and remains stopped. • Starting then requires a successful reset performed from the control panel or from a source selected by 1604 FAULT RESET SEL. **Example:** Three faults have occurred in the trial time. The last is reset only if the value for 3101 NUMBER OF TRIALS is 3 or more.  x = Automatic reset
3102	**TRIAL TIME 1.0…600.0 s 0.1 s 30.0 s** Sets the time period used for counting and limiting the number of resets. • See 3101 NUMBER OF TRIALS.
3103	**DELAY TIME 0.0…120.0 s 0.1 s 6.0 s** Sets the delay time between a fault detection and attempted drive restart. • If DELAY TIME = zero, the drive resets immediately.
3104	**AR OVERCURRENT 0, 1 1 0 (DISABLE)** Sets the automatic reset for the overcurrent function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. • Automatically resets the fault (OVERCURRENT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.
3105	**AR OVERVOLTAGE 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** Sets the automatic reset for the overvoltage function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. • Automatically resets the fault (DC OVERVOLT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.
3106	**AR UNDERVOLTAGE 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** Sets the automatic reset for the undervoltage function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. • Automatically resets the fault (DC UNDERVOLT) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.
3107	**AR AI<MIN 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** Sets the automatic reset for the analog input less than minimum value function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. • Automatically resets the fault (AI<MIN) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation. ⚠ **WARNING!** When the analog input signal is restored, the drive may restart, even after a long stop. Make sure that automatic, long delayed starts will not cause physical injury and/or damage equipment.
3108	**AR EXTERNAL FLT 0, 1 1 1 (ENABLE)** Sets the automatic reset for external faults function on or off. 0 = DISABLE – Disables automatic reset. 1 = ENABLE – Enables automatic reset. • Automatically resets the fault (EXT FAULT 1 or EXT FAULT 2) after the delay set by 3103 DELAY TIME, and the drive resumes normal operation.

Group 32: SUPERVISION

This group defines supervision for up to three signals from Group 01: O. Supervision monitors a specified parameter and energizes a relay output if the parameter passes a defined limit. Use

Group 14: R to define the relay and whether the relay activates when the signal is too low or too high.

Group 32: Supervision					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
3201	**SUPERV 1 PARAM** Selects the first supervised parameter. • Must be a parameter number from Group 01: O. • 100 = NOT SELECTED – No parameter selected. • 101…178 – Selects parameter 0101…0178. • If the supervised parameter passes a limit, a relay output is energized. • The supervision limits are defined in this group. • The relay outputs are defined in • • • • • • Group 14: R (definition also specifies which supervision limit is monitored).  **LO ≤ HI** Operating data supervision using relay outputs, when LO≤HI. • Case A = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 OVER or SUPRV2 OVER. Use for monitoring when/if the supervised signal exceeds a given limit. The relay remains active until the supervised value drops below the low limit. • Case B = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 UNDER or SUPRV2 UNDER. Use for monitoring when/if the supervised signal falls below a given limit. The relay remains active until the supervised value rises above the high limit. **Note:** Case LO ≤ HI represents a normal hysteresis.		**100…178**	**1**	**103 (OUTPUT FREQ)**



LO > HI

Operating data supervision using relay outputs, when LO>HI.

The lowest limit (HI 3203) is active initially and remains active until the supervised parameter goes above the highest limit (LO 3202), making that limit the active limit. That limit remains active until the supervised parameter goes below the lowest limit (HI 3203), making that limit active.

- Case A = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 OVER or SUPRV2 OVER. Initially the relay is de-energized. It is energized whenever the supervised parameter goes above the active limit.
- Case B = Parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 (or 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 2, etc.) value is SUPRV1 UNDER or SUPRV2 UNDER. Initially the relay is energized. It is de-energized whenever the supervised parameter goes below the active limit.

Note: Case LO>HI represents a special hysteresis with two separate supervision limits.

3202	**SUPERV 1 LIM LO** Sets the low limit for the first supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**60.0 Hz**
3203	**SUPERV 1 LIM HI** Sets the high limit for the first supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**60.0 Hz**
3204	**SUPERV 2 PARAM** Selects the second supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.	**100…178**	**1**	**104 (CURRENT)**
3205	**SUPERV 2 LIM LO** Sets the low limit for the second supervised parameter. See 3204 SUPERV 2 PARAM above.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**1.0 · I_{2n} A**
3206	**SUPERV 2 LIM HI** Sets the high limit for the second supervised parameter. See 3204 SUPERV 2 PARAM above.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**1.0 · I_{2n} A**
3207	**SUPERV 3 PARAM** Selects the third supervised parameter. See 3201 SUPERV 1 PARAM above.	**100…178**	**1**	**105 (TORQUE)**
3208	**SUPERV 3 LIM LO** Sets the low limit for the third supervised parameter. See 3207 SUPERV 3 PARAM above.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**100.0%**
3209	**SUPERV 3 LIM HI** Sets the high limit for the third supervised parameter. See 3207 SUPERV 3 PARAM above.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**100.0%**

Group 33: INFORMATION

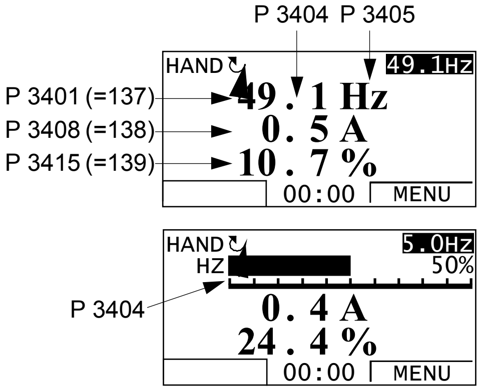
This group provides access to information about the drive's current programs: versions and test date.

Group 33: Information

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
3301	**FIRMWARE** Contains the version of the drive's firmware.	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**-**	
3302	**LOADING PACKAGE** Contains the version of the loading package.	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**-**	
3303	**TEST DATE** Contains the test date (yy.ww).	**yy.ww**	**0.01**	**-**	
3304	**DRIVE RATING** Indicates the drive's current and voltage rating. The format is XXXY, where: • XXX = The nominal current rating of the drive in amperes. If present, an "A" indicates a decimal point in the rating for the current. For example XXX = 8A8 indicates a nominal current rating of 8.8 A. • Y = The voltage rating of the drive, where Y = : • 2 indicates a 208…240 V rating. • 4 indicates a 380…480 V rating. • 6 indicates a 500…600 V rating.	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**-**	
3305	**PARAMETER TABLE** Contains the version of the parameter table used in the drive.	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**-**	

Group 34: PANEL DISPLAY

This group defines the content for control panel display (middle area), when the control panel is in the Output mode.

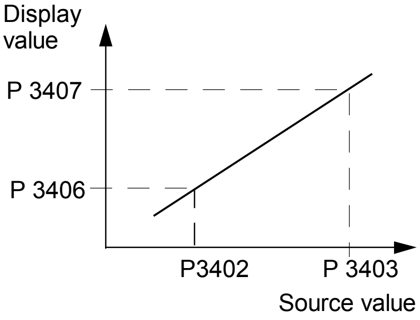
Group 34: Panel Display					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
3401	**SIGNAL1 PARAM** Selects the first parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel.  • Definitions in this group define display content when the control panel is in the control mode. • Any parameter number in Group 01: O can be selected. • Using the following parameters, the display value can be scaled, converted to convenient units and/or displayed as a bar graph. • The figure identifies selections made by parameters in this group.		**100…178**	**1**	**103 (OUTPUT FREQ)**

- If just one or two parameters are selected for display, that is just one or two of the values of parameters 3401 SIGNAL1 PARAM, 3408 SIGNAL2 PARAM and 3415 SIGNAL3 PARAM are other than 100 (NOT SELECTED), the number and name of each displayed parameter are shown in addition to the value.

100 = NOT SELECTED – First parameter not displayed.

101…178 – Displays parameter 0101…0178. If parameter does not exist, the display shows “n.a.”.

3402 **SIGNAL1 MIN** **Depends on selection** **-** **0.0 Hz**



Defines the minimum expected value for the first display parameter.

Use parameters 3402, 3403, 3406 and 3407, for example to convert a Group 01: O parameter, such as 0102 SPEED (in rpm) to the speed of a conveyor driven by the motor (in ft/min). For such a conversion, the source values in the figure are the min. and max. motor speed, and the display values are the corresponding min. and max. conveyor speed. Use parameter 3405 to select the proper units for the display.

Note: Selecting units does not convert values. Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).

3403 **SIGNAL1 MAX** **Depends on selection** **-** **600.0 Hz**

Defines the maximum expected value for the first display parameter.

Note: Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).

3404 **OUTPUT1 DSP FORM** **0…9** **1** **5 (+0.0)**

3404 value	Display	Range
0	± 3	-32768…+32767 (Signed)
1	± 3.1	
2	± 3.14	
3	± 3.142	
4	3	0…65535 (Unsigned)
5	3.1	
6	3.14	
7	3.142	
8	Bar meter displayed.	
9	Decimal point location and units as for the source signal.	

Defines the decimal point location for the first display parameter.

0…7 – Defines the decimal point location.

- Enter the number of digits desired to the right of the decimal point.
- See the table for an example using pi (3.14159).

8 = BAR METER – Specifies a bar meter display.

9 = DIRECT – Decimal point location and units of measure are identical to the source signal. See Group 01: O parameter listing in the Complete Parameter List section for resolution (which indicates the decimal point location) and the units of measure.

3405 **OUTPUT1 UNIT 0…127 1 121 (%SP)**

Selects the units used with the first display parameter.

Note: Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).

0 = NO UNIT
1 = A
2 = V
3 = Hz
4 = %
5 = s
6 = h
7 = rpm
8 = kh
9 = °C
10 = lb ft
11 = mA
12 = mV
13 = kW
14 = W
15 = kWh
16 = °F
17 = hp
18 = MWh
19 = m/s
20 = m^3/h
21 = dm^3/s
22 = bar
23 = kPa
24 = GPM
25 = PSI
26 = CFM
27 = ft
28 = MGD
29 = inHg
30 = FPM
31 = kb/s
32 = kHz
33 = ohm
34 = ppm
35 = pps
36 = l/s
37 = l/min
38 = l/h
39 = m^3/s
40 = m^3/m
41 = kg/s
42 = kg/m
43 = kg/h
44 = mbar
45 = Pa
46 = GPS
47 = gal/s
48 = gal/m
49 = gal/h
50 = ft^3/s
51 = ft^3/m
52 = ft^3/h
53 = lb/s
54 = lb/m
55 = lb/h
56 = FPS
57 = ft/s
58 = inH$_2$O
59 = in wg
60 = ft wg
61 = lbsi
62 = ms
63 = Mrev
64 = d
65 = inWC
66 = m/min
67 = Nm
68 = Km^3/h

The following units are useful for the bar display .

117 = %ref
118 = %act
119 = %dev
120 = % LD
121 = % SP
122 = %FBK
123 = Iout
124 = Vout
125 = Fout
126 = Tout
127 = Vdc

3406 **OUTPUT1 MIN Depends on selection - 0.0 (%SP)**

Sets the minimum value displayed for the first display parameter.

Note: Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).

3407 **OUTPUT1 MAX Depends on selection - 1000.0 (%SP)**

Sets the maximum value displayed for the first display parameter.

Note: Parameter is not effective if parameter 3404 OUTPUT1 DSP FORM = 9 (DIRECT).

3408 **SIGNAL2 PARAM 100…178 1 104 (CURRENT)**

Selects the second parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. See parameter 3401.

3409 **SIGNAL2 MIN Depends on selection - 0.0 A**

Defines the minimum expected value for the second display parameter. See parameter 3402.

3410 **SIGNAL2 MAX Depends on selection - 2.0 · I_{2n} A**

Defines the maximum expected value for the second display parameter. See parameter 3403.

3411 **OUTPUT2 DSP FORM 0…9 1 9 (DIRECT)**

Defines the decimal point location for the second display parameter. See parameter 3404.

3412 **OUTPUT2 UNIT 0…127 1 1 (A)**

Selects the units used with the second display parameter. See parameter 3405.

3413 **OUTPUT2 MIN Depends on selection - 0.0 A**

Sets the minimum value displayed for the second display parameter. See parameter 3406.

3414 **OUTPUT2 MAX Depends on selection - 2.0 · I_{2n} A**

Sets the maximum value displayed for the second display parameter. See parameter 3407.

3415 **SIGNAL3 PARAM 100…178 1 120 (AI 1)**

Selects the third parameter (by number) displayed on the control panel. See parameter 3401.

3416 **SIGNAL3 MIN Depends on selection - 0.0%**

Defines the minimum expected value for the third display parameter. See parameter 3402.

3417 **SIGNAL3 MAX Depends on selection - 100.0%**

Defines the maximum expected value for the third display parameter. See parameter 3403.

3418 **OUTPUT3 DSP FORM 0…9 1 5 (+0.0)**

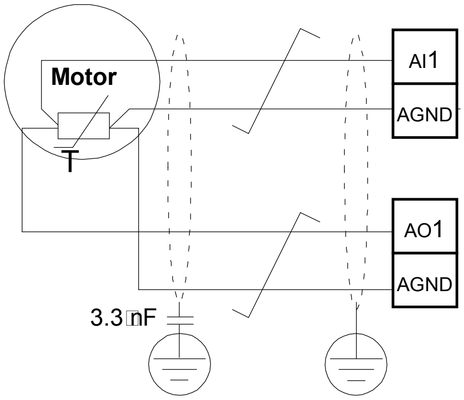
Defines the decimal point location for the third display parameter. See parameter 3404.

3419	**OUTPUT3 UNIT 0…127 1 11 (mA)** Selects the units used with the third display parameter. See parameter 3405.
3420	**OUTPUT3 MIN Depends on selection - 0.0 mA** Sets the minimum value displayed for the third display parameter. See parameter 3406.
3421	**OUTPUT3 MAX Depends on selection - 20.0 mA** Sets the maximum value displayed for the third display parameter. See parameter 3407.

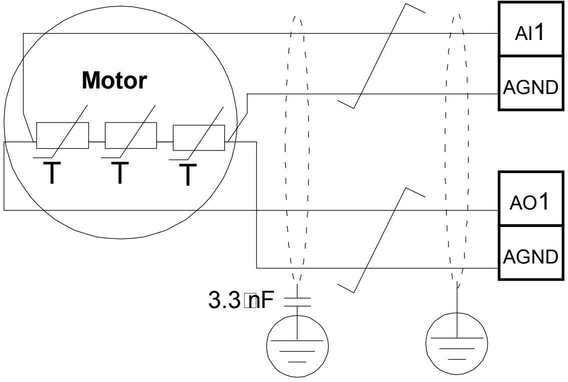
Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS

This group defines the detection and reporting for a particular potential fault – motor overheating, as detected by a temperature sensor. Typical connections are shown below.

One sensor



Three sensors



WARNING! IEC 60664 requires double or reinforced insulation between live parts and the surface of accessible parts of electrical equipment which are either non-conductive or conductive but not connected to the protective earth.

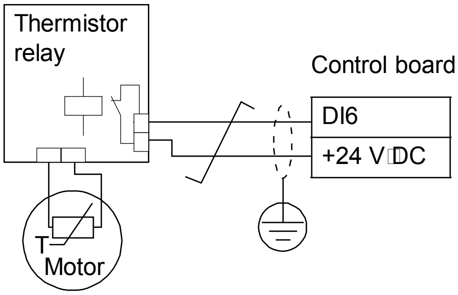
To fulfill this requirement, connect a thermistor (and other similar components) to the drive's control terminals using any of these alternatives:

- Separate the thermistor from live parts of the motor with double reinforced insulation.
- Protect all circuits connected to the drive's digital and analog inputs. Protect against contact, and insulate from other low voltage circuits with basic insulation (rated for the same voltage level as the drive's main circuit).
- Use an external thermistor relay. The relay insulation must be rated for the same voltage level as the drive's main circuit.

The figure below shows thermistor relay and PTC sensor connections using a digital input. At the motor end, the cable shield should be earthed through, eg a 3.3 nF capacitor. If this is not possible, leave the shield unconnected.

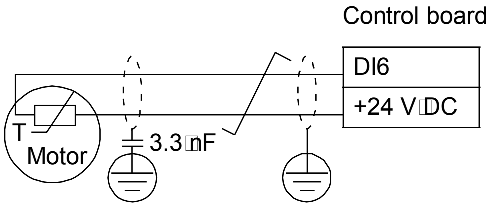
Thermistor relay

3501 SENSOR TYPE = 5 (THERM(0)) or 6 (THERM(1))



PTC sensor

3501 SENSOR TYPE = 5 (THERM(0))



For other faults, or for anticipating motor overheating using a model, see Group 30: F.

Group 35: Motor Temp Meas	
Code	Description Range Resolution Default S

3501 **SENSOR TYPE 0…6 1 0 (NONE)**

Identifies the type of the motor temperature sensor used, PT100 (°C), PTC (ohm) or thermistor.

See parameters 1501 AO1 CONTENT SEL and 1507 AO2 CONTENT SEL.

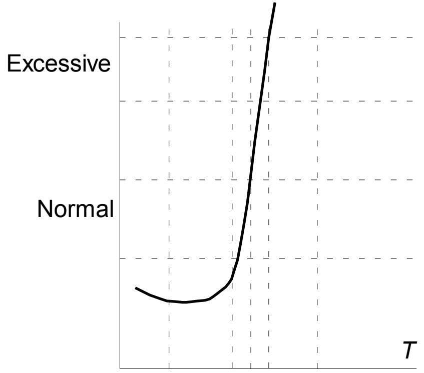
0 = NONE

1 = 1 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses one PT100 sensor.
- Analog output AO1 or AO2 feeds constant current through the sensor.
- The sensor resistance increases as the motor temperature rises, as does the voltage over the sensor.
- The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through analog input AI1 or AI2 and converts it to degrees Celsius.

2 = 2 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses two PT100 sensors.
- Operation is the same as for above 1 x PT100.

3 = 3 x PT100 – Sensor configuration uses three PT100 sensors.
- Operation is the same as for above 1 x PT100.

4 = PTC – Sensor configuration uses one PTC.
- The analog output feeds a constant current through the sensor.
- The resistance of the sensor increases sharply as the motor temperature rises over the PTC reference temperature (T_{ref}), as does the voltage over the resistor. The temperature measurement function reads the voltage through analog input AI1 and converts it into ohms.



- The table below and the graph show typical PTC sensor resistance as a function of the motor operating temperature.

Temperature	Resistance
Normal	< 1.5 kohm
Excessive	> 4 kohm

5 = THERM(0) – Sensor configuration uses a thermistor.
- Motor thermal protection is activated through a digital input. Connect either a PTC sensor or a normally closed thermistor relay to a digital input.
- When the digital input is '0', the motor is overheated.
- See the connection figure in the Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS section..
- The table below and the graph show the resistance requirements for a PTC sensor connected between 24 V and a digital input as a function of the motor operating temperature.

Temperature	Resistance
Normal	< 3 kohm
Excessive	> 28 kohm

6 = THERM(1) – Sensor configuration uses a thermistor.
- Motor thermal protection is activated through a digital input. Connect a normally open thermistor relay to a digital input.
- When the digital input is '1', the motor is overheated.
- See the connection figure in the Group 35: MOTOR TEMP MEAS section..

3502 **INPUT SELECTION 1…8 1 1 (AI1)**

Defines the input used for the temperature sensor.

1 = AI1 – PT100 and PTC.

2 = AI2 – PT100 and PTC.

3…8 = DI1…DI6 – Thermistor and PTC

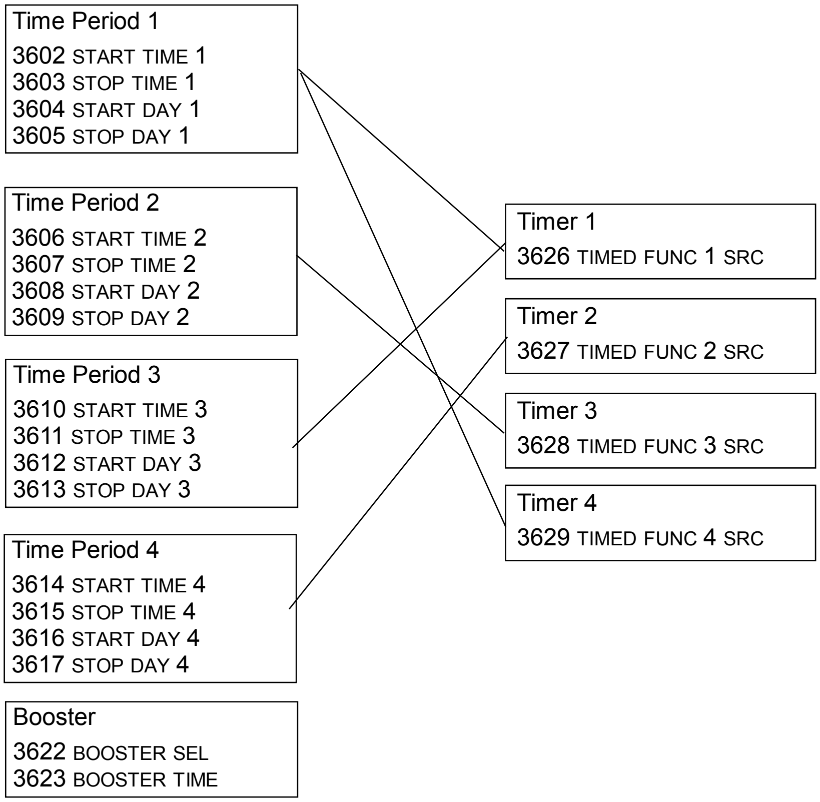
3503	**ALARM LIMIT -10...200 °C / 1 110 °C /** **0...5000 ohm / 1500 ohm /** **0…1 0** Defines the alarm limit for motor temperature measurement. • At motor temperatures above this limit, the drive displays an alarm (2010, MOTOR TEMP) For thermistors or PTC connected to a digital input: 0 – de-activated 1 – activated
3504	**FAULT LIMIT -10...200 °C / 1 130 °C /** **0...5000 ohm / 4000 ohm /** **0…1 0** Defines the fault limit for motor temperature measurement. • At motor temperatures above this limit, the drive displays a fault (9, MOT OVERTEMP) and stops the drive. For thermistors or PTC connected to a digital input: 0 – de-activated 1 – activated

Group 36: TIMED FUNCTIONS

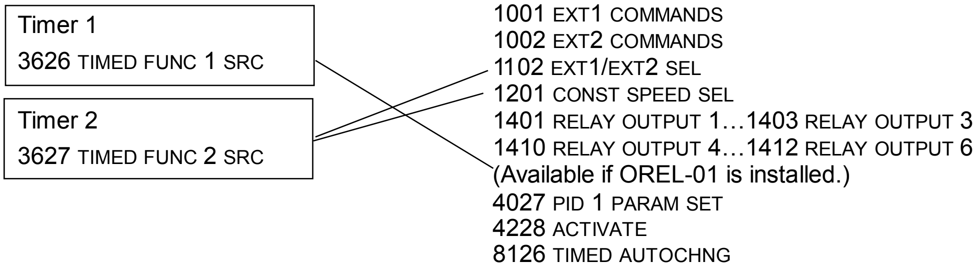
This group defines the timed functions. The timed functions include:

- four daily start and stop times
- four weekly start, stop and boost times
- four timers for collecting selected periods together.

A timer can be connected to multiple time periods and a time period can be in multiple timers.



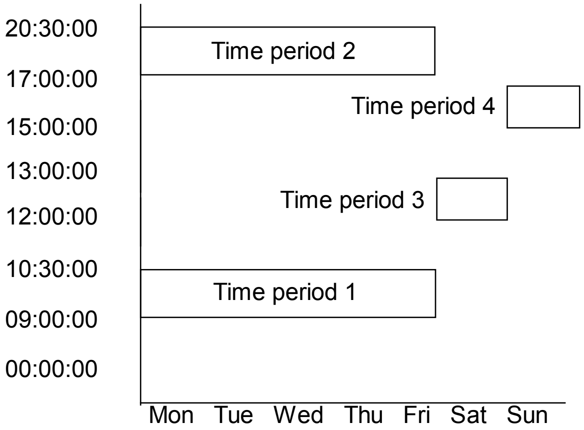
A parameter can be connected to only one timer.

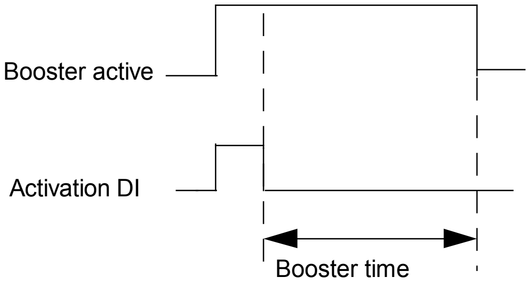


You can use the Timed functions assistant for easy configuring.

Group 36: Timed Functions

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
3601	**TIMERS ENABLE** Selects the source for the timer enable signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Timed functions are disabled. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the timed function enable signal. • The digital input must be activated to enable the timed function. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the timed function enable signal. 7 = ACTIVE – Timed functions are enabled. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the timed function enable signal. • This digital input must be de-activated to enable the timed function. • -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the timed function enable signal.	**-6…7**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	

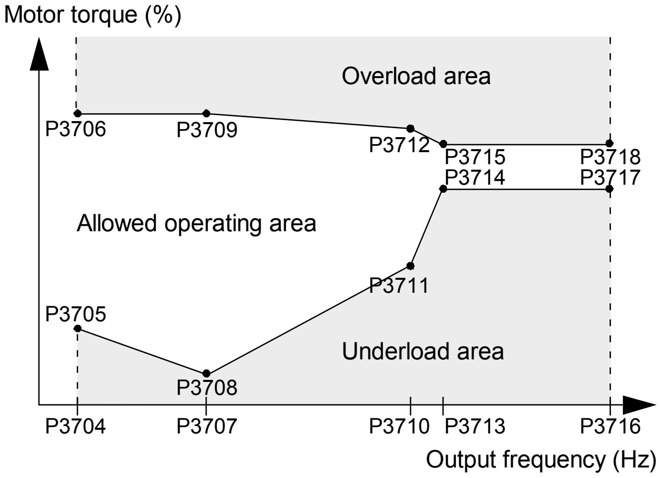
3602	**START TIME 1 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines the daily start time.  • The time can be changed in steps of 2 seconds. • If parameter value is 07:00:00, the timer is activated at 7 a.m. • The figure shows multiple timers on different weekdays.
3603	**STOP TIME 1 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines the daily stop time. • The time can be changed in steps of 2 seconds. • If the parameter value is 09:00:00, the timer is deactivated at 9 a.m.
3604	**START DAY 1 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines the weekly start day. 1 = MONDAY…7 = SUNDAY • If parameter value is 1, timer 1 weekly is active from Monday midnight (00:00:00).
3605	**STOP DAY 1 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines weekly stop day. 1 = MONDAY…7 = SUNDAY • If parameter value is 5, timer 1 weekly is deactivated on Friday midnight (23:59:58).
3606	**START TIME 2 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines timer2 daily start time. • See parameter 3602.
3607	**STOP TIME 2 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines timer 2 daily stop time. • See parameter 3603.
3608	**START DAY 2 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines timer 2 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604.
3609	**STOP DAY 2 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines timer 2 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605.
3610	**START TIME 3 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines timer 3 daily start time. • See parameter 3602.
3611	**STOP TIME 3 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines timer 3 daily stop time. • See parameter 3603.

3612	**START DAY 3 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines timer 3 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604.
3613	**STOP DAY 3 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines timer 3 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605.
3614	**START TIME 4 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines timer 4 daily start time. • See parameter 3602.
3615	**STOP TIME 4 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 12:00:00 AM** Defines timer 4 daily stop time. • See parameter 3603.
3616	**START DAY 4 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines timer 4 weekly start day. • See parameter 3604.
3617	**STOP DAY 4 1…7 1 1 (MONDAY)** Defines timer 4 weekly stop day. • See parameter 3605.
3622	**BOOSTER SEL -6…6 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Selects the source for the booster signal. 0 = NOT SEL – Booster signal is disabled. 1 = DI1 – Defines DI1 as the booster signal. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines DI2…DI6 as the booster signal. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the booster signal. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the booster signal.
3623	**BOOSTER TIME 00:00:00…23:59:58 2 s 00:00:00**  Defines the booster ON time. Time is started when booster sel signal is released. If parameter value is 01:30:00, booster is active for 1 hour and 30 minutes after activation DI is released.
3626	**TIMER 1 SRC 0…31 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines the time periods used by the timer. 0 = NOT SEL – No time periods have been selected. 1 = P1 – Time Period 1 selected in the timer. 2 = P2 – Time Period 2 selected in the timer. 3 = P1+P2 – Time Periods 1 and 2 selected in the timer. 4 = P3 – Time Period 3 selected in the timer. 5 = P1+P3 – Time Periods 1 and 3 selected in the timer. 6 = P2+P3 – Time Periods 2 and 3 selected in the timer. 7 = P1+P2+P3 – Time Periods 1, 2 and 3 selected in the timer. 8 = P4 – Time Period 4 selected in the timer. 9 = P1+P4 – Time Periods 1 and 4 selected in the timer. 10 = P2+P4 – Time Periods 2 and 4 selected in the timer.

	11 = P1+P2+P4 – Time Periods 1, 2 and 4 selected in the timer. 12 = P3+P4 – Time Periods 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 13 = P1+P3+P4 – Time Periods 1, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 14 = P2+P3+P4 – Time Periods 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 15 = P1+P2+P3+P4 – Time Periods 1, 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 16 = BOOSTER – Booster selected in the timer. 17 = P1+B – Booster and Time Period 1 selected in the timer. 18 = P2+B – Booster and Time Period 2 selected in the timer. 19 = P1+P2+B – Booster and Time Periods 1 and 2 selected in the timer. 20 = P3+B – Booster and Time Period 3 selected in the timer. 21 = P1+P3+B – Booster and Time Periods 1 and 3 selected in the timer. 22 = P2+P3+B – Booster and Time Periods 2 and 3 selected in the timer. 23 = P1+P2+P3+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 2 and 3 selected in the timer. 24 = P4+B – Booster and Time Period 4 selected in the timer. 25 = P1+P4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1 and 4 selected in the timer. 26 = P2+P4+B – Booster and Time Periods 2 and 4 selected in the timer. 27 = P1+P2+P4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 2 and 4 selected in the timer. 28 = P3+P4+B – Booster and Time Periods 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 29 = P1+P3+P4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 30 = P2+P3+P4+B – Booster and Time Periods 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer. 31 = P1+2+3+4+B – Booster and Time Periods 1, 2, 3 and 4 selected in the timer.			
3627	**TIMER 2 SRC** • See parameter 3626.	**0…31**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**
3628	**TIMER 3 SRC** • See parameter 3626.	**0…31**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**
3629	**TIMER 4 SRC** • See parameter 3626.	**0…31**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**

Group 37: USER LOAD CURVE

This group defines supervision of user adjustable load curves (motor torque as a function of frequency). The curve is defined by five points.

Group 37: User Load Curve					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
3701	**USER LOAD C MODE** Supervision mode for the user adjustable load curves.  This functionality replaces the former underload supervision in Group 30: F. To emulate it, see the Correspondence With the Obsolete Underload Supervision section.	**0…3**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	

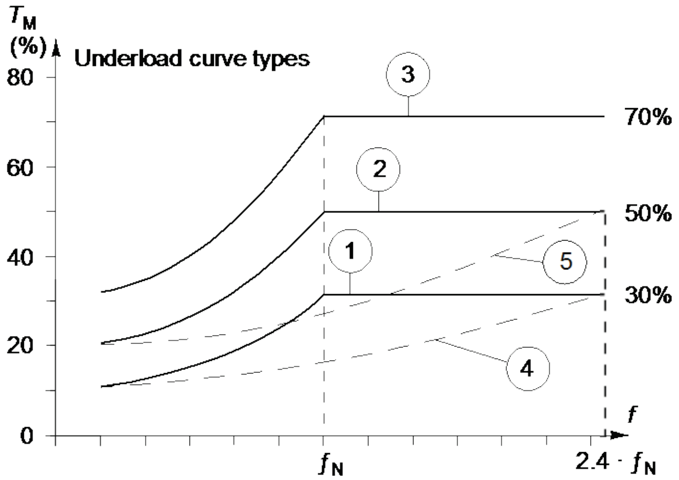
	0 = NOT SEL – Supervision is not active. 1 = UNDERLOAD – Supervision for the torque dropping below the underload curve. 2 = OVERLOAD – Supervision for the torque exceeding the overload curve. 3 = BOTH – Supervision for the torque dropping below the underload curve or exceeding the overload curve.
3702	**USER LOAD C FUNC 1, 2 1 1 (FAULT)** Action wanted during load supervision. 1 = FAULT – A fault is generated when the condition defined by 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than the time set by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME. 2 = ALARM – An alarm is generated when the condition defined by 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than half of the time defined by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
3703	**USER LOAD C TIME 10…400 s 1 s 20 s** Defines the time limit for generating a fault. • Half of this time is used as the limit for generating an alarm.
3704	**LOAD FREQ 1 0…500 Hz 1 Hz 5 Hz** Defines the frequency value of the first load curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3707 LOAD FREQ 2.
3705	**LOAD TORQ LOW 1 0…600% 1% 10%** Defines the torque value of the first underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3706 LOAD TORQ HIGH 1.
3706	**LOAD TORQ HIGH 1 0…600% 1% 300%** Defines the torque value of the first overload curve definition point.
3707	**LOAD FREQ 2 0…500 Hz 1 Hz 25 Hz** Defines the frequency value of the second load curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3710 LOAD FREQ 3.
3708	**LOAD TORQ LOW 2 0…600% 1% 15%** Defines the torque value of the second underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3709 LOAD TORQ HIGH 2.
3709	**LOAD TORQ HIGH 2 0…600% 1% 300%** Defines the torque value of the second overload curve definition point.
3710	**LOAD FREQ 3 0…500 Hz 1 Hz 43 Hz** Defines the frequency value of the third load curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3713 LOAD FREQ 4.
3711	**LOAD TORQ LOW 3 0…600% 1% 25%** Defines the torque value of the third underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3712 LOAD TORQ HIGH 3.
3712	**LOAD TORQ HIGH 3 0…600% 1% 300%** Defines the torque value of the third overload curve definition point.
3713	**LOAD FREQ 4 0…500 Hz 1 Hz 50 Hz** Defines the frequency value of the fourth load curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3716 LOAD FREQ 5
3714	**LOAD TORQ LOW 4 0…600% 1% 30%** Defines the torque value of the fourth underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3715 LOAD TORQ HIGH 4.

3715	**LOAD TORQ HIGH 4 0…600% 1% 300%** Defines the torque value of the fourth overload curve definition point.
3716	**LOAD FREQ 5 0…500 Hz 1 Hz 500 Hz** Defines the frequency value of fifth load curve definition point.
3717	**LOAD TORQ LOW 5 0…600% 1% 30%** Defines the torque value of the fifth underload curve definition point. • Must be smaller than 3718 LOAD TORQ HIGH 5.
3718	**LOAD TORQ HIGH 5 0…600% 1% 300%** Defines the torque value of the fifth overload curve definition point.

Correspondence With the Obsolete Underload Supervision

The now obsolete parameter 3015 UNDERLOAD CURVE provided five selectable curves shown in the figure. The parameter characteristics were as described below.

- If the load drops below the set curve for longer than the time set by parameter 3014 UNDERLOAD TIME (obsolete), the underload protection is activated.



- Curves 1…3 reach maximum at the motor rated frequency set by parameter 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ.
- T_M = nominal torque of the motor.
- f_N = nominal frequency of the motor.

If you want to emulate the behavior of an old underload curve with parameters as in the shaded columns, set the new parameters as in the white columns in the two tables below:

Underload supervision with parameters 3013…3015 (obsolete)	Obsolete parameters		New parameters		
	3013 UNDERLOAD FUNCTION	**3014** UNDERLOAD TIME	**3701** USER LOAD C MODE	**3702** USER LOAD C FUNC	**3703** USER LOAD C TIME

No underload functionality	0	-	0	-	-
Underload curve, fault generated	1	t	1	1	t
Underload curve, alarm generated	2	t	1	2	2 · t

Obs. par.	**New parameters**									
3015 **UNDERLOAD CURVE**	**3704** **LOAD FREQ 1** **(Hz)**	**3705** **LOAD TORQ LOW 1** **(%)**	**3707** **LOAD FREQ 2** **(Hz)**	**3708** **LOAD TORQ LOW 2** **(%)**	**3710** **LOAD FREQ 3** **(Hz)**	**3711** **LOAD TORQ LOW 3** **(%)**	**3713** **LOAD FREQ 4** **(Hz)**	**3714** **LOAD TORQ LOW 4** **(%)**	**3716** **LOAD FREQ 5** **(Hz)**	**3717** **LOAD TORQ LOW 5** **(%)**
1	6	10	38	17	50	23	60	30	500	30
2	6	20	37	30	50	40	60	50	500	50
3	6	30	37	43	50	57	60	70	500	70
4	6	10	88	17	117	23	144	30	500	30
5	6	20	86	30	119	40	144	50	500	50

Group 40: PROCESS PID SET 1

This group defines a set of parameters used with the Process PID (PID1) controller.

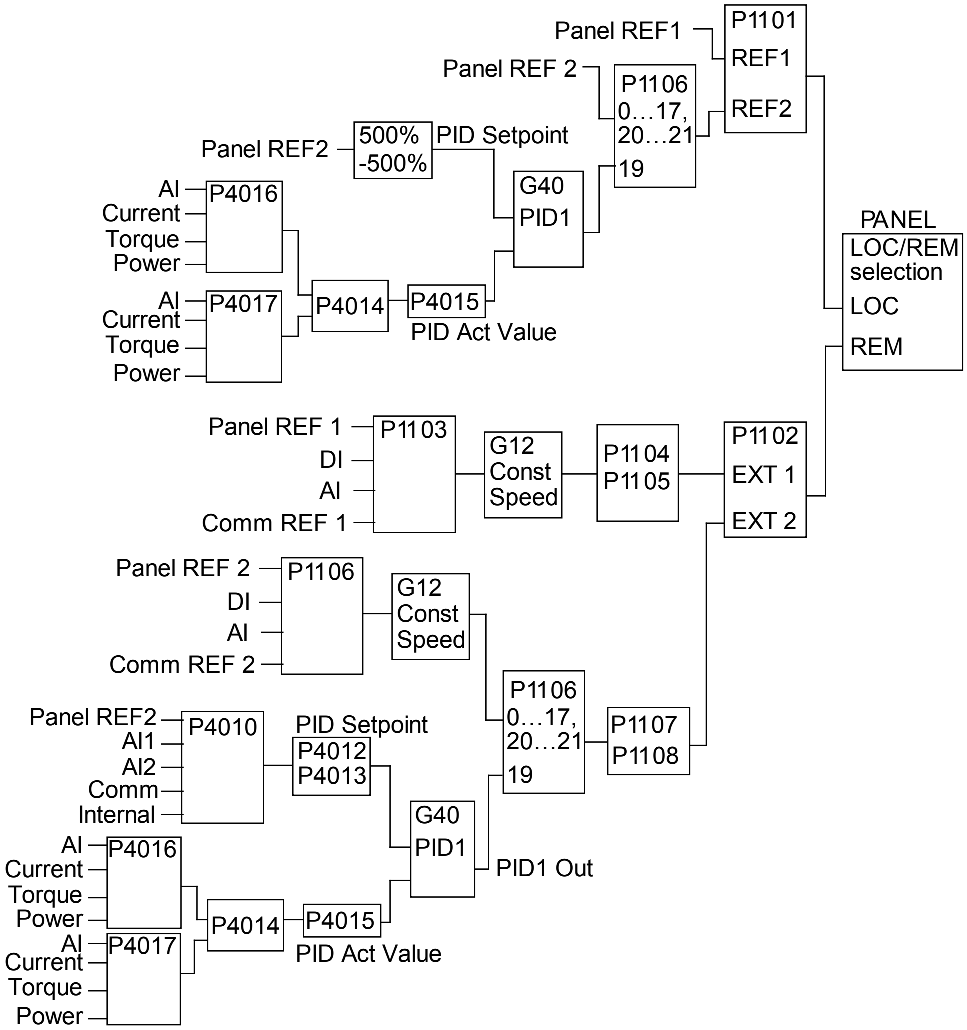
Typically only parameters in this group are needed.

PID Controller – Basic Setup

In PID control mode, the drive compares a reference signal (setpoint) to an actual signal (feedback) and automatically adjusts the speed of the drive to match the two signals. The difference between the two signals is the error value.

Typically PID control mode is used, when the speed of a motor needs to be controlled based on pressure, flow or temperature. In most cases – when there is only 1 transducer signal wired to the BAC Drive – only parameter group 40 is needed.

The following is a schematic of setpoint/feedback signal flow using parameter group 40.



Note: In order to activate and use the PID controller, parameter 1106 must be set to value 19.

PID Controller – Advanced

The BAC Drive has two separate PID controllers:

- Process PID (PID1) and
- External PID (PID2)

Process PID (PID1) has 2 separate sets of parameters:

- Process PID (PID1) SET1, defined in Group 40: P and
- Process PID (PID1) SET2, defined in Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2

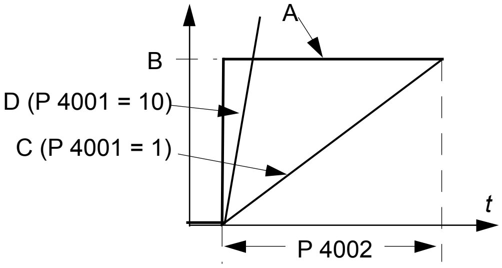
You can select between the two different sets by using parameter 4027.

Typically two different PID controller sets are used when the load of the motor changes considerably from one situation to another.

You can use External PID (PID2), defined in Group 42: E, in two different ways:

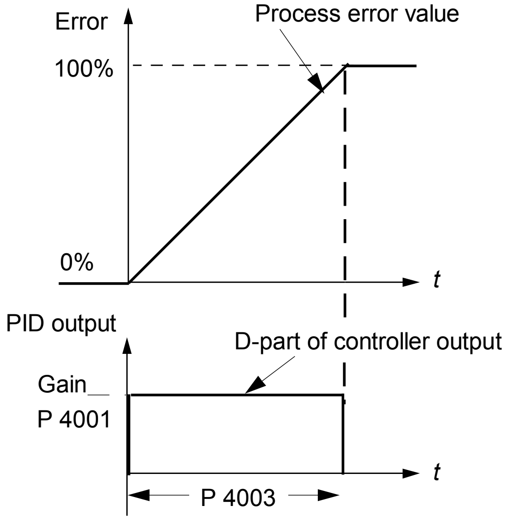
- Instead of using additional PID controller hardware, you can set outputs of the BAC Drive to control a field instrument like a damper or a valve. In this case, set parameter 4230 to value 0. (0 is the default value.)

You can use External PID (PID2) to trim or fine-tune the speed of the BAC Drive.

Group 40: Process PID Set 1	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
4001	**GAIN 0.1…100.0 0.1 2.5** Defines the PID controller's gain. • The setting range is 0.1… 100. • At 0.1, the PID controller output changes one-tenth as much as the error value. • At 100, the PID controller output changes one hundred times as much as the error value. Use the proportional gain and integration time values to adjust the responsiveness of the system. • A low value for proportional gain and a high value for integral time ensures stable operation, but provides sluggish response. If the proportional gain value is too large or the integral time too short, the system can become unstable. Procedure: • Initially, set: • 4001 GAIN = 2.5. • 4002 INTEGRATION TIME = 3.0 seconds. • Start the system and see if it reaches the setpoint quickly while maintaining stable operation. If not, increase GAIN (4001) until the actual signal (or drive speed) oscillates constantly. It may be necessary to start and stop the drive to induce this oscillation. • Reduce GAIN (4001) until the oscillation stops. • Set GAIN (4001) to 0.4 to 0.6 times the above value. • Decrease the INTEGRATION TIME (4002) until the feedback signal (or drive speed) oscillates constantly. It may be necessary to start and stop the drive to induce this oscillation. • Increase INTEGRATION TIME (4002) until the oscillation stops. • Set INTEGRATION TIME (4002) to 1.15 to 1.5 times the above value. • If the feedback signal contains high frequency noise, increase the value of parameter 1303 FILTER AI1 or 1306 FILTER AI2 until the noise is filtered from the signal.
4002	**INTEGRATION TIME 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 3.0 s** Defines the PID controller's integration time.  A = Error B = Error value step C = Controller output with Gain = 1 D = Controller output with Gain = 10 Integration time is, by definition, the time required to increase the output by the error value: • Error value is constant and 100%. • Gain = 1. • Integration time of 1 second denotes that a 100% change is achieved in 1 second. 0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables integration (I-part of controller). 0.1…3600.0 – Integration time (seconds). • See 4001 for adjustment procedure.

4003 **DERIVATION TIME 0.0…10.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s**

Defines the PID controller's derivation time.



- You can add the derivative of the error to the PID controller output. The derivative is the error value's rate of change. For example, if the process error value changes linearly, the derivative is a constant added to the PID controller output.
- The error-derivative is filtered with a 1-pole filter. The time constant of the filter is defined by parameter 4004 PID DERIV FILTER.

0.0…10.0 – Derivation time (seconds).

4004 **PID DERIV FILTER 0.0…10.0 s 0.1 s 1.0 s**

Defines the filter time constant for the error-derivative part of the PID controller output.

- Before being added to the PID controller output, the error-derivative is filtered with a 1-pole filter.
- Increasing the filter time smooths the error-derivative, reducing noise.

0.0…10.0 – Filter time constant (seconds).

4005 **ERROR VALUE INV 0, 1 1 0 (NO)**

Selects either a normal or inverted relationship between the feedback signal and the drive speed.

0 = NO – Normal, a decrease in feedback signal increases drive speed. Error = Ref - Fbk

1 = YES – Inverted, a decrease in feedback signal decreases drive speed. Error = Fbk - Ref

4006 **UNITS 0…127 1 4 (%)**

Selects the unit for the PID controller actual values. (PID1 parameters 0128, 0130 and 0132).

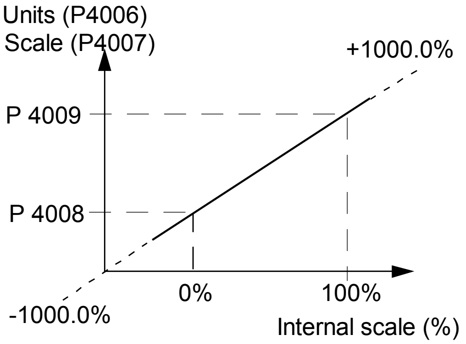
- See parameter 3405 for list of available units.

4007 **UNIT SCALE 0…4 1 1**

Defines the decimal point location in PID controller actual values.

4007 value	Entry	Display
0	00003	3
1	00031	3.1
2	00314	3.14
3	03142	3.142
4	31416	3.1416

- Enter the decimal point location counting in from the right end of the entry.
- See the table for an example using pi (3.14159).

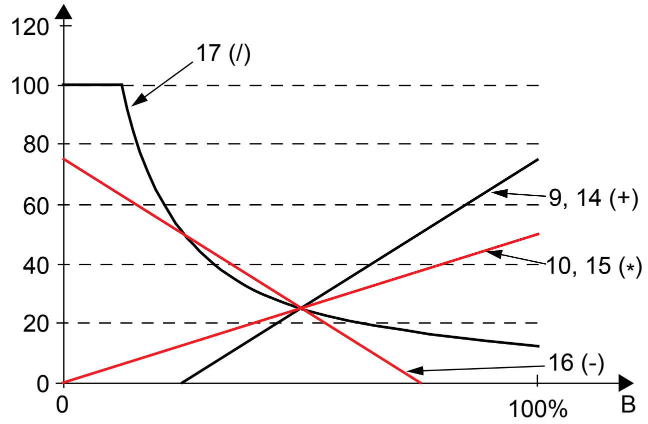
4008	**0% VALUE Depends on Units and Scale - 0.0%** Defines (together with the next parameter) the scaling applied to the PID controller's actual values (PID1 parameters 0128, 0130 and 0132).  • Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.
4009	**100% VALUE Depends on Units and Scale - 100.0%** Defines (together with the previous parameter) the scaling applied to the PID controller's actual values. • Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007. See parameter 4008.
4010	**SET POINT SEL 0…2, 8…17, 19…20 1 0 (KEYPAD) ✓** Defines the reference signal source for the PID controller. • Parameter has no significance when the PID regulator is by-passed (see 8121 REG BYPASS CTRL). 0 = KEYPAD – Control panel provides reference. 1 = AI1 – Analog input 1 provides reference. 2 = AI2 – Analog input 2 provides reference. 8 = COMM – Fieldbus provides reference. 9 = COMM+AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 10 = COMM AI1 – Defines a fieldbus and analog input 1 (AI1) combination as the reference source. See Analog input * reference correction below. 11 = DI3U,4D(RNC) – Digital inputs, acting as a motor potentiometer control, provide reference. • DI3 increases the speed (the U stands for "up") • DI4 decreases the reference (the D stands for "down"). • Parameter 2205 ACCELER TIME 2 controls the reference signal's rate of change. • R = Stop command resets the reference to zero. • NC = Reference value is not copied. 12 = DI3U,4D(NC) – Same as DI3U,4D(RNC) above, except: • Stop command does not reset reference to zero. At restart the motor ramps up, at the selected acceleration rate, to the stored reference. 13 = DI5U,6D(NC) – Same as DI3U,4D(NC) above, except: • Uses digital inputs DI5 and DI6. 14 = AI1+AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 15 = AI1 AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See * Analog input reference correction below. 16 = AI1-AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 17 = AI1/AI2 – Defines an analog input 1 (AI1) and analog input 2 (AI2) combination as the reference source. See Analog input reference correction below. 19 = INTERNAL – A constant value set using parameter 4011 provides reference. 20 = PID2OUT – Defines PID controller 2 output (parameter 0127 PID 2 OUTPUT) as the reference source.

Analog input reference correction

Parameter values 9, 10 and 14…17 use the formula in the following table.

Value setting	Calculation of the AI reference
C + B	C value + (B value - 50% of reference value)
C * B	C value · (B value / 50% of reference value)
C - B	(C value + 50% of reference value) - B value
C / B	(C value · 50% of reference value) / B value

Where:



- C = Main reference value
  (= COMM for values 9, 10 and
  = AI1 for values 14…17)
- B = Correcting reference
  (= AI1 for values 9, 10 and
  = AI2 for values 14…17).

Example:

The figure shows the reference source curves for value settings 9, 10 and 14…17, where:

- C = 25%.
- P 4012 SETPOINT MIN = 0.
- P 4013 SETPOINT MAX = 0.
- B varies along the horizontal axis.

4011 **INTERNAL SETPNT** **Depends on Units and Scale** **-** **40.0%**

Sets a constant value used for the process reference.

- Units and scale are defined by parameters 4006 and 4007.

4012 **SETPOINT MIN** **-500.0%…500.0%** **0.1%** **0.0%**

Sets the minimum value for the reference signal source.

- See parameter 4010.

4013 **SETPOINT MAX** **-500.0%…500.0%** **0.1%** **100.0%**

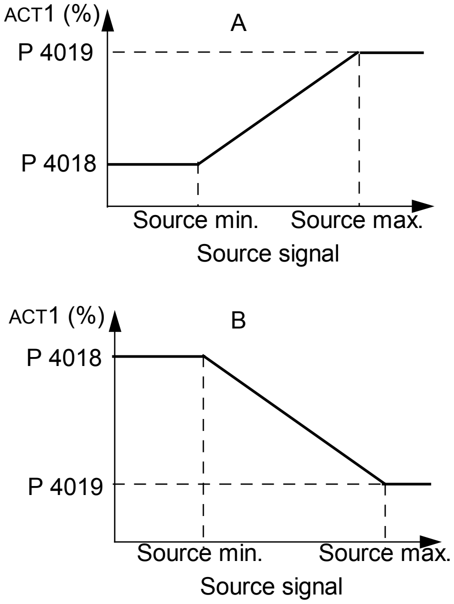
Sets the maximum value for the reference signal source.

- See parameter 4010.

4014	**FBK SEL 1…13 1 1 (ACT1)** Defines the PID controller feedback (actual signal). • You can define a combination of two actual values (ACT1 and ACT2) as the feedback signal. • Use parameter 4016 to define the source for actual value 1 (ACT1). • Use parameter 4017 to define the source for actual value 2 (ACT2). 1 = ACT1 – Actual value 1 (ACT1) provides the feedback signal. 2 = ACT1-ACT2 – ACT1 minus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 3 = ACT1+ACT2 – ACT1 plus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 4 = ACT1 ACT2 – ACT1 times ACT2 provides the feedback signal. * 5 = ACT1/ACT2 – ACT1 divided by ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 6 = MIN(ACT1,2) – The smaller of ACT1 or ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 7 = MAX(ACT1,2) – The greater of ACT1 or ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 8 = sqrt(ACT1-2) – Square root of the value for ACT1 minus ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 9 = sqA1+sqA2 – Square root of ACT1 plus the square root of ACT2 provides the feedback signal. 10 = sqrt(ACT1) – Square root of ACT1 provides the feedback signal. 11 = COMM FBK 1 – Signal 0158 PID COMM VALUE 1 provides the feedback signal. 12 = COMM FBK 2 – Signal 0159 PID COMM VALUE 2 provides the feedback signal. 13 = AVE(ACT1,2) – The average of ACT1 and ACT2 provides the feedback signal.
4015	**FBK MULTIPLIER -32.768…32.767 0.001 0.000 (NOT SEL)** Defines an extra multiplier for the PID feedback value FBK defined by parameter 4014. • Used mainly in applications where the flow is calculated from the pressure difference. 0.000 = NOT SEL – The parameter has no effect (1.000 used as the multiplier). -32.768…32.767 – Multiplier applied to the signal defined by parameter 4014 FBK SEL. **Example:** $\mathrm{FBK} = \mathrm{Multiplier} \times \sqrt{A1 - A2}$
4016	**ACT1 INPUT 1…7 1 2 (AI2)** ✓ Defines the source for actual value 1 (ACT1). See also parameter 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM. 1 = AI1 – Uses analog input 1 for ACT1. 2 = AI2 – Uses analog input 2 for ACT1. 3 = CURRENT – Uses current for ACT1. 4 = TORQUE – Uses torque for ACT1. 5 = POWER – Uses power for ACT1. 6 = COMM ACT 1 – Uses value of signal 0158 PID COMM VALUE 1 for ACT1. 7 = COMM ACT 2 – Uses value of signal 0159 PID COMM VALUE 2 for ACT1.
4017	**ACT2 INPUT 1…7 1 2 (AI2)** ✓ Defines the source for actual value 2 (ACT2). See also parameter 4020 ACT2 MINIMUM. 1 = AI1 – Uses analog input 1 for ACT2. 2 = AI2 – Uses analog input 2 for ACT2. 3 = CURRENT – Uses current for ACT2. 4 = TORQUE – Uses torque for ACT2. 5 = POWER – Uses power for ACT2. 6 = COMM ACT 1 – Uses value of signal 0158 PID COMM VALUE 1 for ACT2. 7 = COMM ACT 2 – Uses value of signal 0159 PID COMM VALUE 2 for ACT2.

4018 **ACT1 MINIMUM -1000…1000% 1% 0%**

Sets the minimum value for ACT1.



- Scales the source signal used as the actual value ACT1 (defined by parameter 4016 ACT1 INPUT). For parameter 4016 values 6 (COMM ACT 1) and 7 (COMM ACT 2) scaling is not done.

Par.4016	Source	Source min.	Source max.
1	Analog input 1	1301 MINIMUM AI1	1302 MAXIMUM AI1
2	Analog input 2	1304 MINIMUM AI2	1305 MAXIMUM AI2
3	Current	0	2 · nominal current
4	Torque	-2 · nominal torque	2 · nominal torque
5	Power	-2 · nominal power	2 · nominal power

- See the figure: A= Normal; B = Inversion (ACT1 MINIMUM > ACT1 MAXIMUM)

4019 **ACT1 MAXIMUM -1000…1000% 1% 100%**

Sets the maximum value for ACT1.
- See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.

4020 **ACT2 MINIMUM -1000…1000% 1% 0%**

Sets the minimum value for ACT2.
- See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.

4021 **ACT2 MAXIMUM -1000…1000% 1% 100%**

Sets the maximum value for ACT2.
- See 4018 ACT1 MINIMUM.

4022 **SLEEP SELECTION -6…7 1 0 (NOT SEL)**

Defines the control for the PID sleep function.

0 = NOT SEL– Disables the PID sleep control function.

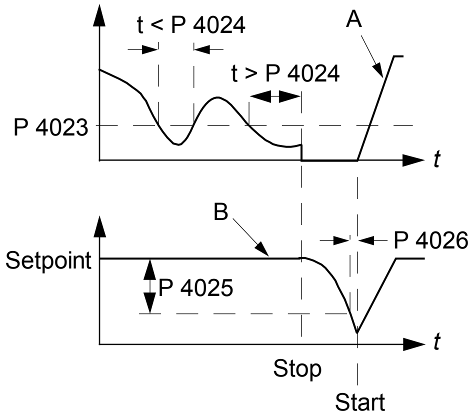
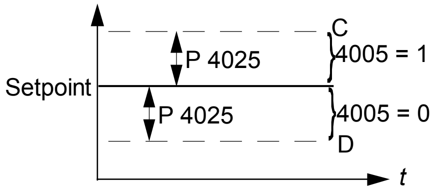
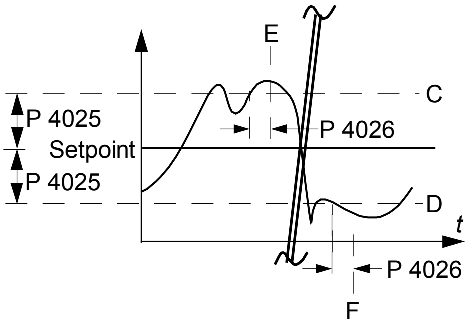
1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for the PID sleep function.
  - Activating the digital input activates the sleep function.
  - De-activating the digital input restores PID control.

2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for the PID sleep function.
  - See DI1 above.

7 = INTERNAL – Defines the output rpm/frequency, process reference and process actual value as the control for the PID sleep function. Refer to parameters 4025 WAKE-UP DEV and 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL.

-1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for the PID sleep function.
  - De-activating the digital input activates the sleep function.
  - Activating the digital input restores PID control.

-2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for the PID sleep function.
  - See DI1(INV) above.

4023	**PID SLEEP LEVEL 0.0…500.0 Hz / 0.1 Hz / 0.0 Hz /** **0…30000 rpm 1 rpm 0 rpm** Sets the motor speed / frequency that enables the PID sleep function – a motor speed / frequency below this level, for at least the time period 4024 PID SLEEP DELAY enables the PID sleep function (stopping the drive).    • Requires 4022 = 7 (INTERNAL). • See the figure: A = PID output level; B = PID process feedback.
4024	**PID SLEEP DELAY 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 60.0 s** Sets the time delay for the PID sleep function – a motor speed / frequency below 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL for at least this time period enables the PID sleep function (stopping the drive). • See 4023 PID SLEEP LEVEL above.
4025	**WAKE-UP DEV Depends on Units - 0.0%** **and Scale** Defines the wake-up deviation – a deviation from the setpoint greater than this value, for at least the time period 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY, re-starts the PID controller. • Parameters 4006 and 4007 define the units and scale. • Parameter 4005 = 0, Wake-up level = Setpoint - Wake-up deviation. • Parameter 4005 = 1, Wake-up level = Setpoint + Wake-up deviation. • Wake-up level can be above or below setpoint. See the figures with parameter 4023: • C = Wake-up level when parameter 4005 = 1 • D = Wake-up level when parameter 4005 = 0 • E = Feedback is above wake-up level and lasts longer than 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY – PID function wakes up. • F = Feedback is below wake-up level and lasts longer than 4026 WAKE-UP DELAY – PID function wakes up.

4026	**WAKE-UP DELAY 0.00…60.00 s 0.01 s 0.50 s** Defines the wake-up delay – a deviation from the setpoint greater than 4025 WAKE-UP DEV, for at least this time period, re-starts the PID controller.
4027	**PID 1 PARAM SET -6…14 1 0 (SET1)** Process PID (PID1) has two separate sets of parameters, PID set 1 and PID set 2. • PID set 1 uses parameters 4001…4026. • PID set 2 uses parameters 4101…4126. PID 1 PARAM SET defines which set is selected. 0 = SET 1 – PID Set 1 (parameters 4001…4026) is active. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for PID Set selection. • Activating the digital input selects PID Set 2. • De-activating the digital input selects PID Set 1. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for PID Set selection. • See DI1 above. 7 = SET 2 – PID Set 2 (parameters 4101…4126) is active. 8…11 = TIMED FUNC 1…4 – Defines the Timed function as the control for the PID Set selection (Timed function de-activated = PID Set 1; Timed function activated = PID Set 2) • See • Group 36: T. 12 = 2-ZONE MIN – The drive calculates the difference between setpoint 1 and feedback 1 as well as setpoint 2 and feedback 2. The drive will control the zone (and select the set) that has a larger difference. • A positive difference (a setpoint higher than the feedback) is always larger than a negative difference. This keeps feedback values at or above the setpoint. • Controller does not react to the situation of feedback above setpoint if another zone’s feedback is closer to its setpoint. 13 = 2-ZONE MAX – The drive calculates the difference between setpoint 1 and feedback 1 as well as setpoint 2 and feedback 2. The drive will control the zone (and select the set) that has a smaller difference. • A negative difference (a setpoint lower than the feedback) is always smaller than a positive difference. This keeps feedback values at or below the setpoint. • Controller does not react to the situation of feedback below setpoint if another zone’s feedback is closer to its setpoint. 14 = 2-ZONE AVE – The drive calculates the difference between setpoint 1 and feedback 1 as well as setpoint 2 and feedback 2. In addition, it calculates the average of the deviations and uses it to control zone 1. Therefore one feedback is kept above its setpoint and another is kept as much below its setpoint. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for PID Set selection. • Activating the digital input selects PID Set 1. • De-activating the digital input selects PID Set 2. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for PID Set selection. • See DI1(INV) above.

Group 41: PROCESS PID SET 2

Parameters of this group belong to PID parameter set 2. The operation of parameters 4101…4126 is analogous with set 1 parameters 4001…4026.

PID parameter set 2 can be selected by parameter 4027 PID 1 PARAM SET.

Group 41: Process PID Set 2

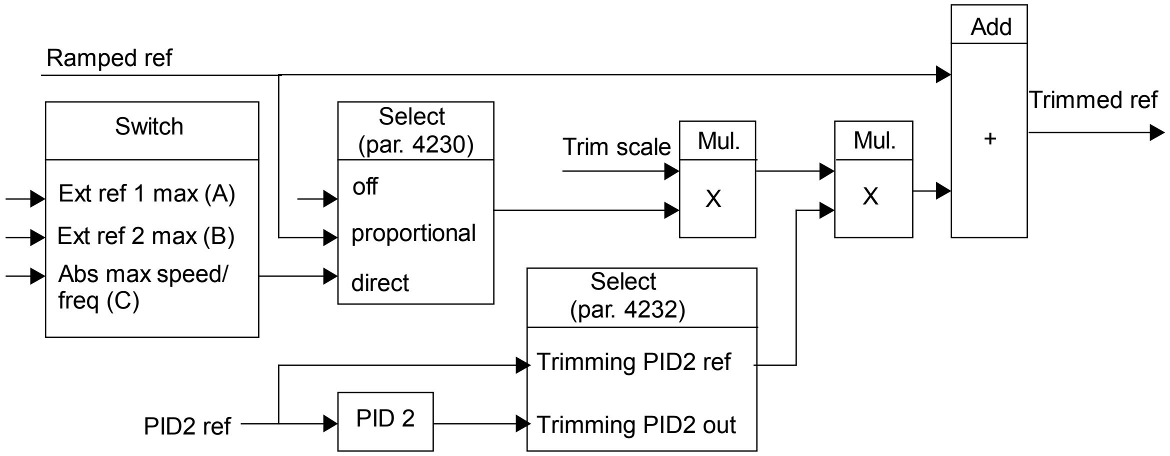
Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
4101 … 4126	See 4001 …4026				

Group 42: EXT / TRIM PID

This group defines the parameters used for the second PID controller (PID2), which is used for the External / Trimming PID.

The operation of parameters 4201...4221 is analogous with Process PID set 1 (PID1) parameters 4001…4021.

Group 42: Ext / Trim PID	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
4201 … 4221	See 4001 …4021 **Note:** The Default value for parameter 4201 is 1.0. The Default value for parameter 4202 is 60.0 s. The Default value for parameter 4210 is 1 (AI1).
4228	**ACTIVATE -6…12 - 0 (NOT SEL)** Defines the source for enabling the external PID function. • Requires 4230 TRIM MODE = 0 (NOT SEL). 0 = NOT SEL – Disables external PID control. 1 = DI1 – Defines digital input DI1 as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating the digital input enables external PID control. • De-activating the digital input disables external PID control. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Defines digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for enabling external PID control. • See DI1 above. 7 = DRIVE RUN – Defines the start command as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating the start command (drive is running) enables external PID control. 8 = ON – Defines the power-on as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating power to the drive enables external PID control. 9…12 = TIMED FUNC 1…4 – Defines the Timed function as the control for enabling external PID control (Timed function active enables external PID control). • See • Group 36: T. -1 = DI1(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI1 as the control for enabling external PID control. • Activating the digital input disables external PID control. • De-activating the digital input enables external PID control. -2…-6 = DI2(INV)…DI6(INV) – Defines an inverted digital input DI2…DI6 as the control for enabling external PID control. • See DI1(INV) above.
4229	**OFFSET0.0…100.0% 0.1% 0.0%** Defines the offset for the PID output. • When PID is activated, output starts from this value. • When PID is deactivated, output resets to this value. • Parameter is active when 4230 TRIM MODE = 0 (trim mode is not active).
4230	**TRIM MODE 0…2 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Selects the type of trim, if any. Using the trim it is possible to combine a corrective factor to the drive reference. 0 = NOT SEL – Disables the trim function. 1 = PROPORTIONAL – Adds a trim factor that is proportional to the rpm/Hz reference. 2 = DIRECT – Adds a trim factor based on the control loop's maximum limit.
4231	**TRIM SCALE -100.0%…100.0% 0.1% 0.0%** Defines the multiplier (as a percent, plus or minus) used in the trim mode.

4232	**CORRECTION SRC 1, 2 1 1 (PID2REF)** Defines the trimming reference for the correction source. 1 = PID2REF – Uses appropriate REF MAX (SWITCH A OR B): • 1105 REF1 MAX when REF1 is active (A). • 1108 REF2 MAX when REF2 is active (B). 2 = PID2OUTPUT – Uses the absolute maximum speed or frequency (Switch C): • 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED if 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 1 (VECTOR:SPEED) or 2 (VECTOR:TORQ). • 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ if 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ). 

Group 45: ENERGY SAVING

This group defines the setup of calculation and optimization of energy savings.

Note: The values of saved energy parameters 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2 are derived from subtracting the drive's energy consumed from the direct-on-line (DOL) consumption calculated on the basis of parameter 4508 PUMP POWER. As such, the accuracy of the values is dependent on the accuracy of the power estimate entered in that parameter.

Group 45: Energy Saving	
Code	**Description Range Resolution Default S**
4502	**ENERGY PRICE 0.00…655.35 0.01 0.00** Price of energy per kWh. • Used for reference when energy savings are calculated. • See parameters 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2 (reduction of carbon dioxide emissions in tons).
4507	**CO2 CONV FACTOR 0.0…1.0 tn/MWH 0.1 tn/MWh 0.5 tn/MWh** Conversion factor for converting energy into CO2 emissions (kg/kWh or tn/MWh). Used for multiplying the saved energy in MWh to calculate the value of parameter 0178 SAVED CO2 (reduction of carbon dioxide emissions in tons).
4508	**PUMP POWER 0.0…1000.0% 0.1% 100.0%** Pump power (as a percentage of the nominal motor power) when connected directly to supply (DOL). • Used for reference when energy savings are calculated. • See parameters 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2. • It is possible to use this parameter as the reference power also for other applications than pumps. The reference power can also be some other constant power than a motor connected directly online.

4509	**ENERGY RESET** Resets energy calculators 0174 SAVED KWH, 0175 SAVED MWH, 0176 SAVED AMOUNT 1, 0177 SAVED AMOUNT 2 and 0178 SAVED CO2.	**0, 1**	**1**	**0 (DONE)**	

Group 51: EXT COMM MODULE

This group defines set-up variables for a fieldbus adapter (FBA) communication module. For more information on these parameters, refer to the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Group 51: Ext Comm Module

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
5101	**FBA TYPE** Displays the type of the connected fieldbus adapter module. 0000 = NOT DEFINED – Module not found, or not properly connected, or parameter 9802 is not set to 4 (EXT FBA). 0001 = PROFIBUS-DP 0015 = LONWORKS 0020 = CANopen 0025 = DEVICENET 0065 = CONTROLNET 0080 = ETHERNET	**0000...FFFF hex**	**-**	**0000 hex (NOT DEFINED)**	
5102 … 5126	**FB PAR 2…FB PAR 26** Refer to communication module documentation for more information on these parameters.	**0...65535**	**1**	**0**	
5127	**FBA PAR REFRESH** Validates any changed fieldbus parameter settings. 0 = DONE – Refreshing done. 1 = REFRESH – Refreshing. • After refreshing, the value reverts automatically to DONE.	**0, 1**	**1**	**0 (DONE)**	✓
5128	**FILE CPI FW REV** Displays the CPI firmware revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter configuration file. Format is 0xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number **Example:** 0107 = revision 1.07	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**0000 hex**	
5129	**FILE CONFIG ID** Displays the revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter module's configuration file identification. • File configuration information is drive application program-dependent.	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**0000 hex**	
5130	**FILE CONFIG REV** Contains the revision of the drive's fieldbus adapter module configuration file. **Example:** 0001 = revision 1	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**0000 hex**	
5131	**FBA STATUS** Contains the status of the adapter module. 0 = IDLE – Adapter not configured. 1 = EXECUT INIT – Adapter is initializing. 2 = TIME OUT – A timeout has occurred in the communication between the adapter and the drive. 3 = CONFIG ERROR – Adapter configuration error. • The revision code of the adapter's CPI firmware revision is older than required CPI firmware version defined in the drive's configuration file (parameter 5132 < 5128). 4 = OFF-LINE – Adapter is off-line. 5 = ON-LINE – Adapter is on-line. 6 = RESET – Adapter is performing a hardware reset.	**0…6**	**1**	**0 (IDLE)**	

5132	**FBA CPI FW REV** Contains the revision of the module's CPI program. Format is 0xyz where: • x = major revision number • y = minor revision number • z = correction number **Example:** 0107 = revision 1.07	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**0000 hex**	
5133	**FBA APPL FW REV** Contains the revision of the module's application program. Format is 0xyz (see parameter 5132).	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**0000 hex**	

Group 52: PANEL COMM

This group defines the communication settings for the control panel port on the drive. Normally, when using the supplied control panel, there is no need to change settings in this group.

In this group, parameter modifications take effect on the next power-up.

Group 52: Panel Communication					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
5201	**STATION ID** Defines the address of the drive. • Two units with the same address are not allowed on-line. • Range: 1…247	**1…247**	**1**	**1**	
5202	**BAUD RATE** Defines the communication speed of the drive in kbits per second (kb/s). 9.6 kb/s 19.2 kb/s 38.4 kb/s 57.6 kb/s 115.2 kb/s	**9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 115.2 kb/s**	**-**	**9.6 kb/s**	
5203	**PARITY** Sets the character format to be used with the panel communication. 0 = 8 NONE 1 – 8 data bits, no parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8 NONE 2 – 8 data bits, no parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8 EVEN 1 – 8 data bits, even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8 ODD 1 – 8 data bits, odd parity, one stop bit.	**0…3**	**1**	**0 (8 NONE 1)**	
5204	**OK MESSAGES** Contains a count of valid Modbus messages received by the drive. • During normal operation, this counter is increasing constantly.	**0…65535**	**1**	**-**	
5205	**PARITY ERRORS** Contains a count of the characters with a parity error that is received from the bus. For high counts, check: • Parity settings of devices connected on the bus – they must not differ. • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.	**0…65535**	**1**	**-**	
5206	**FRAME ERRORS** Contains a count of the characters with a framing error that the bus receives. For high counts, check: • Communication speed settings of devices connected on the bus – they must not differ. • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors.	**0…65535**	**1**	**-**	

5207	**BUFFER OVERRUNS** Contains a count of the characters received that cannot be placed in the buffer. • Longest possible message length for the drive is 128 bytes. • Received messages exceeding 128 bytes overflow the buffer. The excess characters are counted.	**0…65535**	**1**	**-**	
5208	**CRC ERRORS** Contains a count of the messages with a CRC error that the drive receives. For high counts, check: • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors. • CRC calculations for possible errors.	**0…65535**	**1**	**-**	

Group 53: EFB PROTOCOL

This group defines set-up variables used for an embedded fieldbus (EFB) communication protocol. The standard EFB protocol in the BAC Drive is Modbus. See the Embedded Fieldbus section.

Group 53: EFB Protocol

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
5301	**EFB PROTOCOL ID** Contains the identification and program revision of the protocol. • Format: XXYY, where xx = protocol ID, and YY = program revision.	**0000…FFFF hex**	**1**	**0000 hex**	
5302	**EFB STATION ID** Defines the node address of the RS485 link. • The node address on each unit must be unique.	**0…65535**	**1**	**1**	✓
5303	**EFB BAUD RATE** Defines the communication speed of the RS485 link in kbits per second (kb/s). 1.2 kb/s 2.4 kb/s 4.8 kb/s 9.6 kb/s 19.2 kb/s 38.4 kb/s 57.6 kb/s 76.8 kb/s	**1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6, 76.8 kb/s**	**-**	**9.6 kb/s**	
5304	**EFB PARITY** Defines the data length, parity and stop bits to be used with the RS485 link communication. • The same settings must be used in all on-line stations. 0 = 8 NONE 1 – 8 data bits, no parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8 NONE 2 – 8 data bits, no parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8 EVEN 1 – 8 data bits, even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8 ODD 1 – 8 data bits, odd parity, one stop bit.	**0…3**	1	**0 (8 NONE 1)**	
5305	**EFB CTRL PROFILE** Selects the communication profile used by the EFB protocol. 0 = ABB DRV LIM – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to Drives Profile (limited) 1 = DCU PROFILE – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to 32-bit DCU Profile. 2 = ABB DRV FULL – Operation of Control/Status Words conforms to Drives Profile (full).	**0…2**	1	**0 (ABB DRV LIM)**	
5306	**EFB OK MESSAGES** Contains a count of valid messages received by the drive. • During normal operation, this counter is increasing constantly.	**0…65535**	**1**	**0**	

5307	**EFB CRC ERRORS 0…65535 1 0** Contains a count of the messages with a CRC error received by the drive. For high counts, check: • Ambient electro-magnetic noise levels – high noise levels generate errors. • CRC calculations for possible errors.
5308	**EFB UART ERRORS 0…65535 1 0** Contains a count of the messages with a character error received by the drive.
5309	**EFB STATUS 0…7 1 0 (IDLE)** Contains the status of the EFB protocol. 0 = IDLE – EFB protocol is configured, but not receiving any messages. 1 = EXECUT INIT – EFB protocol is initializing. 2 = TIME OUT – A timeout has occurred in the communication between the network master and the EFB protocol. 3 = CONFIG ERROR – EFB protocol has a configuration error. 4 = OFF-LINE – EFB protocol is receiving messages that are NOT addressed to this drive. 5 = ON-LINE – EFB protocol is receiving messages that are addressed to this drive. 6 = RESET – EFB protocol is performing a hardware reset. 7 = LISTEN ONLY – EFB protocol is in listen-only mode.
5310	**EFB PAR 10 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40005.
5311	**EFB PAR 11 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40006.
5312	**EFB PAR 12 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40007.
5313	**EFB PAR 13 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40008.
5314	**EFB PAR 14 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40009.
5315	**EFB PAR 15 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40010.
5316	**EFB PAR 16 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40011.
5317	**EFB PAR 17 0…65535 1 0** Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus Register 40012.
5318	**EFB PAR 18 0…65535 1 0** For Modbus: Sets additional delay in milliseconds before the BAC Drive begins transmitting response to the master request.
5319	**EFB PAR 19 0000…FFFF hex 1 0000 hex** Drives profile (ABB DRV LIM or ABB DRV FULL) Control Word. Read only copy of the Fieldbus Control Word.
5320	**EFB PAR 20 0000…FFFF hex 1 0000 hex** Drives profile (ABB DRV LIM or ABB DRV FULL) Status Word. Read only copy of the Fieldbus Status Word.

Group 64: LOAD ANALYZER

This group defines the load analyzer, which can be used for analyzing the customer’s process and sizing the drive and the motor.

The peak value is logged at 2 ms level, and the distribution loggers are updated on 0.2 s (200 ms) time level. Three different values can be logged.

1. Amplitude logger 1: The measured current is logged continuously. The distribution as a percentage of the nominal current I_{2n} is shown in ten classes.
2. Peak value logger: One signal in group 1 can be logged for the peak (maximum) value. The peak value of the signal, peak time (time when the peak value was detected) as well the frequency, current and DC voltage at the peak time are shown.
3. Amplitude logger 2: One signal in group 1 can be logged for amplitude distribution. The base value (100% value) can be set by the user.

The first logger cannot be reset. The other two loggers can be reset by a user-defined method. They are also reset if either of the signals or the peak value filter time is changed.

Group 64: Load Analyzer

Code	Description	Range	Resolution	Default	S
6401	**PVL SIGNAL** Defines (by number) the signal logged for the peak value. • Any parameter number in Group 01: O can be selected. Eg 102 = parameter 0102 SPEED. 100 = NOT SELECTED – No signal (parameter) logged for the peak value. 101…178 – Logs parameter 0101…0178.	**100…178**	**1**	**103 (OUTPUT FREQ)**	
6402	**PVL FILTER TIME** Defines the filter time for peak value logging. • 0.0…120.0 – Filter time (seconds).	**0.0…120.0 s**	**0.1 s**	**0.1 s**	
6403	**LOGGERS RESET** Defines the source for the reset of peak value logger and amplitude logger 2. 0 = NOT SEL – No reset selected. 1 = DI1 – Reset loggers on the rising edge of digital input DI1. 2…6 = DI2…DI6 – Reset loggers on the rising edge of digital input DI2…DI6. 7 = RESET – Reset loggers. Parameter is set to NOT SEL. -1 = DI1(INV) – Reset loggers on the falling edge of digital input DI1. -2…-6 = DI2(INV) …DI6(INV) – Reset loggers on the falling edge of digital input DI2…DI6.	**-6…7**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	
6404	**AL2 SIGNAL** Defines the signal logged for amplitude logger 2. • Any parameter number in Group 01: O can be selected. Eg 102 = parameter 0102 SPEED. 100 = NOT SELECTED – No signal (parameter) logged for amplitude distribution (amplitude logger 2). 101…178 – Logs parameter 0101…0178.	**101…178**	**1**	**103 (OUTPUT FREQ)**	
6405	**AL2 SIGNAL BASE** Defines the base value from which the percentage distribution is calculated. • Representation and default value depends on the signal selected with parameter 6404 AL2 SIGNAL.	**Depends on selection**	**-**	**60.0 Hz**	
6406	**PEAK VALUE** Detected peak value of the signal selected with parameter 6401 PVL SIGNAL.	**-**	**-**	**-**	
6407	**PEAK TIME 1** Date of the peak value detection. • Format: Date if the real time clock is operating (dd.mm.yy). / The number of days elapsed after the power-on if the real time clock is not used, or was not set (xx d).	**Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days**	**1 d**	**-**	

6408	**PEAK TIME 2 Time hh.mm.ss 2 s -** Time of the peak value detection. • Format: hours:minutes:seconds.
6409	**CURRENT AT PEAK 0.0…6553.5 A 0.1 A -** Current at the moment of the peak value (amperes).
6410	**UDC AT PEAK 0…65535 V 1 V -** DC voltage at the moment of the peak value (volts).
6411	**FREQ AT PEAK 0.0…6553.5 Hz 0.1 Hz -** Output frequency at the moment of the peak value (herzes).
6412	**TIME OF RESET 1 Date dd.mm.yy / power-on time in days 1 d -** Last reset date of the peak logger and amplitude logger 2. • Format: Date if the real time clock is operating (dd.mm.yy). / The number of days elapsed after the power-on if the real time clock is not used, or was not set (xx d).
6413	**TIME OF RESET 2 Time hh.mm.ss 2 s -** Last reset time of the peak logger and amplitude logger 2. • Format: hours:minutes:seconds.
6414	**AL1RANGE0TO10 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 0…10% distribution.
6415	**AL1RANGE10TO20 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 10…20% distribution.
6416	**AL1RANGE20TO30 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 20…30% distribution.
6417	**AL1RANGE30TO40 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 30…40% distribution.
6418	**AL1RANGE40TO50 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 40…50% distribution.
6419	**AL1RANGE50TO60 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 50…60% distribution.
6420	**AL1RANGE60TO70 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 60…70% distribution.
6421	**AL1RANGE70TO80 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 70…80% distribution.
6422	**AL1RANGE80TO90 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) 80…90% distribution.
6423	**AL1RANGE90TO 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 1 (current in percent of nominal current I_{2n}) over 90% distribution.
6424	**AL2RANGE0TO10 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 0…10% distribution.
6425	**AL2RANGE10TO20 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 10…20% distribution.

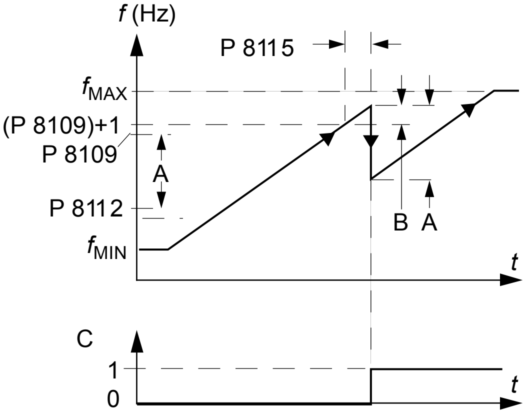
6426	**AL2RANGE20TO30 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 20…30% distribution.
6427	**AL2RANGE30TO40 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 30…40% distribution.
6428	**AL2RANGE40TO50 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 40…50% distribution.
6429	**AL2RANGE50TO60 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 50…60% distribution.
6430	**AL2RANGE60TO70 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 60…70% distribution.
6431	**AL2RANGE70TO80 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 70…80% distribution.
6432	**AL2RANGE80TO90 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) 80…90% distribution.
6433	**AL2RANGE90TO 0.0…100.0% 0.1% -** Amplitude logger 2 (signal selection with parameter 6404) over 90% distribution.

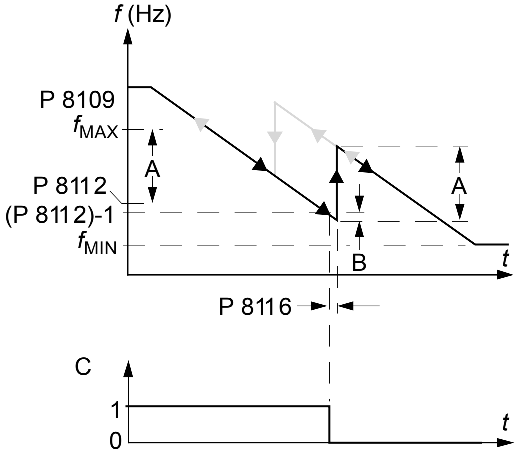
Group 81: PFA CONTROL

This group defines a Pump-Fan Alternation (PFA) mode of operation. The major features of PFA control are:

- The BAC Drive controls the motor of pump no. 1, varying the motor speed to control the pump capacity. This motor is the speed regulated motor.
- Direct line connections power the motor of pump no. 2 and pump no.3, etc. The BAC Drive switches pump no. 2 (and then pump no. 3, etc.) on and off as needed. These motors are auxiliary motors.
- The BAC Drive PID control uses two signals: a process reference and an actual value feedback. The PID controller adjusts the speed (frequency) of the first pump such that the actual value follows the process reference.
- When demand (defined by the process reference) exceeds the first motor's capacity (user defined as a frequency limit), the PFA control automatically starts an auxiliary pump. The PFA also reduces the speed of the first pump to account for the auxiliary pump's addition to total output. Then, as before, the PID controller adjusts the speed (frequency) of the first pump such that the actual value follows the process reference. If demand continues to increase, PFA adds additional auxiliary pumps, using the same process.
- When demand drops, such that the first pump speed falls below a minimum limit (user defined by a frequency limit), the PFA control automatically stops an auxiliary pump. The PFA also increases the speed of the first pump to account for the auxiliary pump's missing output.
- An Interlock function (when enabled) identifies off-line (out of service) motors, and the PFA control skips to the next available motor in the sequence.

- An Autochange function (when enabled and with the appropriate switchgear) equalizes duty time between the pump motors. Autochange periodically increments the position of each motor in the rotation – the speed regulated motor becomes the last auxiliary motor, the first auxiliary motor becomes the speed regulated motor, etc.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="6">Group 81: PFA Control</th></tr>
<tr><th>Code</th><th>Description</th><th>Range</th><th>Resolution</th><th>Default</th><th>S</th></tr>
<tr><td>8103</td><td>REFERENCE STEP 1</td><td>0.0…100.0%</td><td>0.1%</td><td>0.0%</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference.
• Applies only when at least one auxiliary (constant speed) motor is running.
• Default value is 0%.
Example: A BAC Drive operates three parallel pumps that maintain water pressure in a pipe.
• 4011 INTERNAL SETPNT sets a constant pressure reference that controls the pressure in the pipe.
• The speed regulated pump operates alone at low water consumption levels.
• As water consumption increases, first one constant speed pump operates, then, the second.
• As flow increases, the pressure at the output end of the pipe drops relative to the pressure measured at the input end. As auxiliary motors step in to increase the flow, the adjustments below correct the reference to more closely match the output pressure.
• When the first auxiliary pump operates, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1.
• When two auxiliary pumps operate, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1 + parameter 8104 REFERENCE STEP 2.
• When three auxiliary pumps operate, increase the reference with parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1 + parameter 8104 REFERENCE STEP 2 + parameter 8105 REFERENCE STEP 3.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8104</td><td>REFERENCE STEP 2</td><td>0.0…100.0%</td><td>0.1%</td><td>0.0%</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference.
• Applies only when at least two auxiliary (constant speed) motors are running.
• See parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8105</td><td>REFERENCE STEP 3</td><td>0.0…100.0%</td><td>0.1%</td><td>0.0%</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Sets a percentage value that is added to the process reference.
• Applies only when at least three auxiliary (constant speed) motors are running.
• See parameter 8103 REFERENCE STEP 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8109</td><td>START FREQ 1</td><td>0.0…500.0 Hz</td><td>0.1 Hz</td><td>60.0 Hz (US)</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="5">Sets the frequency limit used to start the first auxiliary motor. The first auxiliary motor starts if:
• No auxiliary motors are running.

• BAC Drive output frequency exceeds the limit: 8109 + 1 Hz.
• Output frequency stays above a relaxed limit (8109 - 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.
After the first auxiliary motor starts:
• Output frequency decreases by the value = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1).</td></tr>
</table>

	- In effect, the output of the speed regulated motor drops to compensate for the input from the auxiliary motor. See the figure, where: - A = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1) - B = Output frequency increase during the start delay. - C = Diagram showing auxiliary motor's run status as frequency increases (1 = On). **Note:** 8109 START FREQ 1 value must be between: - 8112 LOW FREQ 1 - (2008 MAXIMUM FREQ) -1.
8110	**START FREQ 2 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 60.0 Hz (US)** Sets the frequency limit used to start the second auxiliary motor. - See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The second auxiliary motor starts if: - One auxiliary motor is running. - BAC Drive output frequency exceeds the limit: 8110 + 1. - Output frequency stays above the relaxed limit (8110 - 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.
8111	**START FREQ 3 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 60.0 Hz (US)** Sets the frequency limit used to start the third auxiliary motor. - See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The third auxiliary motor starts if: - Two auxiliary motors are running. - BAC Drive output frequency exceeds the limit: 8111 + 1 Hz. - Output frequency stays above the relaxed limit (8111 - 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8115 AUX MOT START D.
8112	**LOW FREQ 1 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 30.0 Hz (US)** Sets the frequency limit used to stop the first auxiliary motor. The first auxiliary motor stops if: - Only one (the first) auxiliary motor is running.  - BAC Drive output frequency drops below the limit: 8112 - 1. - Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8112 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D. After the first auxiliary motor stops: - Output frequency increases by the value =

	(8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1). • In effect, the output of the speed regulated motor increases to compensate for the loss of the auxiliary motor. See the figure, where: • A = (8109 START FREQ 1) - (8112 LOW FREQ 1) • B = Output frequency decrease during the stop delay. • C = Diagram showing auxiliary motor's run status as frequency decreases (1 = On). • Grey path = Shows hysteresis – if time is reversed, the path backwards is not the same. For details on the path for starting, see the diagram at 8109 START FREQ 1. **Note:** 8112 LOW FREQ 1 value must be between: • (2007 MINIMUM FREQ) +1. • 8109 START FREQ 1
8113	**LOW FREQ 2 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 30.0 Hz (US)** Sets the frequency limit used to stop the second auxiliary motor. • See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The second auxiliary motor stops if: • Two auxiliary motors are running. • BAC Drive output frequency drops below the limit: 8113 - 1. • Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8113 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.
8114	**LOW FREQ 3 0.0…500.0 Hz 0.1 Hz 30.0 Hz (US)** Sets the frequency limit used to stop the third auxiliary motor. • See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation. The third auxiliary motor stops if: • Three auxiliary motors are running. • BAC Drive output frequency drops below the limit: 8114 - 1. • Output frequency stays below the relaxed limit (8114 + 1 Hz) for at least the time: 8116 AUX MOT STOP D.
8115	**AUX MOT START D 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 5.0 s** Sets the Start Delay for the auxiliary motors. • The output frequency must remain above the start frequency limit (parameter 8109, 8110, or 8111) for this time period before the auxiliary motor starts. • See 8109 START FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.
8116	**AUX MOT STOP D 0.0…3600.0 s 0.1 s 3.0 s** Sets the Stop Delay for the auxiliary motors. • The output frequency must remain below the low frequency limit (parameter 8112, 8113, or 8114) for this time period before the auxiliary motor stops. • See 8112 LOW FREQ 1 for a complete description of the operation.

8117 **NR OF AUX MOT0…4 1 1** ✓

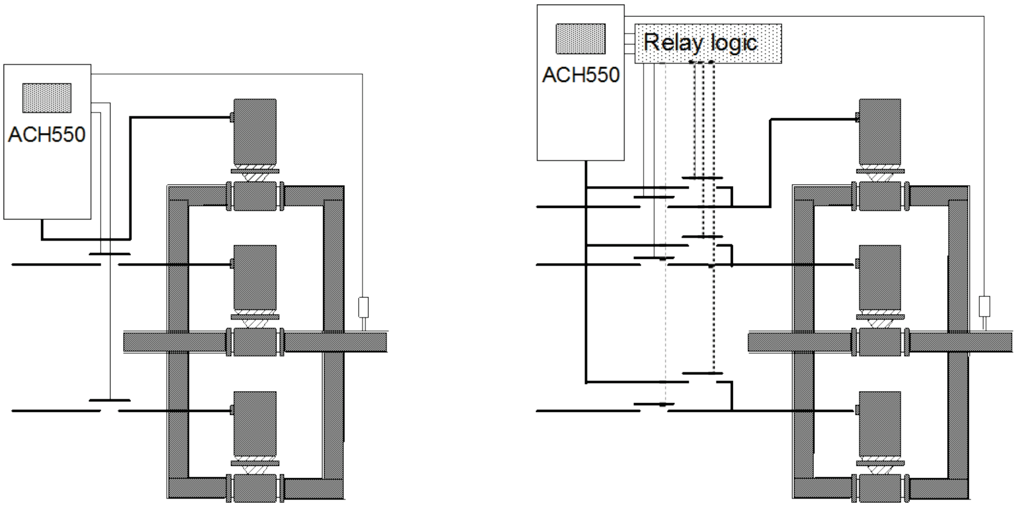
Sets the number of auxiliary motors.

- Each auxiliary motor requires a relay output, which the drive uses to send start/stop signals.
- The Autochange function, if used, requires an additional relay output for the speed regulated motor.
- The following describes the set-up of the required relay outputs.

Relay outputs

As noted above, each auxiliary motor requires a relay output, which the drive uses to send start/stop signals. The following describes how the drive keeps track of motors and relays.

- The BAC Drive provides relay outputs RO1…RO3.
- An external digital output module (OREL-01) can be added to provide relay outputs RO4…RO6.
- Parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 define, respectively, how relays RO1…RO6 are used – the parameter value 31 PFA defines the relay as used for PFA.
- The BAC Drive assigns auxiliary motors to relays in ascending order. If the Autochange function is disabled, the first auxiliary motor is the one connected to the first relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFA, and so on. If the Autochange function is used, the assignments rotate. Initially, the speed regulated motor is the one connected to the first relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFA, the first auxiliary motor is the one connected to the second relay with a parameter setting = 31 PFA, and so on.



Standard PFA mode **PFA with Autochange mode**

- The fourth auxiliary motor uses the same reference step, low frequency and start frequency values as the third auxiliary motor.

- The table below shows the BAC Drive PFA motor assignments for some typical settings in the Relay Output parameters (1401…1403 and 1410…1412), where the settings are either =31 (PFA), or =X (anything but 31), and where the Autochange function is disabled (8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0).

Parameter setting							ACH550 Relay assignment					
							Autochange disabled					
1401	1402	1403	1410	1411	1412	8117	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6
31	X	X	X	X	X	1	Aux.	X	X	X	X	X
31	31	X	X	X	X	2	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X
31	31	31	X	X	X	3	Aux.	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X
X	31	31	X	X	X	2	X	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X
X	X	X	31	X	31	2	X	X	X	Aux.	X	Aux.
31	31	X	X	X	X	1*	Aux.	Aux.	X	X	X	X

*** = One additional relay output for the PFA that is in use. One motor is in "sleep" when the other is rotating.**

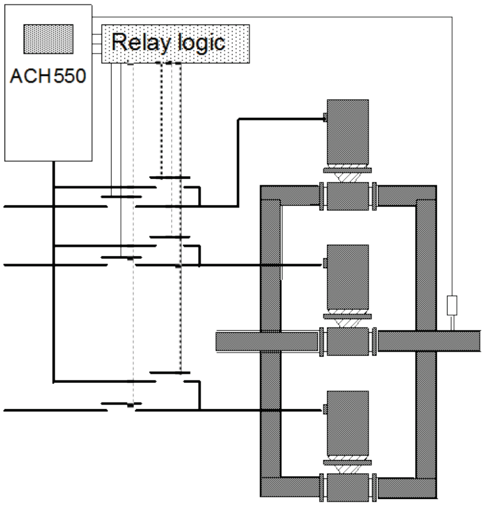
- The table below shows the BAC Drive PFA motor assignments for some typical settings in the Relay Output parameters (1401…1403 and 1410…1412), where the settings are either =31 (PFA), or =X (anything but 31), and where the Autochange function is enabled (8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = value > 0.0).

Parameter setting							ACH550 Relay assignment					
							Autochange enabled					
1401	1402	1403	1410	1411	1412	8117	RO1	RO2	RO3	RO4	RO5	RO6
31	31	X	X	X	X	1	PFA	PFA	X	X	X	X
31	31	31	X	X	X	2	PFA	PFA	PFA	X	X	X
X	31	31	X	X	X	1	X	PFA	PFA	X	X	X
X	X	X	31	X	31	1	X	X	X	PFA	X	PFA
31	31	X	X	X	X	0**	PFA	PFA	X	X	X	X

**** = No auxiliary motors, but the autochange function is in use. Working as a standard PID-control.**

8118 **AUTOCHNG INTERV** **-0.1…336.0 h** **0.1 h** **0.0 h (NOT SEL)** ✓

Controls operation of the Autochange function and sets the interval between changes.



PFA with Autochange mode

- The Autochange time interval only applies to the time when the speed regulated motor is running.
- See parameter 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL for an overview of the Autochange function.
- The drive always coasts to stop when autochange is performed.
- Autochange enabled requires parameter 8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0.

-0.1 = TEST MODE – Forces the interval to value 36…48 s.

0.0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Autochange function.

0.1…336 – The operating time interval (the time when the start signal is on) between automatic motor changes.

WARNING! When enabled, the Autochange function requires the interlocks (8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0) enabled. During autochange the power output is interrupted and the drive coasts to stop, preventing damage to the contacts.

8119 **AUTOCHNG LEVEL 0.0…100.0% 0.1% 50.0%**

Sets an upper limit, as a percent of output capacity, for the autochange logic. When the output from the PID/PFA control block exceeds this limit, autochange is prevented. For example, use this parameter to deny autochange when the Pump-Fan system is operating near maximum capacity.

Autochange overview

The purpose of the autochange operation is to equalize duty time between multiple motors used in a system. At each autochange operation:

- A different motor takes a turn connected to the BAC Drive output – the speed regulated motor.
- The starting order of the other motors rotates.

The Autochange function requires:

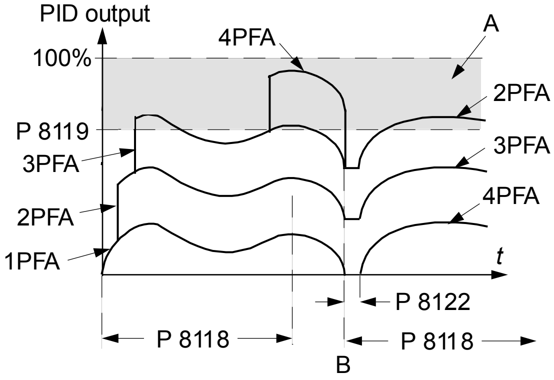
- External switchgear for changing the drive's output power connections.
- Parameter 8120 INTERLOCKS = value > 0.

Autochange is performed when:

- The running time since the previous autochange reaches the time set by 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV.
- The PFA input is below the level set by this parameter, 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL.

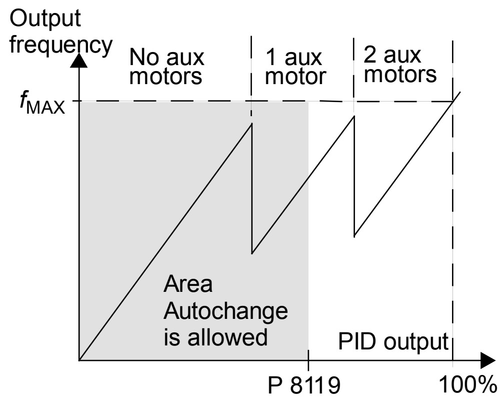
Note: The BAC Drive always coasts to stop when autochange is performed.

In an autochange, the Autochange function does all of the following (see the figure):



A = Area above 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL – autochange not allowed.
B = Autochange occurs.
1PFA, etc. = PID output associated with each motor.

- Initiates a change when the running time, since the last autochange, reaches 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV, and PFA input is below limit 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL.
- Stops the speed regulated motor.
- Switches off the contactor of the speed regulated motor.
- Increments the starting order counter, to change the starting order for the motors.
- Identifies the next motor in line to be the speed regulated motor.
- Switches off the above motor's contactor, if the motor was running. Any other running motors are not interrupted.
- Switches on the contactor of the new speed regulated motor. The autochange switchgear connects this motor to the BAC Drive power output.
- Delays motor start for the time 8122 PFA START DELAY.
- Starts the speed regulated motor.
- Identifies the next constant speed motor in the rotation.
- Switches the above motor on, but only if the new speed regulated motor had been running (as a constant speed motor) – This step keeps an equal number of motors running before and after autochange.



- Continues with normal PFA operation.

Starting order counter

The operation of the starting-order counter:

- The relay output parameter definitions (1401…1403 and 1410…1412) establish the initial motor sequence. (The lowest parameter number with a value 31 (PFA) identifies the relay connected to 1PFA, the first motor, and so on.)
- Initially, 1PFA = speed regulated motor, 2PFA = 1st auxiliary motor, etc.
- The first autochange shifts the sequence to: 2PFA = speed regulated motor, 3PFA = 1st auxiliary motor, …, 1PFA = last auxiliary motor.
- The next autochange shifts the sequence again, and so on.
- If the autochange cannot start a needed motor because all inactive motors are interlocked, the drive displays an alarm (2015, PFA I LOCK).
- When BAC Drive power supply is switched off, the counter preserves the current Autochange rotation positions in permanent memory. When power is restored, the Autochange rotation starts at the position stored in memory.
- If the PFA relay configuration is changed (or if the PFA enable value is changed), the rotation is reset. (See the first bullet above.)

8120 **INTERLOCKS 0…6 1 4 (DI4) ✓**

Defines operation of the Interlock function. When the Interlock function is enabled:

- An interlock is active when its command signal is absent.
- An interlock is inactive when its command signal is present.
- The BAC Drive will not start if a start command occurs when the speed regulated motor's interlock is active – the control panel displays an alarm (2015, PFA I LOCK).

Wire each Interlock circuit as follows:

- Wire a contact of the motor's On/Off switch to the Interlock circuit – the drive's PFA logic can then recognize that the motor is switched off and start the next available motor.
- Wire a contact of the motor thermal relay (or other protective device in the motor circuit) to the Interlock input – the drive's PFA logic can then recognize that a motor fault is activated and stop the motor.

0 = NOT SEL – Disables the Interlock function. All digital inputs are available for other purposes.

- Requires 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0 (The Autochange function must be disabled if Interlock function is disabled.)

1 = DI1 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI1) to the interlock signal for each PFA relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:

- the number of PFA relays [number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 with value = 31 (PFA)]

No. PFA relays	Autochange disabled (P.8118)	Autochange enabled (P.8118)
0	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFA Relay DI3…DI6: Free	DI1: First PFA Relay DI2…DI6: Free
2	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4…DI6: Free	DI1: First PFA Relay DI2: Second PFA Relay DI3…DI6: Free
3	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4: Third PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free	DI1: First PFA Relay DI2: Second PFA Relay DI3: Third PFA Relay DI4…DI6: Free
4	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4: Third PFA Relay DI5: Fourth PFA Relay DI6: Free	DI1: First PFA Relay DI2: Second PFA Relay DI3: Third PFA Relay DI4: Fourth PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free
5	DI1: Speed Reg Motor DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4: Third PFA Relay DI5: Fourth PFA Relay DI6: Fifth PFA Relay	DI1: First PFA Relay DI2: Second PFA Relay DI3: Third PFA Relay DI4: Fourth PFA Relay DI5: Fifth PFA Relay DI6: Free
6	Not allowed	DI1: First PFA Relay DI2: Second PFA Relay DI3: Third PFA Relay DI4: Fourth PFA Relay DI5: Fifth PFA Relay DI6: Sixth PFA Relay

- the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).

2 = DI2 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI2) to the interlock signal for each PFA relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:

- the number of PFA relays [number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 with value = 31 (PFA)]

No. PFA relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFA Relay DI4…DI6: Free	DI1: Free DI2: First PFA Relay DI3…DI6: Free
2	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFA Relay DI4: Second PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free	DI1: Free DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4…DI6: Free
3	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFA Relay DI4: Second PFA Relay DI5: Third PFA Relay DI6: Free	DI1: Free DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4: Third PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free
4	DI1: Free DI2: Speed Reg Motor DI3: First PFA Relay DI4: Second PFA Relay DI5: Third PFA Relay DI6: Fourth PFA Relay	DI1: Free DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4: Third PFA Relay DI5: Fourth PFA Relay DI6: Free
5	Not allowed	DI1: Free DI2: First PFA Relay DI3: Second PFA Relay DI4: Third PFA Relay DI5: Fourth PFA Relay DI6: Fifth PFA Relay
6	Not allowed	Not allowed

- the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).

3 = DI3 – Enables the Interlocks function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI3) to the interlock signal for each PFA relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:

- the number of PFA relays [number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 with value = 31 (PFA)]

No. PFA relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFA Relay DI4…DI6: Free
2	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFA Relay DI5: Second PFA Relay DI6: Free	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFA Relay DI4: Second PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free
3	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: Speed Reg Motor DI4: First PFA Relay DI5: Second PFA Relay DI6: Third PFA Relay	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFA Relay DI4: Second PFA Relay DI5: Third PFA Relay DI6: Free
4	Not allowed	DI1…DI2: Free DI3: First PFA Relay DI4: Second PFA Relay DI5: Third PFA Relay DI6: Fourth PFA Relay
5…6	Not allowed	Not allowed

the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).

4 = DI4 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI4) to the interlock signal for each PFA relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:

- the number of PFA relays [number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 with value = 31 (PFA)]

No. PFA relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5…DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFA Relay DI6: Free	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: First PFA Relay DI5…DI6: Free
2	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: Speed Reg Motor DI5: First PFA Relay DI6: Second PFA Relay	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: First PFA Relay DI5: Second PFA Relay DI6: Free
3	Not allowed	DI1…DI3: Free DI4: First PFA Relay DI5: Second PFA Relay DI6: Third PFA Relay
4…6	Not allowed	Not allowed

the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).

5 = DI5 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns a digital input (starting with DI5) to the interlock signal for each PFA relay. These assignments are defined in the following table and depend on:

- the number of PFA relays [number of parameters 1401…1403 and 1410…1412 with value = 31 (PFA)]

No. PFA relays	Autochange disabled (P 8118)	Autochange enabled (P 8118)
0	DI1…DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: Free	Not allowed
1	DI1…DI4: Free DI5: Speed Reg Motor DI6: First PFA Relay	DI1…DI4: Free DI5: First PFA Relay DI6: Free
2	Not allowed	DI1…DI4: Free DI5: First PFA Relay DI6: Second PFA Relay
3…6	Not allowed	Not allowed

the Autochange function status (disabled if 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0, and otherwise enabled).

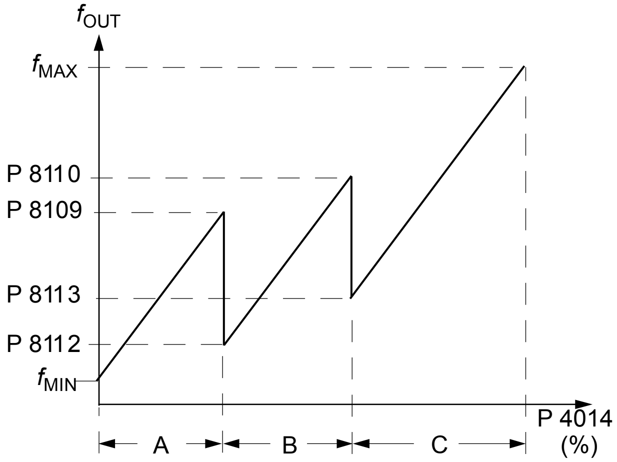
6 = DI6 – Enables the Interlock function and assigns digital input DI6 to the interlock signal for the speed regulated motor.

No. PFA relays	Autochange disabled	Autochange enabled
0	DI1…DI5: Free DI6: Speed Reg Motor	Not allowed
1	Not allowed	DI1…DI5: Free DI6: First PFA Relay
2…6	Not allowed	Not allowed

- Requires 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV = 0.0.

8121 **REG BYPASS CTRL 0, 1 1 0 (NO)**

Selects Regulator by-pass control. When enabled, Regulator by-pass control provides a simple control mechanism without a PID regulator.



A = No auxiliary motors running
B = One auxiliary motor running
C = Two auxiliary motors running

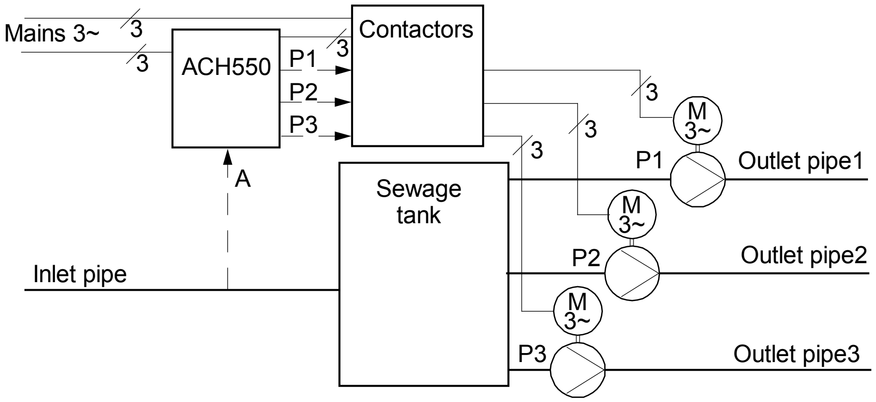
- Use Regulator by-pass control only in special applications.

0 = NO – Disables Regulator by-pass control. The drive uses the normal PFA reference: 1106 REF2 SELECT.

1 = YES – Enables Regulator by-pass control.

- The process PID regulator is bypassed.
  Actual value of PID is used as the PFA reference (input). Normally EXT REF2 is used as the PFA reference.
- The drive uses the feedback signal defined by 4014 FBK SEL (or 4114) for the PFA frequency reference.
- The figure shows the relation between the control signal 4014 FBK SEL (OR 4114) and the speed regulated motor's frequency in a three-motor system.

Example: In the diagram below, the pumping station's outlet flow is controlled by the measured inlet flow (A).



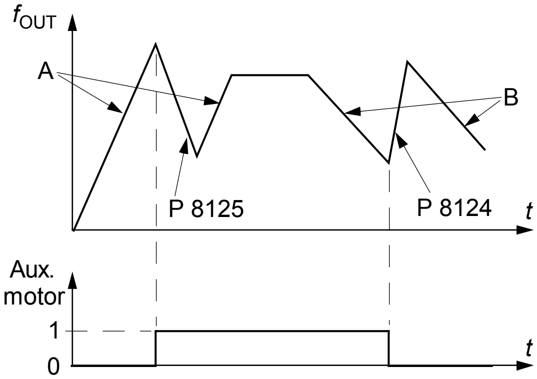
8122 **PFA START DELAY 0.00…10.00 s 0.01 s 0.50 s**

Sets the start delay for speed regulated motors in the system. Using the delay, the drive works as follows:

- Switches on the contactor of the speed regulated motor – connecting the motor to the BAC Drive power output.
- Delays motor start for the time 8122 PFA START DELAY.
- Starts the speed regulated motor.
- Starts auxiliary motors. See parameter 8115 for delay.

⚠ **WARNING!** Motors equipped with star-delta starters require a PFA Start Delay.

- After the BAC Drive relay output switches a motor on, the star-delta starter must switch to the star-connection and then back to the delta-connection before the drive applies power.
- So, the PFA Start Delay must be longer than the time setting of the star-delta starter.

8123	**PFA ENABLE 0, 1 1 0 (NOT SEL)** ✓ Selects PFA control. When enabled, PFA control: • Switches in, or out, auxiliary constant speed motors as output demand increases or decreases. Parameters 8109 START FREQ 1 to 8114 LOW FREQ 3 define the switch points in terms of the drive output frequency. • Adjusts the speed regulated motor output down, as auxiliary motors are added, and adjusts the speed regulated motor output up, as auxiliary motors are taken off line. • Provides Interlock functions, if enabled. • Requires 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE = 3 (SCALAR:FREQ). 0 = NOT SEL – Disables PFA control. 1 = ACTIVE – Enables PFA control.
8124	**ACC IN AUX STOP 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s (NOT SEL)** Sets the PFA acceleration time for a zero-to-maximum frequency ramp. This PFA acceleration ramp:  • Applies to the speed regulated motor, when an auxiliary motor is switched off. • Replaces the acceleration ramp defined in Group 22: A. • Applies only until the output of the regulated motor increases by an amount equal to the output of the switched off auxiliary motor. Then the acceleration ramp defined in Group 22: A applies. 0 = NOT SEL. 0.1…1800 – Activates this function using the value entered as the acceleration time. • A = speed regulated motor accelerating using Group 22: A parameters (2202 or 2205). • B = speed regulated motor decelerating using Group 22: A parameters (2203 or 2206). • At aux. motor start, speed regulated motor decelerates using 8125 DEC IN AUX START. • At aux. motor stop, speed regulated motor accelerates using 8124 ACC IN AUX STOP.
8125	**DEC IN AUX START 0.0…1800.0 s 0.1 s 0.0 s (NOT SEL)** Sets the PFA deceleration time for a maximum-to-zero frequency ramp. This PFA deceleration ramp: • Applies to the speed regulated motor, when an auxiliary motor is switched on. • Replaces the deceleration ramp defined in Group 22: A. • Applies only until the output of the regulated motor decreases by an amount equal to the output of the auxiliary motor. Then the deceleration ramp defined in Group 22: A applies. 0 = NOT SEL. 0.1…1800 – Activates this function using the value entered as the deceleration time. • See parameter 8124.
8126	**TIMED AUTOCHNG 0…4 1 0 (NOT SEL)** Sets the autochange using a Timed function. See parameter 8119 AUTOCHNG LEVEL. 0 = NOT SEL. 1 = TIMED FUNC 1 – Enables autochange when Timed function 1 is active. 2…4 = TIMED FUNC 2…4 – Enables autochange when Timed function 2…4 is active.
8127	**MOTORS 1…7 1 2** ✓ Sets the actual number of PFA controlled motors (maximum 7 motors, 1 speed regulated, 3 connected direct-on-line and 3 spare motors). • This value includes also the speed regulated motor. • This value must be compatible with the number of relays allocated to PFA if the Autochange function is used. • If Autochange function is not used, the speed regulated motor does not need to have a relay output allocated to PFA but it needs to be included in this value.

8128	**AUX START ORDER** Sets the start order of the auxiliary motors. 1 = EVEN RUNTIME – Time sharing is active. Evens out the cumulative run time of the auxiliary motors. The start order depends on the run time: The auxiliary motor whose cumulative run time is shortest is started first, then the motor whose cumulative run time is the second shortest etc. When the demand drops, the first motor to be stopped is the one whose cumulative run time is longest. 2 = RELAY ORDER – The start order is fixed to be the order of the relays.	**1, 2**	**1**	**1 (EVEN RUNTIME)**	✓

•

Group 98: OPTIONS

This group configures for options, in particular, enabling serial communication with the drive.

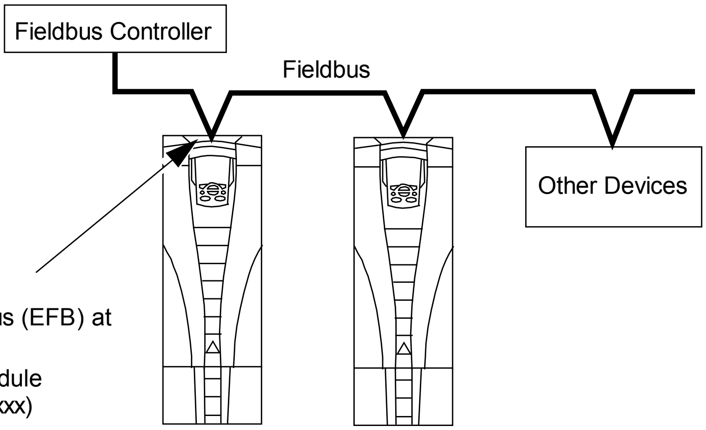
Group 98: Options					
Code	**Description**	**Range**	**Resolution**	**Default**	**S**
9802	**COMM PROT SEL** Selects the communication protocol. 0 = NOT SEL – No communication protocol selected. 1 = STD MODBUS – The drive communicates with Modbus via the RS485 channel (X1-communications, terminal). • See also Group 53: E. 2 = N2 – Enables fieldbus communication with the drive using Metasys N2 protocol via the RS485 serial link (X1-communications terminal). 3 = FLN – Enables fieldbus communication with the drive using FLN protocol via the RS485 serial link (X1-communications terminal). 4 = EXT FBA – The drive communicates via a fieldbus adapter module in option slot 2 of the drive. • See also Group 51: E. 5 = BACNET – Enables fieldbus communication with the drive using BACnet protocol via the RS485 serial link (X1-communications terminal).	**0…5**	**1**	**0 (NOT SEL)**	✓

Section 9: Embedded Fieldbus

9.1 Overview

The BAC Drive can be set up to accept control from an external system using standard serial communication protocols. When using serial communication, the BAC Drive can either:

- Receive all of its control information from the fieldbus, or
- Be controlled from some combination of fieldbus control and other available control locations, such as digital or analog inputs, and the control panel.



Connect using either:

- Standard embedded fieldbus (EFB) at terminals X1:28…32
- Fieldbus adapter (FBA) module mounted in slot 2 (option Rxxx)

Two basic serial communications configurations are available:

- Embedded fieldbus (EFB) – Using the RS485 interface at terminals X1:28…32 on the control board, a control system can communicate with the drive using any of the following protocols:
  - Modbus®
  - Metasys® N2
  - APOGEE® FLN
  - BACnet®
- Fieldbus adapter (FBA) – See the Fieldbus Adapter section.

Control interface

In general, the basic control interface between the fieldbus system and the drive consists of:

Protocol	Control Interface	Reference for more information
Modbus	• Output Words – Control word – Reference1 – Reference2 • Input Words – Status word – Actual value 1 – Actual value 2 – Actual value 3 – Actual value 4 – Actual value 5 – Actual value 6 – Actual value 7 – Actual value 8	The content of these words is defined by profiles. For details on the profiles used, see Control Profiles Technical Data
N2	• Binary output objects • Analog output objects • Binary input objects • Analog input objects	N2 protocol Technical Data
FLN	• Binary output points • Analog output points • Binary input points • Analog input points	FLN Protocol Technical Data
BACnet	• Device management • Binary output objects • Analog output objects • Binary input objects • Analog input objects	BACn

Note: The words "output" and "input" are used as seen from the fieldbus controller point of view. For example an output describes data flow from the fieldbus controller to the drive and appears as an input from the drive point of view.

Planning

Network planning should address the following questions:

- What types and quantities of devices must be connected to the network?
- What control information must be sent down to the drives?
- What feedback information must be sent from the drives to the controlling system?

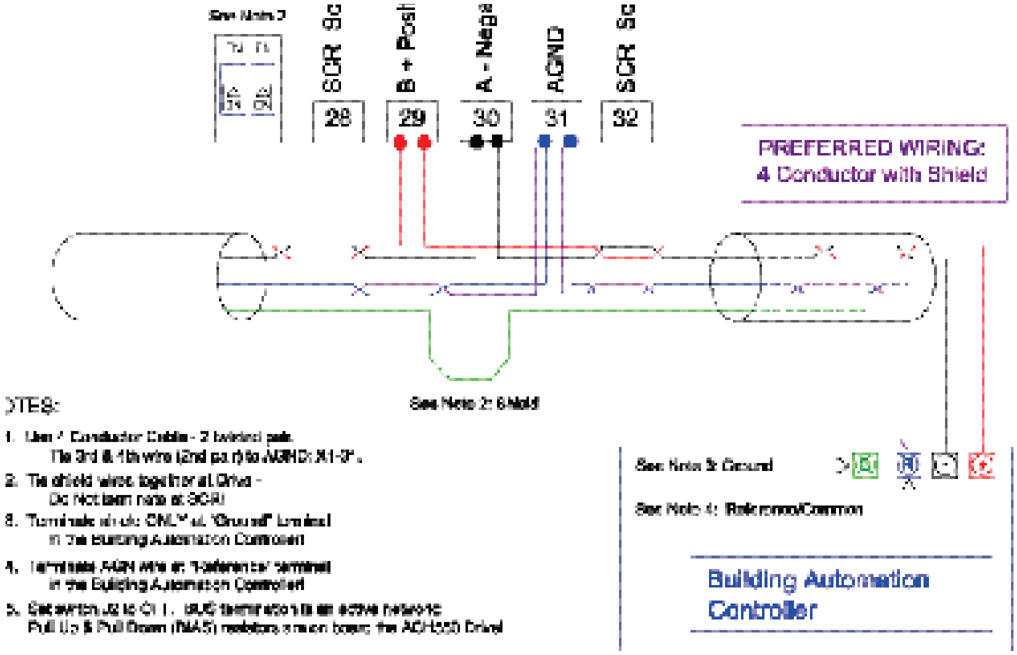
9.2 Mechanical and Electrical Installation – EFB

Warning! Connections should be made only while the drive is disconnected from the power source.

Drive terminals 28...32 are for RS485 communications.

- Use Belden 9842 or equivalent. Belden 9842 is a dual twisted, shielded pair cable with a wave impedance of 120 Ω.
- Use one of these twisted shielded pairs for the RS485 link. Use this pair to connect all A (-) terminals together and all B (+) terminals together.
- Use one of the wires in the other pair for the reference/common (terminal 31), leaving one wire unused.
- Do not directly ground the RS485 network at any point. Ground all devices on the network using their corresponding earthing terminals.
- As always, the grounding wires should not form any closed loops, and all the devices should be earthed to a common ground.
- Connect the RS485 link in a daisy-chained bus, without dropout lines.
- To reduce noise on the network, terminate the RS485 network using 120 Ω resistors at both ends of the network. Use the DIP switch to connect or disconnect the termination resistors. See following wiring diagram. The BAC TCP termination resistor (J-2) are active terminators. This active circuit includes bins (“Pull-up” and “Pull-down”) resistors.
- Connect the shield at each end of the cable to a drive. On one end, connect the shield to terminal 28, and on the other end connect to terminal 32. Do not connect the incoming and outgoing cable shields to the same terminals, as that will make the shielding continuous.
- For configuration information see the following:
  - Communication Setup – EFB section
  - Activate Drive Control Functions section
  - The appropriate EFB protocol specific technical data. For example, the Modbus Protocol Technical Data section.

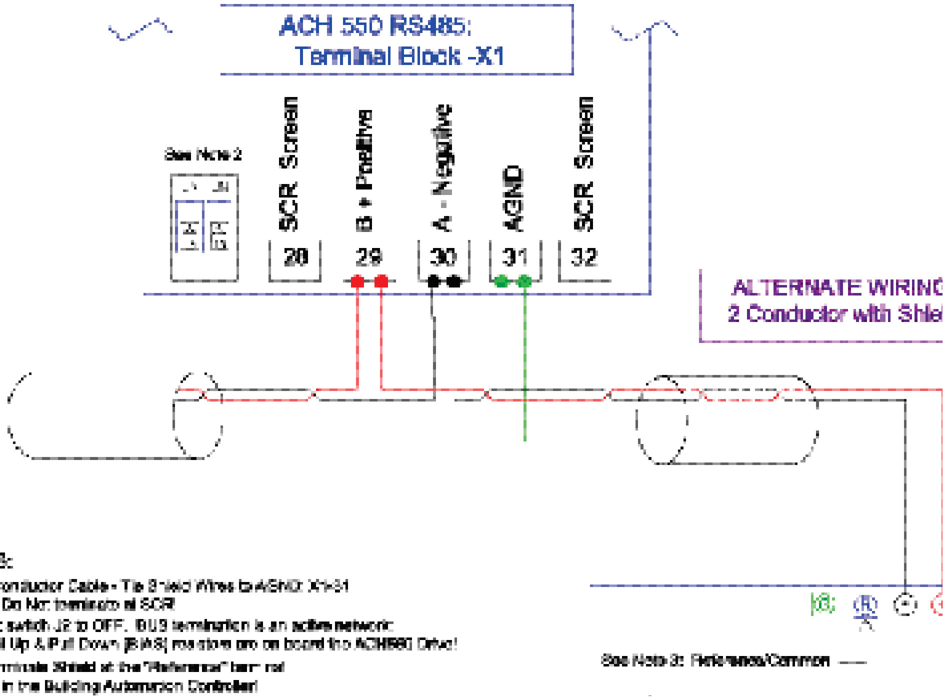
Preferred Wiring Diagram



OTES:

1. Use 4 Conductor Cable - 2 twisted pair.
   Tie 3rd & 4th wire (2nd pair) to AGND: X1-31.
2. Tie shield wires together at Drive -
   Do Not terminate at SCR!
3. Terminate shield ONLY at "Ground" terminal
   in the Building Automation Controller!
4. Terminate AGN wire at "Reference" terminal
   in the Building Automation Controller!
5. Set switch J2 to OFF. BUS termination is an active network:
   Pull Up & Pull Down (BIAS) resistors are on board the ACH550 Drive!

Alternate Wiring Diagram



NOTES:

1. 2 Conductor Cable - Tie Shield Wires to AGND: X1-31
   Do Not terminate at SCR!
2. Set switch J2 to OFF. BUS termination is an active network:
   Pull Up & Pull Down (BIAS) resistors are on board the ACH550 Drive!
3. Terminate Shield at the "Reference" terminal
   in the Building Automation Controller!

9.3 Communication Setup – EFB

Serial Communication Selection

To activate the serial communication, set parameter 9802 COMM PROTOCOL SEL =

- 1 (STD MODBUS).
- 2 (N2)
- 3 (FLN)
- 5 (BACNET)

Note: If you cannot see the desired selection on the panel, your drive does not have that protocol software in the application memory.

Serial Communication Configuration

Setting 9802 automatically sets the appropriate default values in parameters that define the communication process. These parameters and descriptions are defined below. In particular, note that the station ID may require adjustment.

Code	Description	EFB Protocol Reference			
		Modbus	**N2**	**FLN**	**BACnet**
5301	EFB PROTOCOL ID Contains the identification and program revision of the protocol.	Do not edit. Any non-zero value entered for parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL, sets this parameter automatically. The format is: XXYY, where xx = protocol ID, and YY = program revision.			
5302	EFB STATION ID Defines the node address of the RS485 link.	When one of these protocols is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 1			When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 128
		Set each drive on the network with a unique value for this parameter. **Note:** For a new address to take affect, the drive power must be cycled **OR** 5302 must first be set to 0 before selecting a new address. Leaving 5302 = 0 places the RS485 channel in reset, disabling communication.			
5303	EFB BAUD RATE Defines the communication speed of the RS485 link in kbits per second (kbits/s). 1.2 kbits/s 2.4 kbits/s	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is			When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 38400.
		9.6	9.6 Do not edit.	4.8 Do not edit.	

Note: For the BACnet protocol, the BAC Drive will function as a Master with MAC IDs in the range of 1 - 127. With MAC ID settings of 128 - 254, the drive is in Slave only behavior.

	4.8 kbits/s 9.6 kbits/s 19.2 kbits/s 38.4 kbits/s 57.6 kbits/s 76.8 kbits/s		
5304	EFB PARITY Defines the data length, parity and stop bits to be used with the RS485 link communication. • The same settings must be used in all on-line stations. 0 = 8N1 – 8 data bits, No parity, one stop bit. 1 = 8N2 – 8 data bits, No parity, two stop bits. 2 = 8E1 – 8 data bits, Even parity, one stop bit. 3 = 8O1 – 8 data bits, Odd parity, one stop bit.	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 1	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 0 Do not edit.
5305	EFB CTRL PROFILE Selects the communication profile used by the EFB protocol. 0 = ABB DRV LIM – Operation of Control/Status Words conform to Drives Profile (limited) 1 = DCU PROFILE – Operation of Control/Status Words conform to 32-bit DCU Profile. 2 = ABB DRV FULL – Operation of Control/Status Words conform to Drives Profile (full).	When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 0	N/A. When this protocol is selected, the default value for this parameter is: 0. Changing the value for this parameter has no affect on this protocol's behavior.
5306	EFB OK MESSAGES	This parameter indicates the number of valid application messages received at this drive. This count does not include MS/TP token passing and polling messages. (For such messages, see 5316).	
5307	EFB CRC ERRORS	This parameter indicates the number of CRC errors detected, in either the header or data CRCs.	
5308	EFB UART ERRORS	This parameter indicates the number of UART-related errors (framing, parity) detected.	

5309	EFB STATUS	This parameter indicates the internal status of the EFB Protocol as follows: • IDLE – EFB Protocol is configured but not receiving messages. • TIMEOUT – Time between valid messages has exceeded the interval set by parameter 3019. • OFFLINE – EFB Protocol is receiving messages NOT addressed to this drive. • ONLINE – EFB Protocol is receiving messages addressed to this drive. • RESET – EFB Protocol is in reset. • LISTEN ONLY – EFB Protocol is in listen-only mode.			
5310	EFB PAR10	Not used for Comm setup.	Sets the response turnaround time in milliseconds in addition to any fixed delay imposed by the protocol. When this protocol is selected, the default value is:		
			3 ms	0 ms	5 ms
5311	EFB PAR11	Not used for Comm setup.			This parameter, together with parameter 5317, EFB PAR 17, sets BACnet Device Object Instance IDs: • For the range 1 to 65,535: This parameter sets the ID directly (5317 must be 0). For example, the following values set the ID to 49134: 5311 = 49134 and 5317 = 0. • For IDs > 65,335: The ID equals 5311's value plus 10,000 times 5317's value. For example, the following values set the ID to 71234: 5311 = 1234 and 5317 = 7.
5314	EFB PAR14	Not used for Comm setup.			
5315	EFB PAR15	Not used for Comm setup.			
5316	EFB PAR 16	Not used for Comm setup.			This parameter indicates the count of MS/TP tokens passed to this drive.
5317	EFB PAR17				This parameter works with parameter 5311 to set BACnet Device Object Instance IDs. See parameter 5311.

Note: After any changes to the communication settings, protocol must be reactivated by either cycling the drive power, or by setting parameter 5302 EFB

STATION ID to 0 and then restoring the station ID (5302) or use Reinitialize Device Service.

9.4 Activate Drive Control Functions – EFB

Controlling the Drive

Fieldbus control of various drive functions requires configuration to:

- Tell the drive to accept fieldbus control of the function.
- Define as a fieldbus input, any drive data required for control.
- Define as a fieldbus output, any control data required by the drive.

The following sections describe, at a general level, the configuration required for each control function. For the protocol-specific details, see the document supplied with the FBA module.

Start/Stop Direction Control

Using the fieldbus for start/stop/direction control of the drive requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Note: EXT1 = REF1 typically used for follower;
EXT2 = REF2 typically used for PID setpoint.

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference				
				Modbus[1]		N2	FLN	BACnet
				ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE			
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop by fieldbus with Ext1 selected.	40001 bits 0…3	40031 bits 0, 1	BO1	24	BV10
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop by fieldbus with Ext2 selected.	40001 bits 0…3	40031 bits 0, 1	BO1	24	BV10
1003	DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	Direction by fieldbus.	4002/4003[2]	40031 bit 3	BO2	22	BV11

---

1. For Modbus, the protocol reference can depend on the profile used, hence two columns in these tables. One column refers to the Drives profile, selected when parameter 5305 = 0 (ABB DRV LIM) or 5305 = 2 (ABB DRV FULL). The other column refers to the DCU profile selected when parameter 5305 = 1 (DCU PROFILE). See Control Profiles Technical Data section.
2. The reference provides direction control – a negative reference provides reverse rotation.

Input Reference Select

Using the fieldbus to provide input references to the drive requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.

- Fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		**Value**	**Setting**	**Protocol Reference**				
				Modbus		**N2**	**FLN**	**BACnet**
				ABB DRV	**DCU PROFILE**			
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	8 (COMM)	Reference set selection by fieldbus.	40001 bit 11	40031 bit 5	BO5	26	BV13
1103	REF1 SEL	8 (COMM)	Input reference 1 by fieldbus.	40002		AO1	60	AV16
1106	REF2 SEL	8 (COMM)	Input reference 2 by fieldbus.	40003		AO2	61	AV17

-

Reference Scaling

Where required, REFERENCES can be scaled. See the following, as appropriate:

- Modbus Register 40002 in the Modbus Protocol Technical Data section.
- In the Control Profiles Technical Data section.
- N2 Analog Output Objects in the N2 protocol Technical Data section.
- The slope of points 60 and 61 in the FLN Protocol Technical Data section.

Miscellaneous Drive Control

Using the fieldbus for miscellaneous drive control requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		**Value**	**Setting**	**Protocol Reference**				
				Modbus		**N2**	**FLN**	**BACnet**
				ABB DRV	**DCU PROFILE**			
1601	RUN ENABLE	7 (COMM) (Not Recommended)	Run enable by fieldbus.	40001 bit 3	40031 bit 6 (inverted)	BO4	35	BV12
1604	FAULT RESET SEL	8 (COMM)	Fault reset by fieldbus.	40001 bit 7	40031 bit 4	BO6	94	BV14

1606	LOCAL LOCK	8 (COMM)	Source for local lock selection is the fieldbus.	Does not apply	40031 bit 14			
1607	PARAM SAVE	1 (SAVE)	Saves altered parameters to memory (then value returns to 0).	41607	40032 bit 2	BO18	N/A[1]	
1608	START ENABLE 1	7 (COMM) (Not Recommended)	Source for start enable 1 is the fieldbus Command word.	Does not apply.	40032 bit 2			BV20
1609	START ENABLE 2	7 (COMM) (Not Recommended)	Source for start enable 2 is the fieldbus Command word.		40032 bit 3			BV21
2013	MIN TORQUE SEL	7 (COMM)	Source for minimum torque selection is the fieldbus.		40031 bit 15			
2014	MAX TORQUE SEL	7 (COMM)	Source for maximum torque selection is the fieldbus.					
2201	ACC/DEC 1/2 SEL	7 (COMM)	Source for ramp pair selection is the fieldbus.		40031 bit 10			

•

[1] Use Memorize Point command.

Relay Output Control

Using the fieldbus for relay output control requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter	Value	Setting	Protocol Reference			
			Modbus	N2	FLN	BACnet

				ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE			
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 1 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 0 or 00033		BO7	40	BO0
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 2 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 1 or 00034		BO8	41	BO1
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 3 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 2 or 00035		BO9	42	BO2
1410[1]	RELAY OUTPUT 4	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 4 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 3 or 00036		BO10	43	BO3
1411[1]	RELAY OUTPUT 5	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 5 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 4 or 00037		BO11	44	BO4
1412[1]	RELAY OUTPUT 6	35 (COMM)	Relay Output 6 controlled by fieldbus.	40134 bit 5 or 00038		BO12	45	BO5

[1] More than 3 relays requires the addition of a relay extension module.

For example: To control relays 1 and 2 using serial communication:
Set parameters 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 and 1402 RELAY OUTPUT 1 = 35 (COMM).

Then, for example using N2:

- To turn Relay 1 On: Force object B07 to On.
- To turn Relay 2 On: Force object B08 to On.
- To turn both Relay 1 and 2 On: Force objects B07 and B08 On.

Note: Relay status feedback occurs without configuration as defined below.

Drive Parameter		Value	Setting	Protocol Reference				
				Modbus		N2	FLN	BACnet
				ABB DRV	DCU PROFILE			
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	Relay 1…3 status.	40122	0122		BI4…BI6	76…78	BI0…BI2
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	Relay 4…6 status.	40123	0123		BI7…BI9	79…81	BI3…BI5

Analog Output Control

Using the fieldbus for analog output control requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		**Value**	**Setting**	**Protocol Reference**				
				Modbus		**N2**	**FLN**	**BACnet**
				ABB DRV	**DCU PROFILE**			
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	135 (COMM VALUE 1)	Analog Output 1 controlled by writing to parameter 0135.	–		–	–	–
0135	COMM VALUE 1	–		40135		AO14	46	AO0
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	136 (COMM VALUE 2)	Analog Output 2 controlled by writing to parameter 0136.	–		–	–	–
0136	COMM VALUE 2	–		40136		AO15	47	AO1

•

PID Control Setpoint Source

Use the following settings to select the fieldbus as the setpoint source for PID loops:

Drive Parameter		**Value**	**Setting**	**Protocol Reference**				
				Modbus		**N2**	**FLN**	**BACnet**
				ABB DRV	**DCU PROFILE**			
4010	SET POINT SEL (Set 1)	8 (COMM VALUE 1) 9 (COMM + AI1) 10 (COMM*AI1)	Setpoint is either: • Input Reference 2 (+/-/* AI1). Control requires parameter 1106 value = comm. • Process PID setpoint. Control requires parameter 1106 value = pid1 out and parameter 4010 value = comm.	40003		AO2	61	AV17
4110	SET POINT SEL (Set 2)							
4210	SET POINT SEL (Ext/Trim)							

Communication Fault

When using fieldbus control, specify the drive's action if serial communication is lost.

Drive Parameter		**Value**	**Description**
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0 (NOT SEL) 1 (FAULT) 2 (CONST SP7) 3 (LAST SPEED)	Set for appropriate drive response.
301	COMM FAULT TIME	Set time delay before acting on a communication loss.	

9		

9.5 Feedback from the Drive – EFB

Pre-Defined Feedback

Inputs to the controller (drive outputs) have pre-defined meanings established by the protocol. This feedback does not require drive configuration. The following table lists a sample of feedback data. For a complete listing, see input word/point/object listings in the technical data for the appropriate protocol starting with the N2 Protocol Technical Data section.

Drive Parameter		Protocol Reference			
		Modbus	N2	FLN	BACnet
0102	SPEED	40102	AI3	5	AV0
0103	FREQ OUTPUT	40103	AI1	2	AV1
0104	CURRENT	40104	AI4	6	AV4
0105	TORQUE	40105	AI5	7	AV5
0106	POWER	40106	AI6	8	AV6
0107	DC BUS VOLT	40107	AI11	13	AV2
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	40109	AI12	14	AV3
0115	KWH COUNTER	40115	AI8	10	AV8
0118	DI1-3 STATUS – bit 1 (DI3)	40118	BI10, BI11, BI12,	70, 71, 72	BI6, BI7, BI8
0122	RO1-3 STATUS	40122	BI4, BI5, BI6	76, 77, 78	BI0, BI1, BI2
0301	FB STATUS WORD – bit 0 (STOP)	40301 bit 0	BI1	23	BV0
0301	FB STATUS WORD – bit 2 (REV)	40301 bit 2	BI2	21	BV1

Note: With Modbus, any parameter can be accessed using the format: 4 followed by the parameter number.

Mailbox Read/Write

The BAC Drive provides a “Mailbox” function to access parameters that have not been pre-defined by the protocol. Using mailbox, any drive parameter can be identified and read. Mailbox can also be used to adjust parameter settings by writing a value to any parameter identified.

Name	**Description**	**Protocol Reference**			
		Modbus[1]	**N2**	**FLN**	**BACnet**
Mailbox Parameter	Enter the number of the drive parameter to access.	Does not apply.	AO19	95	AV25
Mailbox Data	Contains the parameter value after a read, or enter the desired parameter value for a write.		AO20	96	AV26
Mailbox Read	A binary value triggers a read – the value of the "Mailbox Parameter" appears in "Mailbox data".		BO19	97	BV15
Mailbox Write	A binary value triggers a write – the drive value for the "Mailbox Parameter" changes to the value in "Mailbox data".		BO20	98	BV16

The following table describes the use of this function.

[1] As noted above, Modbus provides direct access to all parameters using the format: 4 followed by the parameter number.

Actual Value Scaling

The scaling of actual values can be protocol dependent. In general, for Actual Values, scale the feedback integer using the parameter's resolution. (See the Complete Parameter Descriptions section for parameter resolutions.) For example:

Feedback Integer	**Parameter Resolution**	**(Feedback Integer) * (Parameter Resolution) = Scaled Value**
1	0.1 mA	1 * 0.1 mA = 0.1 mA
10	0.1%	10 * 0.1% = 1%

Where parameters are in percent, the Complete Parameter Descriptions section specifies what parameter corresponds to 100%. In such cases, to convert from percent to engineering units, multiply by the value of the parameter that defines 100% and divide by 100%. For example:

Feedback Integer	**Parameter Resolution**	**Value of the Parameter that defines 100%**	**(Feedback Integer) * (Parameter Resolution) * (Value of 100% Ref.) / 100% = Scaled Value**
10	0.1%	1500 rpm[1]	10 * 0.1% * 1500 RPM / 100% = 15 rpm
100	0.1%	500 Hz[2]	100 * 0.1% * 500 Hz / 100% = 50 Hz

[1] Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9908 MOT NOM SPEED as the 100% reference, and that 9908 = 1500 rpm.

[2] Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9907 MOT NOM FREQ as the 100% reference, and that 9907 = 500 Hz.

Although Actual Value scaling could differ from the above for the N2 and FLN protocols, it currently does not. To confirm, see the following sections, as appropriate:

- N2 Analog Input Objects section in the N2 protocol Technical Data section.

Scaling Drive Feedback Values

- in the FLN Protocol Technical Data section.

Scaling does not apply for the BACnet protocol.

9.6 Diagnostics – EFB

Fault Queue for Drive Diagnostics

For general BAC Drive diagnostics information, see the Diagnostics section. The three most recent BAC Drive faults are reported to the fieldbus as defined below. For specific fault codes, see the Fault Listing section.

Drive Parameter		Protocol Reference			
		Modbus	N2	FLN	BACnet
0401	Last Fault	40401	17	90	AV18
0412	Previous Fault 1	40402	18	91	AV19
0413	Previous Fault 2	40403	19	92	AV20

Serial Communication Diagnostics

Network problems can be caused by multiple sources. Some of these sources are:

- Loose connections
- Incorrect wiring (including swapped wires)
- Bad grounding
- Duplicate station numbers
- Incorrect setup of drives or other devices on the network

The major diagnostic features for fault tracing on an EFB network include Group 53 EFB Protocol parameters 5306…5309. The Complete Parameter Descriptions section describes these parameters in detail.

Diagnostic Situations

The sub-sections below describe various diagnostic situations – the problem symptoms and corrective actions.

Normal Operation

During normal network operation, 5306…5309 parameter values act as follows at each drive:

- 5306 EFB OK MESSAGES advances (advances for each application message properly received and addressed to this drive).
- 5307 EFB CRC ERRORS does not advance at all (advances when an invalid message CRC is received).
- 5308 EFB UART ERRORS does not advance at all (advances when character format errors are detected, such as parity or framing errors).
- 5309 EFB status value varies depending on network traffic.
- BACnet protocol: 5316 EFB PAR 16 (MS/TP token counter) advances for each token passed to this drive. (Does not apply for other protocols.)

Loss of Communication

The action taken by the BAC Drive, if communication is lost, is configured in the

Communication section. The parameters are 3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME. The Complete Parameter Descriptions section describes these parameters.

No Master Station On Line

If no master station is on line: Neither the EFB OK MESSAGES nor the errors (5307 EFB CRC ERRORS and 5308 EFB UART ERRORS) increase on any of the stations.

To correct:

- Check that a network master is connected and properly programmed on the network.
- Verify that the cable is connected, and is not cut or short circuited.

Duplicate Stations

If two or more stations have duplicate numbers:

- Two or more drives cannot be addressed.
- Every time there is a read or write to one particular station, the value for 5307 EFB CRC ERRORS or 5308 EFB UART ERRORS advances.

To correct: Check all station numbers and edit conflicting values.

Swapped Wires

If the communication wires are swapped (terminal A on one drive is connected to terminal B on another):

- The value of 5306 EFB OK MESSAGES does not advance.
- The values of 5307 EFB CRC ERRORS and 5308 EFB UART ERRORS are advancing.

To correct: Check that the EIA-485 lines are not swapped.

Fault 28 – Serial 1 Err

If the drive's control panel shows fault code 28 "SERIAL 1 ERR", check for either of the following:

- The master system is down. To correct, resolve problem with master system.
- The communication connection is bad. To correct, check communication connection at the drive.

- The time-out selection for the drive is too short for the given installation. The master is not polling the drive within the specified time-out delay. To correct, increase the time set by parameter 3019 COMM FAULT TIME.

Fault 31 – EFB1

For BACnet: If the drive's control panel shows fault code 31 "EFB1", the drive has an invalid Device Object Instance ID. To correct, use parameters 5311 and 5317 and establish a unique drive ID that is in the range 1 to 4,194,303.

Faults 31…33 – EFB1…EFB3

Except as noted above, these three EFB fault codes (listed for the drive in the Diagnostics section, fault codes 31…33) are not used.

Intermittent Off-Line Occurrences

The problems described above are the most common problems encountered with BAC Drive serial communication. Intermittent problems might also be caused by:

- Marginally loose connections,
- Wear on wires caused by equipment vibrations,
- Insufficient grounding and shielding on both the devices and on the communication cables.
- Two conductor wire (plus shield) is in use instead of the recommended three conductor wire (plus shield), see the Preferred Wiring Diagram.

9.7 Troubleshooting

The troubleshooting table below should be followed in order from top to bottom by parameter number. Begin the troubleshooting process by displaying the first parameter in the table (5308) and determining if the display on the panel exhibits the symptom. If it does, review the possible cause(s) and take the necessary corrective action(s). Once the symptom for this parameter is eliminated, continue to the next parameter and repeat the process until you have reached the end.

Parameter Number	Display on Panel (Symptom)	Possible Cause	Corrective Action

5308 UART ERRORS	Rapidly Increasing Numeric Value[1]	1. Duplicate Addresses 2. Swapped Wires 3. Incorrect Baud Rate 4. Incorrect Parity 5. Too many devices on wire 6. Incorrect Bias 7. Noise on EIA-485 wire 8. Blown EIA-485 transceiver	1. Ensure EFB PROTOCOL parameters 5302 [also 5311 & 5317 when using BACnet] are unique. 5302 must be a unique address on the segment. [5311 & 5317 must be unique addresses on the network when using BACnet.] 2. Swap wires B(+) & A(-). 3. Adjust parameter 5303 & Cycle power. 4. Change parity using parameter 5304 & cycle power. 5. Limit to 31 devices on 1 segment. 6. Turn off VFD termination resistors (move jumpers). Install loose resistor recommended by the DCS controls company. (Terminate final device on the trunk.) 7. Install EIA-485 (3 conductor shielded) data grade cable communications wire. See the Preferred Wiring Diagram. 8. Find and correct ground loop or high voltage problems before replacing any component assemblies. Perform the following steps to determine if the EIA-485 transceiver is damaged. a. Power unit down. b. Remove bus wires and retighten connections. c. Turn bus termination ON. d. Measure impedance between B(+) & A(-). BAC Drive 164 ohms +/- 5% If measurements are not within the specified range the EIA-485 transceiver is bad, replace the assembly containing the EIA-485 port.
5307 (5007) DV CRC ERR	Rapidly Increasing Numeric Value[1]	1. Duplicate Addresses 2. Too many devices on wire 3. Noise on EIA-485 wire	1. See Corrective Action 1. Parameter Number 5308 2. Limit to 31 unit loads on 1 segment (BAC Drive = 1 unit load) 3. See Corrective Action 7. Parameter Number 5308
5309 (5009) DV STATUS	IDLE	1. No network connection 2. Blown EIA-485 transceiver 3. Wrong application number (FLN only)	1. Land communication wires as shown in the Preferred Wiring Diagram. Check Repeater (if installed onsite). 2. See Corrective Action 8. Parameter Number 5308. 3. Change application number in the Siemens field panel.

5316 (5016) DV PAR 16 (BACnet Only)	Not Increasing Numeric Value	1. Drive device address parameter 5302 is set to 128 or greater. 2. Max Masters is set too low on all drives.	1. Change parameter 5302 to a unique value below 128. 2. Change Max Masters property at all devices on bus to 127.
5306 (5006) DV OK MSG	OK Message Counter not increasing [1]	1. Master/Client not communicating with drive. 2. Failed router	1. Add device and points to the building control system. 2. Replace router.

[1] Reset by pressing UP & DOWN arrows simultaneously in edit mode. Save change by pressing ENTER.

9.8 N2 protocol Technical Data

Overview

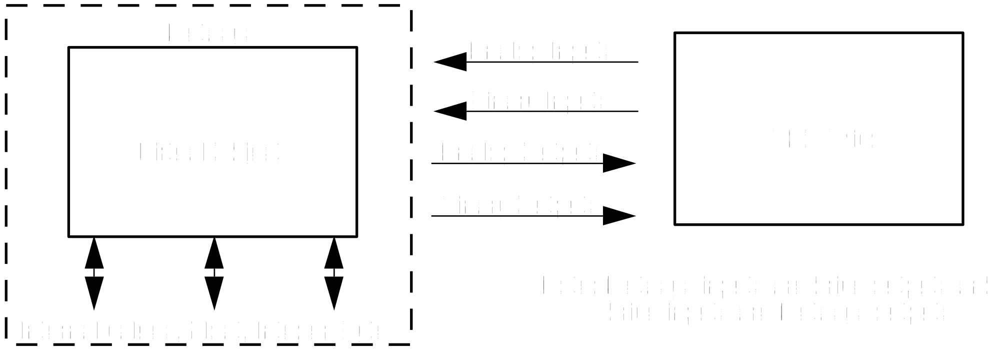
The N2 Fieldbus connection to the BAC Drives is based on an industry standard RS-485 physical interface. The N2 Fieldbus protocol is a master-slave type, serial communication protocol, used by the Johnson Controls Metasys® system. In the Metasys architecture the N2 Fieldbus connects object interfaces and remote controllers to Network Control Units (NCUs).

The N2 Fieldbus can also be used to connect BAC drives to the Metasys Companion product line.

This section describes the use of the N2 Fieldbus with the BAC TCP Drives' connection and does not describe the protocol in detail.

Supported Features

In the N2 Fieldbus protocol the BAC TCP Drive appears as a "virtual object".



A virtual object is made up of:

- Analog Inputs
- Binary Inputs
- Analog Outputs
- Binary Outputs
- Internal values for Floating point, Integer, and Byte values.

The BAC Drive does not support N2 Fieldbus communication "internal values".

All of the Analog and Binary I/O objects are listed below, starting with N2 Analog Input Objects below.

Analog Input – The analog input objects support the following features:

- Analog Input actual value in engineering units
- Low Alarm limit
- Low Warning limit
- High Warning limit
- High Alarm limit
- Differential value for the hysteresis of the Alarms and Warnings
- Change of State (COS) enabled
- Alarm Enabled
- Warning Enabled
- Override value is received, but there is no action taken.

Binary Input – The binary input objects support the following features:

- Binary Input actual value
- Normal / Alarm state specification
- Alarm Enabled
- Change of State (COS) enabled
- Override value is received, but there is no action taken.

Analog Output – The analog output objects support the following features:

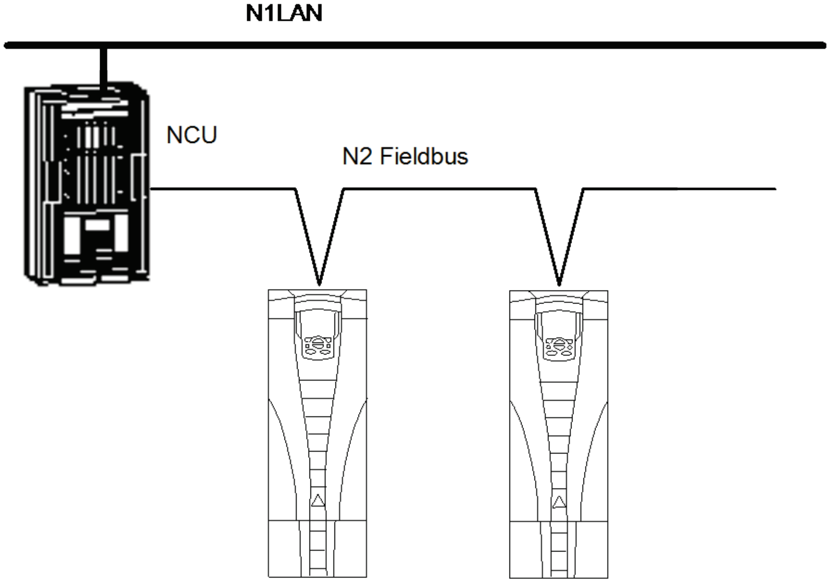
- Analog Output value in engineering units
- Override value is used to change the Analog Output value. It is not possible to return to the previous value by removing the override. The override feature is used only to change the value.

Binary Output – The binary output objects support the following features:

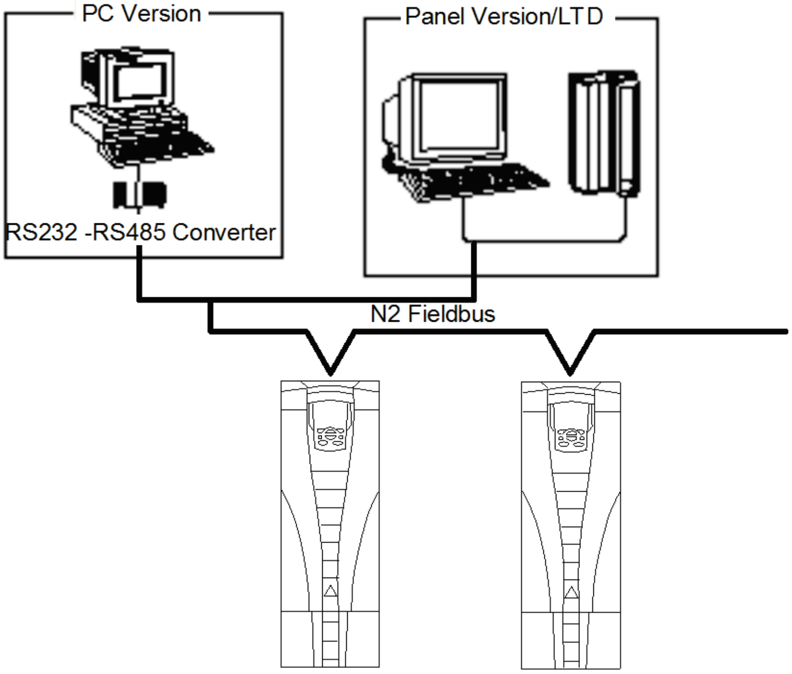
- Binary Output value
- Override value is used to change the Binary Output value. It is not possible to return to the previous value by removing the override. The override feature is used only to change the value.

Metasys Integration

The following diagram shows the drives' integration to the Johnson Controls Metasys system.



The following diagram shows the drives' integration to the Johnson Controls Metasys Companion system.



On the N2 Fieldbus each BAC Drive can be accessed by the full complement of Metasys FMS features, including Change-of-State (COS) monitoring, alarm notification, scheduling, trend, and totalization.

On one N2 Fieldbus segment there can be up to 32 nodes while integrating BAC TCP Drives with Johnson Controls Metasys.

Drive device type

For the Metasys and Metasys Companion products, the device type for the BAC TCP Drive is VND.

N2 Analog Input Objects

The following table lists the N2 Analog Input objects defined for the BAC Drive.

N2 Analog Inputs:

Number	Object	Drive Parameter	Scale Factor	Units	Range
AI1	OUTPUT FREQUENCY	0103	10	Hz	0…250
AI2	RATED SPEED	Note 1	10	%	0 …100
AI3	SPEED	0102	1	rpm	0 …9999
AI4	CURRENT	0104	10	A	0…9999
AI5	TORQUE	0105	10	%	-200…200
AI6	POWER	0106	10	kW	0…9999
AI7	DRIVE TEMPERATURE	0110	10	°C	0 …125
AI8	KILOWATT HOURS	0115	1	kWh	0…65535
AI9	MEGAWATT HOURS	0141	1	MWh	0…65535
AI10	RUN TIME	0114	1	H	0…65535
AI11	DC BUS VOLTAGE	0107	1	V	0…999
AI12	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	0109	1	V	0…999
AI13	PRC PID FEEDBACK	0130	10	%	0…100
AI14	PRC PID DEVIATION	0132	10	%	0…100
AI15	EXT PID FEEDBACK	0131	10	%	0…100
AI16	EXT PID DEVIATION	0133	10	%	0…100
AI17	LAST FAULT	0401	1		fault code
AI18	PREV FAULT	0402	1		fault code
AI19	OLDEST FAULT	0403	1		fault code
AI20	AI 1 ACTUAL	0120	10	%	0…100
AI21	AI 2 ACTUAL	0121	10	%	0…100
AI22	AO 1 ACTUAL	0124	10	mA	0…20

AI23	AO 2 ACTUAL	0125	10	mA	0…20
AI24	MOTOR TEMP	0145	1	°C	0…200
AI25	REVOLUTION CNT	0142	1	MREV	0…32767

1. RATED SPEED is a percent of maximum frequency (parameter 2008) if the drive is in scalar mode, and is a percent of maximum speed (parameter 2002) in speed mode.

N2 Binary Input Objects

The following table lists the N2 Binary Input objects defined for the BAC Drive.

N2 Binary Inputs:

Number	Object	Drive Parameter	Range
BI1	STOP/RUN	Status Word	0 = Stop, 1 = Drive Running
BI2	FORWARD/REVERSE	Status Word	0 = Forward, 1 = Reverse
BI3	FAULT STATUS	Status Word	0 = OK, 1 = Drive Fault
BI4	RELAY 1 STATUS	0122 (bit mask 04)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI5	RELAY 2 STATUS	0122 (bit mask 02)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI6	RELAY 3 STATUS	0122 (bit mask 01)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI7	RELAY 4 STATUS	0123 (bit mask 04)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI8	RELAY 5 STATUS	0123 (bit mask 02)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI9	RELAY 6 STATUS	0123 (bit mask 01)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI10	INPUT 1 STATUS	0118 (bit mask 04)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI11	INPUT 2 STATUS	0118 (bit mask 02)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI12	INPUT 3 STATUS	0118 (bit mask 01)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI13	INPUT 4 STATUS	0119 (bit mask 04)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI14	INPUT 5 STATUS	0119 (bit mask 02)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI15	INPUT 6 STATUS	0119 (bit mask 01)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BI16	EXTERNAL 2 SELECT	Status Word	0 = EXT1 = EXT2
BI17	HAND/AUTO	Status Word	0 = AUTO, 1 = HAND
BI18	ALARM	Status Word	0 = OK, 1 = ALARM
BI19	MAINTENANCE REQ	Status Word	0 = OK, 1 = MAINT REQ
BI20	DRIVE READY	Status Word	0 = Not Ready, 1 = Ready

BI21	AT SETPOINT	Status Word	0 = No, 1 = At Setpoint
BI22	RUN ENABLED	Status Word	0 = Not Enabled, 1 = Enabled
BI23	N2 LOCAL MODE	Status Word	0 = Auto, 1 = N2 Local
BI24	N2 CONTROL SRC	Status Word	0 = No, 1 = Yes
BI25	N2 REF1 SRC	Status Word	0 = No, 1 = Yes
BI26	N2 REF2 SRC	Status Word	0 = No, 1 = Yes

N2 Analog Output Objects

The following table lists the N2 Analog Output objects defined for the BAC Drive.

N2 Analog Outputs:

Number	Object	Drive Parameter	Scale Factor	Units	Range
AO1	REFERENCE 1	Reference 1	10	%	0…100
AO2	REFERENCE 2	Reference 2	10	%	0…100
AO3	ACCEL TIME 1	2202	10	s	0.1…1800
AO4	DECEL TIME 1	2203	10	s	0.1…1800
AO5	CURRENT LIMIT	2003	10	A	0…1.3*I_{2N}
AO6	PID1-CONT GAIN	4001	10	%	0.1…100
AO7	PID1-CONT I-TIME	4002	10	s	0.1…600
AO8	PID1-CONT D-TIME	4003	10	s	0…10
AO9	PID1-CONT D FILTER	4004	10	s	0…10
AO10	PID2-CONT GAIN	4101	10	%	0.1…100
AO11	PID2-CONT I-TIME	4102	10	s	0.1…600
AO12	PID2-CONT D-TIME	4103	10	s	0…10
AO13	PID2-CONT D FILTER	4104	10	s	0…10
AO14	COMMAND AO 1	135	10	%	0…100
AO15	COMMAND AO 2	136	10	%	0…100
AO16	EXT PID SETPOINT	4211	10	%	0…100

AO17	SPD OUT MIN	2001/2007	10	%	0…200
AO18	SPD OUT MAX	2002/2008	10	%	0…200
AO19	MAILBOX PARAMETER		1		0…65535
AO20	MAILBOX DATA		1		0…65535

N2 Binary Output Objects

The following table lists the N2 Binary Output objects defined for the BAC Drive.

N2 Binary Outputs:			
Number	**Object**	**Drive Parameter**	**Range**
BO1	STOP/START	Command Word	0 = Stop, 1 = Start to Speed
BO2	FORWARD/REVERSE	Command Word	0 = Forward, 1 = Reverse
BO3	PANEL LOCK	Command Word	0 = Open, 1 = Locked
BO4	RUN ENABLE	Command Word	0 = Enable, 1 = Disable
BO5	REF1/REF2 SELECT	Command Word	0 = Ref1, 1 = Ref2
BO6	FAULT RESET	Command Word	Change 0 -> 1 Resets
BO7	COMMAND RO 1	134 (bit mask 01)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BO8	COMMAND RO 2	134 (bit mask 02)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BO9	COMMAND RO 3	134 (bit mask 04)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BO10	COMMAND RO 4	134 (bit mask 08)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BO11	COMMAND RO 5	134 (bit mask 10)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BO12	COMMAND RO 6	134 (bit mask 20)	0 = Off, 1 = On
BO13	RESET RUN TIME	114 (indirectly)	0 = N/A, 1 = On (Reset Run Time)
BO14	RESET KWH COUNT	115 (indirectly)	0 = N/A, 1 = On (Reset kWh Count)
BO15	PRC PID SELECT	4027 (indirectly)	0 = SET2, 1 = SET2
BO16	N2 LOCAL CTL (Note 1)	Command Word	0 = Auto, 1 = N2
BO17	N2 LOCAL REF (Note 1)	Command Word	0 = Auto, 1 = N2
BO18	SAVE PARAMETERS	1607 (indirectly)	0 = N/A, 1 = On (Save Parameters)

BO19	READ MAILBOX		0 = No, 1 = Yes
BO20	WRITE MAILBOX		0 = No, 1 = Yes

1. N2 LOCAL CTL and N2 LOCAL REF have priority over drive input terminals. Use these binary outputs for temporary N2 control of the drive when COMM is not the selected control source.

9.9 FLN Protocol Technical Data

Overview

The FLN fieldbus connection to the BAC TCP Drives is based on an industry standard RS-485 physical interface. The FLN (Floor Level Network) Fieldbus protocol is a serial communication protocol, used by the Siemens APOGEE® system. The BAC TCP interface is specified in Siemens application 2734.

Supported Features

The BAC Drive supports all required FLN features.

Reports

The BAC Drive provides seven pre-defined reports. Using a report request generated from the FLN fieldbus controller, select one of the following sets of points. By providing views of selected points, these reports are often easier to work with than views of the full point database.

FLN ACH 550 Report

Point		Subpoint Name	Data
#	Type		
01	LAO	CTLR ADDRESS	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight) controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
02	LAO	APPLICATION	
20	LAO	OVRD TIME	
29	LDO	DAY.NIGHT	

BAC Drive

FLN Startup Report

Point		Subpoint Name	Data
#	Type		
21	LDI	FWD.REV ACT	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight) controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
22	LDO	FWD.REV CMD	

23	LDI	STOP.RUN	
24	LDO	CMD STP.STRT	
25	LDI	EXT1.2 ACT	
26	LDO	EXT1.2 CMD	
34	LDI	ENA.DIS ACT	
35	LDO	ENA.DIS CMD	
36	LDI	FLN LOC ACT	
60	LAO	INPUT REF1	
61	LAO	INPUT REF2	
68	LDO	FLN LOC CTL	
69	LDO	FLN LOC REF	
94	LDO	RESET FAULT	

Startup

Overview

FLN Overview Report			
Point		**Subpoint Name**	**Data**
#	**Type**		
03	LAI	FREQ OUTPUT	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight) controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
04	LAI	PCT OUTPUT	
05	LAI	SPEED	
06	LAI	CURRENT	
07	LAI	TORQUE	
08	LAI	POWER	
09	LAI	DRIVE TEMP	
10	LAI	DRIVE KWH	
11	LAI	DRIVE MWH	
12	LAI	RUN TIME	
13	LAI	DC BUS VOLT	

14	LAI	OUTPUT VOLT	
17	LAI	MOTOR TEMP	
18	LAI	MREV COUNTER	
21	LDI	FWD.REV ACT	
23	LDI	STOP.RUN	
25	LDI	EXT1.2 ACT	
27	LDI	DRIVE READY	
28	LDI	AT SETPOINT	
33	LDI	HANDAUTO ACT	
34	LDI	ENA.DIS ACT	
36	LDI	FLN LOC ACT	
37	LDI	FLN CTL SRC	
38	LDI	FLN REF1 SRC	
39	LDI	FLN REF2 SRC	
86	LDI	OK.ALARM	
87	LDI	OK.MAINT	
93	LDI	OK.FAULT	

FLN Drive I/O Report			
Point		**Subpoint Name**	**Data**
#	**Type**		
40	LDO	RO 1 COMMAND	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight) controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
41	LDO	RO 2 COMMAND	
42	LDO	RO 3 COMMAND	
43	LDO	RO 4 COMMAND	
44	LDO	RO 5 COMMAND	
45	LDO	RO 6 COMMAND	

46	LAO	AO 1 COMMAND	
47	LAO	AO 2 COMMAND	
70	LDI	DI 1 ACTUAL	
71	LDI	DI 2 ACTUAL	
72	LDI	DI 3 ACTUAL	
73	LDI	DI 4 ACTUAL	
74	LDI	DI 5 ACTUAL	
75	LDI	DI 6 ACTUAL	
76	LDI	RO 1 ACTUAL	
77	LDI	RO 2 ACTUAL	
78	LDI	RO 3 ACTUAL	
79	LDI	RO 4 ACTUAL	
80	LDI	RO 5 ACTUAL	
81	LDI	RO 6 ACTUAL	
82	LAI	AI 1 ACTUAL	
83	LAI	AI 2 ACTUAL	
84	LAI	AO 1 ACTUAL	
85	LAI	AO 2 ACTUAL	

Drive I/O

FLN Drive Config. Report			
Point		**Subpoint Name**	**Data**
#	**Type**		
30	LAO	CURRENT LIM	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight) controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
31	LAO	ACCEL TIME 1	
32	LAO	DECEL TIME 1	
48	LDO	RST RUN TIME	
49	LDO	RESET KWH	
59	LDO	LOCK PANEL	

66	LDO	SPD OUT MIN	
67	LDO	SPD OUT MAX	
95	LAO	MBOX PARAM	
96	LAO	MBOX DATA	
97	LDO	MBOX READ	
98	LDO	MBOX WRITE	

Drive Config

FLN Process PID Report

Point		**Subpoint Name**	**Data**
#	**Type**		
15	LAI	PRC PID FBCK	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight) controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
16	LAI	PRC PID DEV	
50	LAO	PRC PID GAIN	
51	LAO	PRC PID ITIM	
52	LAO	PRC PID DTIM	
53	LAO	PRC PID DFIL	
54	LDO	PRC PID SEL	
60	LAO	INPUT REF1	
61	LAO	INPUT REF2	
82	LAI	AI 1 ACTUAL	
83	LAI	AI 2 ACTUAL	
84	LAI	AO 1 ACTUAL	
85	LAI	AO 2 ACTUAL	

Process PID

FLN External PID Report

Point		**Subpoint Name**	**Data**
#	**Type**		
55	LAO	EXT PID GAIN	Each host FLN application (e.g. CIS or Insight)

56	LAO	EXT PID ITIM	controls both the particular data reported for each point, and the report format.
57	LAO	EXT PID DTIM	
58	LAO	EXT PID DFIL	
62	LAO	EXT PID STPT	
63	LAI	EXT PID FBCK	
64	LAI	EXT PID DEV	
82	LAI	AI 1 ACTUAL	
83	LAI	AI 2 ACTUAL	
84	LAI	AO 1 ACTUAL	
85	LAI	AO 2 ACTUAL	

External PID

Scaling Drive Feedback Values

Feedback values are provided with units of percent, where 0% and 100% correspond to the range of the sensor being used to measure the control variable. These points have default units in Hz. If other units are required:

- Unbundle these points with appropriate slopes and intercepts.
- The new intercept equals the lowest value of the desired range.
- Calculate the new slope as follows:

$$\text{New Slope} = \frac{(\text{Desired Range, i.e. high - low values}) \times (\text{Slope of Existing Point})}{\text{Range of Existing Point}}$$

$$= \frac{(60\ \text{Hz} - 0\ \text{Hz}) \times (0.01)}{100\% - 0\%} = 0.006$$

Example – You are controlling water fluid temperature from a condenser using the BAC Drive to control a fan. The temperature sensor has a range of 30 to 250 degrees Fahrenheit.

To unbundle the set point (INPUT REF 2), for commanding in degrees Fahrenheit, where 0…60 Hz is equal to 30…250° F:

New Intercept = 30 (the temperature that corresponds to 0%)

$$\text{New Slope} = \frac{(\text{Desired Range}) \times (\text{Slope of Existing Point})}{\text{Range of Existing Point}}$$

$$= \frac{(250^\circ\ \text{F} - 30^\circ\ \text{F}) \times (0.1)}{100\% - 0\%} = 0.22$$

To unbundle the feedback (PRC PID FBCK) for monitoring in degrees Fahrenheit:

New Intercept = 30

$$\text{New Slope} = \frac{(\text{Desired Range}) \times (\text{Slope of Existing Point})}{\text{Range of Existing Point}}$$

$$= \frac{(250^\circ F - 30^\circ F) \times (0.01)}{100\% - 0\%} = 0.022$$

Loop Gains

PRC PID GAIN (Point 50) and PRC PID ITIM (Point 51) are PID parameters similar to the P and I gains in the APOGEE TECs. Because the BAC PI loop and the Siemens loop are structured differently, there is no a one-to-one correspondence between the gains. The following formulas allow translation from BAC gains to Siemens gains and vice versa:

- To convert from BAC PI gains to Siemens P and I gains

$$\text{P GAIN}_{\text{Siemens}} = \text{PI GAIN}_{\text{ABB}} \times 0.0015$$

$$\text{I GAIN}_{\text{Siemens}} = \frac{\text{PI GAIN}_{\text{ABB}}}{\text{PI GAIN}_{\text{ABB}}} \times 0.0015$$

- To convert from Siemens P and I gains to BAC PI gains:

$$\text{P GAIN}_{\text{ABB}} = \text{PI GAIN}_{\text{Siemens}} \times 667$$

$$\text{I GAIN}_{\text{ABB}} = \frac{\text{PI GAIN}_{\text{Siemens}}}{\text{PI GAIN}_{\text{Siemens}}} \times 667$$

Point Database

The following table lists the point database for FLN / BAC Drive (Application 2734).

FLN Point Database								
Point		**Subpoint Name**	**Factory Default**	**Engr. Units**	**Slope**	**Intercept**	**On Text**	**Off Text**
#	**Type**		**(SI Units)**					
01	LAO	CTLR ADDRESS	99	-	1	0	-	-
02	LAO	APPLICATION	2734	-	1		-	-
{03}	LAI	FREQ OUTPUT	0	Hz	0.1	0	-	-
{04}	LAI	PCT OUTPUT	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{05}	LAI	SPEED	0	RPM	1	0	-	-
{06}	LAI	CURRENT	0	A	0.1		-	-
{07}	LAI	TORQUE	0	PCT	0.1	-200	-	-

{08}	LAI	POWER	0 (0)	HP (KW)	0.134 0.1	0 0	-	-
{09}	LAI	DRIVE TEMP	77 (25)	° F (° C)	0.18 (0.1)	32 0	-	-
{10}	LAI	DRIVE KWH	0	KWH	1		-	-
{11}	LAI	DRIVE MWH	0	MWH	1		-	-
{12}	LAI	RUN TIME	0	HRS	1		-	-
{13}	LAI	DC BUS VOLT	0	V	1		-	-
{14}	LAI	OUTPUT VOLT	0	V	1		-	-
{15}	LAI	PRC PID FBCK	0	PCT	0.1		-	-
{16}	LAI	PRC PID DEV	0	PCT	0.1		-	-
{17}	LAI	MOTOR TEMP	77(25)	° F (° C)	1.8 (1)	32 0	-	-
{18}	LAI	MREV COUNTER	0	MREV	1	0	-	-
20	LAO	OVRD TIME	1	hrs	1	0	-	-
{21}	LDI	FWD.REV ACT	FWD	-	1	0	REV	FWD
{22}	LDO	FWD.REV CMD	FWD	-	1	0	REV	FWD
{23}	LDI	RUN.STOP ACT	STOP	-	1	0	RUN	STOP
{24}	LDO	RUN.STOP CMD	STOP	-	1	0	RUN	STOP
{25}	LDI	EXT1.2 ACT	EXT1	-	1	0	EXT2	EXT1
{26}	LDO	EXT1.2 CMD	EXT1	-	1	0	EXT2	EXT1
{27}	LDI	DRIVE READY	NOTRDY	-	1	0	READY	NOTRDY
{28}	LDI	AT SETPOINT	NO	-	1	0	YES	NO
{29}	LDO	DAY.NIGHT	DAY	-	1	0	NIGHT	DAY
30	LAO	CURRENT LIM	0	A	0.1	0	-	-
31	LAO	ACCEL TIME 1	300	sec	0.1	0	-	-
32	LAO	DECEL TIME 1	300	sec	0.1	0	-	-
{33}	LDI	HANDAUTO ACT	AUTO	-	1	0	HAND	AUTO
{34}	LDI	ENA.DIS ACT	DISABL	-	1	0	ENABLE	DISABL
{35}	LDO	ENA.DIS CMD	DISABL	-	1	0	ENABLE	DISABL

{36}	LDI	FLN LOC ACT	AUTO	-	1	0	FLN	AUTO
{37}	LDI	FLN CTL SRC	NO	-	1	0	YES	NO
{38}	LDI	FLN REF1 SRC	NO	-	1	0	YES	NO
{39}	LDI	FLN REF2 SRC	NO	-	1	0	YES	NO
{40}	LDO	RO 1 COMMAND	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{41}	LDO	RO 2 COMMAND	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{42}	LDO	RO 3 COMMAND	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{43}	LDO	RO 4 COMMAND	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{44}	LDO	RO 5 COMMAND	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{45}	LDO	RO 6 COMMAND	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{46}	LAO	AO 1 COMMAND	PCT	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{47}	LAO	AO 2 COMMAND	PCT	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
48	LDO	RST RUN TIME	NO	-	1	0	RESET	NO
49	LDO	RESET KWH	NO	-	1	0	RESET	NO
50	LAO	PRC PID GAIN	10	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
51	LAO	PRC PID ITIM	600	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
52	LAO	PRC PID DTIM	0	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
53	LAO	PRC PID DFIL	10	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
54	LDO	PRC PID SEL	SET1	-	1	0	SET2	SET1
55	LAO	EXT PID GAIN	10	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
56	LAO	EXT PID ITIM	600	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
57	LAO	EXT PID DTIM	0	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
58	LAO	EXT PID DFIL	10	SEC	0.1	0	-	-
59	LDO	LOCK PANEL	UNLOCK	-	1	0	LOCK	UNLOCK
{60}	LAO	INPUT REF 1	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-

{61}	LAO	INPUT REF 2	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{62}	LAO	EXT PID STPT	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{63}	LAI	EXT PID FBCK	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{64}	LAI	EXT PID DEV	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
66	LDO	SPD OUT MIN	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
67	LDO	SPD OUT MAX	1000	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{68}	LDO	FLN LOC CTL	AUTO	-	1	0	FLN	AUTO
{69}	LDO	FLN LOC REF	AUTO	-	1	0	FLN	AUTO
{70}	LDI	DI 1 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{71}	LDI	DI 2 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{72}	LDI	DI 3 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{73}	LDI	DI 4 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{74}	LDI	DI 5 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{75}	LDI	DI 6 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{76}	LDI	RO 1 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{77}	LDI	RO 2 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{78}	LDI	RO 3 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{79}	LDI	RO 4 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{80}	LDI	RO 5 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{81}	LDI	RO 6 ACTUAL	OFF	-	1	0	ON	OFF
{82}	LAI	AI 1 ACTUAL	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{83}	LAI	AI 2 ACTUAL	0	PCT	0.1	0	-	-
{84}	LAI	AO 1 ACTUAL	0	MA	0.1	0	-	-
{85}	LAI	AO 2 ACTUAL	0	MA	0.1	0	-	-
{86}	LDI	OK.ALARM	OK	-	1	0	ALARM	OK
{87}	LDI	OK.MAINT	OK	-	1	0	MAINT	OK
{88}	LAI	ALARM WORD 1	-	-	1	0	-	-
{89}	LAI	ALARM WORD 2	-	-	1	0	-	-

{90}	LAI	LAST FAULT	-	-	1	0	-	-
{91}	LAI	PREV FAULT 1	-	-	1	0	-	-
{92}	LAI	PREV FAULT 2	-	-	1	0	-	-
{93}	LDI	OK.FAULT	OK	-	1	0	FAULT	OK
{94}	LDO	RESET FAULT	NO	-	1	0	RESET	NO
{95}	LAO	MBOX PARAM	-	-	1	0	-	-
{96}	LAO	MBOX DATA	-	-	1	0	-	-
{97}	LDO	MBOX READ	DONE	-	1	0	READ	DONE
{98}	LDO	MBOX WRITE	DONE	-	1	0	WRITE	DONE
{99}	LAO	ERROR STATUS	-	-	1	0	-	-

a. Points not listed are not used in this application.
b. A single value in a column means that the value is the same in English units and in SI units.
c. Point numbers that appear in brackets { } may be unbundled at the field panel.

Detailed Point Descriptions

FLN Detailed Point Descriptions			
Point		**Description**	**Drive Parameter**
1	CTRL ADDRESS	The FLN address of the drive. It can be set by FLN and by the panel.	5302
2	APPLICATION	The Application ID for FLN on the BAC Drive. This ID is assigned by Siemens for each unique application. It correlates directly to a particular point list approved at the time of release. Therefore, this point list shall remain fixed once approval is granted. Any changes to the point list shall require a new Application ID and re-approval by Siemens. The Application ID assigned to the BAC Drive is 2734.	
3	FREQ OUTPUT	The output frequency applied to the motor, in Hertz.	0103
4	PCT OUTPUT	The ratio of output frequency or speed to the corresponding maximum rating, depending on control mode. • For scalar mode, it is the ratio of Output Frequency (parameter 0103) to Maximum Frequency (parameter 2008). • For speed mode, it is the ratio Speed (parameter 0102) to Maximum Speed (2002).	None. This ratio is calculated by the FLN application.
5	SPEED	The calculated speed of the motor, in RPM.	0102
6	CURRENT	The measured output current.	0104

7	TORQUE	The calculated output torque of the motor as a percentage of nominal torque.	0105
8	POWER	The measured output power in KW. The FLN point definition also supports horsepower by selecting English units.	0106
9	DRIVE TEMP	The measured heatsink temperature, in ° C. The FLN point definition also supports ° F by selecting English units.	0110
10	DRIVE KWH	The drive's cumulative power consumption in kilowatt-hours. This value may be reset by commanding FLN point 49, RESET KWH.	0115
11	DRIVE MWH	The drive's cumulative power consumption in megawatt hours. This value cannot be reset.	0141
12	RUN TIME	The drive's cumulative run time in hours. This value may be reset by commanding FLN point 48, RESET RUN TIME.	0114
13	DC BUS VOLT	The DC bus voltage level of the drive.	0107
14	OUTPUT VOLT	The AC output voltage applied to the motor.	0109
15	PRC PID FBCK	The Process PID feedback signal.	0130
16	PRC PID DEV	The deviation of the Process PID output signal from its setpoint.	0132
17	MOTOR TEMP	The measured motor temperature as set up in Group 35.	0145
18	ROTATION CNT	The motor's cumulative revolution count, in mega-revolutions.	0142
19	N/A		
20	OVRD TIME	1 of the 5 mandatory FLN points required for compatibility with Siemens control systems. It has no functionality in the drive application.	None
21	FWD.REV ACT	Indicates the rotational direction of the motor, regardless of control source (1 = REV, 0 = FWD).	
22	FWD.REV CMD	Commanded by FLN to change the rotational direction of the drive. • Parameter 1001 must be set to COMM for FLN to control the direction of the motor by EXT1. • Parameter 1002 must be set to COMM for FLN to control the direction of the motor by EXT2.	
23	RUN.STOP ACT	Indicates the drive's run status, regardless of control source (1 = RUN, 0 = STOP).	
24	RUN.STOP CMD	Commanded by FLN to start the drive. • Parameter 1001 must be set to COMM for FLN to control the run state of the drive by EXT1. • Parameter 1002 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control.	

25	EXT1.2 ACT	Indicates whether External 1 or External 2 is the active control source (1 = EXT2, 0 = EXT1).	
26	EXT1.2 CMD	Commanded by FLN to select External 1 or External 2 as the active control source (1 = EXT2, 0 = EXT1). Parameter 1102 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control.	
27	DRIVE READY	Indicates the drive is ready to accept a run command (1 = READY, 0 = NOTRDY).	
28	AT SETPOINT	Indicates the drive has reached its commanded setpoint (1 = YES, 0 = NO)	
29	DAY.NIGHT	1 of the 5 mandatory FLN points required for compatibility with Siemens control systems. It has no functionality in the drive application.	None
30	CURRENT LIM	Sets the output current limit of the drive.	2003
31	ACCEL TIME 1	Sets the acceleration time for Ramp 1.	2202
32	DECEL TIME 1	Sets the deceleration time for Ramp 1.	2203
33	HANDAUTO ACT	Indicates whether the drive is in Hand or Auto control (1 = HAND, 0 = AUTO).	
34	ENA.DIS ACT	Indicates the status of the Run Enable command, regardless of its source (1 = ENABLE, 0 = DISABL).	
35	ENA.DIS CMD	Commanded by FLN to assert the Run Enable command (1 = ENABLE, 0 = DISABL). Parameter 1601 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control.	
36	FLN LOC ACT	Indicates if the drive has been placed in "FLN LOCAL" mode by commanding either point 68 (FLN LOC CTL) or point 69 (FLN LOC REF). Commanding either of these points to FLN (1) "steals" control from its normal source and places in under FLN control. Note that the HAND mode of the panel has priority over FLN local control.	
37	FLN CTL SRC	Indicates if FLN is a source for control inputs (1 = YES, 0 = NO). Note that this status point is true if any of the following control inputs are from FLN: Run/Stop, Ext1/2 Select or Run Enable.	
38	FLN REF1 SRC	Indicates if FLN is the source for speed reference 1 (1 = YES, 0 = NO).	
39	FLN REF2 SRC	Indicates if FLN is the source for speed reference 2 (1 = YES, 0 = NO).	
40	RO1 COMMAND	Controls the output state of Relay 1. Parameter 1401 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0134, bit 0

41	RO2 COMMAND	Controls the output state of Relay 2. Parameter 1402 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0134, bit 1
42	RO3 COMMAND	Controls the output state of Relay 3. Parameter 1403 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0134, bit 2
43	RO4 COMMAND	Controls the output state of Relay 4. Access to relay 4 require the OREL expansion module. Parameter 1410 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0134, bit 3
44	RO5 COMMAND	Controls the output state of Relay 5. Access to relay 5 require the OREL expansion module. Parameter 1411 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0134, bit 4
45	RO6 COMMAND	Controls the output state of Relay 6. Access to relay 6 require the OREL expansion module. Parameter 1412 must be set to COMM for FLN to have this control (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0134, bit 5
46	AO1 COMMAND	Controls Analog Output 1. Parameter 1501 must be set to this value for FLN to have this control.	0135 (COMM VALUE 1)
47	AO2 COMMAND	Controls Analog Output 2. Parameter 1507 must be set to this value for FLN to have this control.	0136 (COMM VALUE 2)
48	RESET RUN TIME	Commanded by FLN to reset the cumulative run timer (1 = RESET, 0 = NO). The control input is rising-edge sensitive, so, once the command is issued, this point automatically returns to its inactive state. This "momentary" operation avoids any need for an explicit command to clear the point before a subsequent reset can be issued.	
49	RESET KWH	Commanded by FLN to reset the cumulative kilowatt-hour counter (1 = RESET, 0 = NO). The control input is rising-edge sensitive, so, once the command is issued, this point automatically returns to its inactive state. This "momentary" operation avoids any need for an explicit command to clear the point before a subsequent reset can be issued.	
50	PRC PID GAIN	Sets the proportional gain of the active Process PID set, as selected by Point 54, PRC PID SEL (1 = SET2, 0 = SET1).	4001 (SET1) 4101 (SET2)
51	PRC PID ITIM	Sets the integration time of the active Process PID set, as selected by Point 54, PRC PID SEL (1 = SET2, 0 = SET1).	4002 (SET1) 4102 (SET2)
52	PRC PID DTIM	Sets the derivation time of the active Process PID set, as selected by Point 54, PRC PID SEL (1 = SET2, 0 = SET1).	4001 (SET1)

			4101 (SET2)
53	PRC PID DFIL	Sets the time constant for the error-derivative of the active Process PID set, as selected by Point 54, PRC PID SEL (1 = SET2, 0 = SET1).	4004 (SET1) 4104 (SET2)
54	PRC PID SEL	Selects the active Process PID set (1 = SET2, 0 = SET1).	4027
55	EXT PID GAIN	Sets the proportional gain of the External PID controller.	4201
56	EXT PID ITIM	Sets the integration time of the External PID controller.	4202
57	EXT PID DTIM	Sets the derivation time of the External PID controller.	4203
58	EXT PID DFIL	Sets the time constant for the error-derivative of the External PID controller.	4204
59	LOCK PANEL	Command by FLN to lock the panel and prevent parameter changes (1 = LOCK, 0 = UNLOCK).	1602
60	INPUT REF 1	Sets Input Reference 1. Parameter 1102 must be set to COMM for FLN to control this value.	
61	INPUT REF 2	Sets Input Reference 2. Parameter 1106 must be set to COMM for FLN to control this value.	
62	EXT PID STPT	The setpoint for the External PID controller. The function of this point requires parameter 4210, PID Setpoint Select, to be set to 19 (Internal).	4211
63	EXT PID FBCK	The External PID feedback signal.	0131
64	EXT PID DEV	The deviation of the External PID output signal from its setpoint.	0133
65	N/A		
66	SPD OUT MIN	Sets the minimum output speed of the drive as a percentage of the motor nominal rating.	2007 (SCALAR) 2001 (SPEED)
67	SPD OUT MAX	Sets the maximum output speed of the drive as a percentage of the motor nominal rating.	2008 (SCALAR) 2002 (SPEED)
68	FLN LOC CTL	Commanded by FLN to temporarily "steal" start/stop control of the drive from its normal source and place it under FLN control. This functionality is analogous to placing the drive in HAND mode at the panel, with the control being taken by FLN instead. HAND mode at the panel has priority over this point. Thus, this point is only effective in temporarily taking control from the digital inputs or some other internal control functionality.	

69	FLN LOC REF	Commanded by FLN to temporarily "steal" input reference control of the drive from its normal source and place it under FLN control. This functionality is analogous to placing the drive in HAND mode at the panel, with the reference control being taken by FLN instead. HAND mode at the panel has priority over this point. Thus, this point is only effective in temporarily taking control from the analog inputs or some other internal control functionality.	
70	DI 1 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Digital Input 1 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0118, bit 2
71	DI 2 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Digital Input 2 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0118, bit 1
72	DI 3 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Digital Input 3 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0118, bit 0
73	DI 4 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Digital Input 4 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0119, bit 2
74	DI 5 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Digital Input 5 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0119, bit 1
75	DI 6 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Digital Input 6 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0119, bit 0
76	RO 1 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Relay Output 1 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0122, bit 2
77	RO 2 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Relay Output 2 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0122, bit 1
78	RO 3 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Relay Output 3 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0122, bit 0
79	RO 4 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Relay Output 4 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0123, bit 2
80	RO 5 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Relay Output 5 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0123, bit 1
81	RO 6 ACTUAL	Indicates the status of Relay Output 6 (1 = ON, 0 = OFF).	0123, bit 0
82	AI 1 ACTUAL	Indicates the input level of Analog Input 1.	0120
83	AI 2 ACTUAL	Indicates the input level of Analog Input 2.	0121
84	AO 1 ACTUAL	Indicates the output level of Analog Output 1.	0124
85	AO 2 ACTUAL	Indicates the output level of Analog Output 2.	0125
86	OK.ALARM	Indicates the current alarm state of the drive (1 = ALARM, 0 = OK).	
87	OK.MAINT	Indicates the current maintenance state of the drive (1 = MAINT, 0 = OK). Maintenance triggers are configured in drive parameter Group 29.	
88	ALARM WORD1	This point is a bit-field indicating active alarms in the drive.	0308
89	ALARM WORD2	This point is a bit-field indicating active alarms in the drive.	0309
90	LAST FAULT	This point is first in the drive's fault log and indicates the most recent fault declared.	0401
91	PREV FAULT 1	This point is second in the drive's fault log and indicates the previous fault declared.	0412

92	PREV FAULT 2	This point is last in the drive's fault log and indicates the oldest fault in the log.	0413
93	OK.FAULT	Indicates the current fault state of the drive (1 = FAULT, 0 = OK).	
94	RESET FAULT	Command by FLN to reset a faulted drive (1 = RESET, 0 = NO). Parameter 1604 must be set to COMM for FLN to control this state. The control input is rising-edge sensitive, so, once the command is issued, this point automatically returns to its inactive state. This "momentary" operation avoids any need for an explicit command to clear the point before a subsequent reset can be issued.	
95	MBOX PARAM	Sets the parameter to be used by the mailbox function.	
96	MBOX DATA	Sets or indicates the data value of the mailbox function.	
97	MBOX READ	Command by FLN to read the parameter value specified by Point 95, MBOX PARAM. The parameter value is returned in Point 96, MBOX DATA. The control input is rising-edge sensitive, so, once the command is issued, this point automatically returns to its inactive state. This "momentary" operation avoids any need for an explicit command to clear the point before a subsequent reset can be issued.	
98	MBOX WRITE	Command by FLN to write the data value specified by Point 96, MBOX DATA, to the parameter value specified by Point 95, MBOX PARAM. The control input is rising-edge sensitive, so, once the command is issued, this point automatically returns to its inactive state. This "momentary" operation avoids any need for an explicit command to clear the point before a subsequent reset can be issued.	
99	ERROR STATUS	1 of the 5 mandatory FLN points required for compatibility with Siemens control systems. It has no functionality in the drive application.	None

9.10 BACnet Protocol Technical Data

Binary Input Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Binary Input Objects supported:

Instance ID	Object Name	Description	Active/Inactive Text	Present Value Access Type
BI0	RO 1 ACT	This object indicates the status of Relay Output 1.	ON/OFF	R
BI1	RO 2 ACT	This object indicates the status of Relay Output 2.	ON/OFF	R

BI2	RO 3 ACT	This object indicates the status of Relay Output 3.	ON/OFF	R
BI3	RO 4 ACT	This object indicates the status of Relay Output 4 (requires OREL-01 option).	ON/OFF	R
BI4	RO 5 ACT	This object indicates the status of Relay Output 5 (requires OREL-01 option)	ON/OFF	R
BI5	RO 6 ACT	This object indicates the status of Relay Output 6 (requires OREL-01 option)	ON/OFF	R
BI6	DI 1 ACT	This object indicates the status of Digital Input 1.	ON/OFF	R
BI7	DI 2 ACT	This object indicates the status of Digital Input 2.	ON/OFF	R
BI8	DI 3 ACT	This object indicates the status of Digital Input 3.	ON/OFF	R
BI9	DI 4 ACT	This object indicates the status of Digital Input 4.	ON/OFF	R
BI10	DI 5 ACT	This object indicates the status of Digital Input 5.	ON/OFF	R
BI11	DI 6 ACT	This object indicates the status of Digital Input 6.	ON/OFF	R

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable. Commandable values support priority arrays & relinquish defaults.

Binary Output Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Binary Output Objects supported:

Instance ID	Object Name	Description	Active/Inactive Text	Present Value Access Type
BO0	RO1 COMMAND	This object controls the output state of Relay 1. This control requires that parameter 1401 value = COMM.	ON/OFF	C
BO1	RO2 COMMAND	This object controls the output state of Relay 2. This control requires that parameter 1402 value = COMM.	ON/OFF	C
BO2	RO3 COMMAND	This object controls the output state of Relay 3. This control requires that parameter 1403 value = COMM.	ON/OFF	C

BO3	RO4 COMMAND	This object controls the output state of Relay 4. This control requires that parameter 1410 value = COMM (also requires OREL-01 option).	ON/OFF	C
BO4	RO5 COMMAND	This object controls the output state of Relay 5. This control requires that parameter 1411 value = COMM (also requires OREL-01 option).	ON/OFF	C
BO5	RO6 COMMAND	This object controls the output state of Relay 6. This control requires that parameter 1412 value = COMM (also requires OREL-01 option).	ON/OFF	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable. Commandable values support priority arrays & relinquish defaults.

Binary Value Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Binary Value Objects supported:

Instance ID	Object Name	Description	Active/Inactive Text	Present Value Access Type
BV0	RUN/STOP ACT	This object indicates the drive Run Status, regardless of the control source.	RUN/STOP	R
BV1	FWD/REV ACT	This object indicates the motor's rotation direction, regardless of the control source.	REV/FWD	R
BV2	FAULT ACT	this object indicates the drive's fault status.	FAULT/OK	R
BV3	EXT 1/2 ACT	This object indicates which control source is active: External 1 or External 2.	EXT2/EXT1	R
BV4	HAND/AUTO ACT	This object indicates whether the drive is under Hand or Auto control.	HAND/AUTO	R
BV5	ALARM ACT	This object indicates the drive's alarm status.	ALARM/OK	R
BV6	MAINT REQ	This object indicates the drive's maintenance status. Refer to Group 29 in the drive's parameter descriptions.	MAINT/OK	R

BV7	DRIVE READY	This object indicates whether the drive is ready to accept a run command.	READY/NOT READY	R
BV8	AT SETPOINT	This object indicates whether the drive is at the commanded setpoint.	YES/NO	R
BV9	RUN ENA ACT	This object indicates the Run Enable command status, regardless of the control source.	ENABLE/DISABLE	R
BV10	RUN/STOP CMD	This object commands a drive start. Control requires either: • Parameter 1001 value = COMM for control by EXT1 or • Parameter 1002 value = COMM for control by EXT2.	RUN/STOP	C
BV11	FWD/REV CMD	This object commands a motor rotation direction change. Control requires 1003 = REQUEST and either: • Parameter 1001 value = COMM for control by EXT1 or • Parameter 1002 value = COMM for control by EXT2.	REV/FWD	C
BV12	RUN ENA CMD	This object commands Run Enable. Control requires parameter 1601 value = COMM.	ENABLE/DISABLE	C
BV13	EXT 1/2 CMD	This object selects ext1 or ext2 as the active control source. Control requires parameter 1102 value = COMM.	EXT2/EXT1	C
BV14	FAULT RESET	This object resets a faulted drive. The command is rising-edge triggered. Control requires parameter 1604 value = COMM.	RESET/NO	C
BV15	MBOX READ	This object reads a parameter (defined by AV25 MBOX PARAM) and returns it in AV26 MBOX DATA.	READ/RESET	W
BV16	MBOX WRITE	This object writes the data value specified by AV26, MBOX DATA, to a parameter (defined by AV25, MBOX PARAM).	WRITE/RESET	W

BV17	LOCK PANEL	This object locks the panel and prevents parameter changes. The corresponding drive parameter is 1602.	LOCK/UNLOCK	W
BV18	CTL OVERRIDE CMD	This object commands the drive into BACnet Control Override. In this mode, BACnet takes drive control from the normal source. However, the control panel's HAND mode has priority over BACnet Control Override.	ON/OFF	C
BV19	CTL OVERRIDE ACT	This object indicates whether the drive is in BACnet Control Override. (See BV18.)	ON/OFF	R
BV20	START ENABLE 1	This object commands start enable1. Control requires param 1608 value = COMM.	ENABLE/DISABLE	C
BV21	START ENABLE 2	This object commands start enable1. Control requires param 1609 value = COMM.	ENABLE/DISABLE	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable. Commandable values support priority arrays & relinquish defaults.

Analog Input Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Analog Input Objects supported:

Instance ID	Object Name	Description	Units	Present Value Access Type
AI0	ANALOG INPUT 1	This object indicates the value of Analog Input 1. The corresponding drive parameter is 0120.	Percent	R
AI1	ANALOG INPUT 2	This object indicates the value of Analog Input 2. The corresponding drive parameter is 0121.	Percent	R

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable. Commandable values support priority arrays & relinquish defaults.

Analog Output Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Analog Output Objects supported:

Instance ID	Object Name	Description	Units	Present Value Access Type
AO0	AO 1 COMMAND	This object controls Analog Output 1. The corresponding drive parameter is 0135, COMM VALUE 1. Control requires parameter 1501 value = 135.	Percent	C
AO1	AO 2 COMMAND	This object controls Analog Output 2. The corresponding drive parameter is 0136, COMM VALUE 2. Control requires parameter 1507 value = 136.	Percent	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable. Commandable values support priority arrays & relinquish defaults.

Analog Value Object Instance Summary

The following table summarizes the Analog Value Objects supported:

Instance ID	Object Name	Description	Units	Present Value Access Type
AV0	OUTPUT SPEED	This object indicates the calculated motor speed in RPM. The corresponding drive parameter is 0102.	RPM	R
AV1	OUTPUT FREQ	This object indicates the output frequency applied to the motor in Hz. The corresponding drive parameter is 0103.	Hertz	R
AV2	DC BUS VOLT	This object indicates the drive's DC bus voltage level. The corresponding drive parameter is 0107.	Volts	R
AV3	OUTPUT VOLT	This object indicates the AC output voltage applied to the motor. The corresponding drive parameter is 0109.	Volts	R
AV4	CURRENT	This object indicates the measured output current. The corresponding drive parameter is 0104.	Amps	R
AV5	TORQUE	This object indicates the calculated motor output torque as a percentage of nominal torque. The corresponding drive parameter is 0105.	Percent	R
AV6	POWER	This object indicates the measured output power in kW. The corresponding drive parameter is 0106.	Kilowatts	R

AV7	DRIVE TEMP	This object indicates the measured heatsink temperature in °C. The corresponding drive parameter is 0110.	°C	R
AV8	KWH (R)	This object indicates, in kW hours, the drive's accumulated energy usage since the last reset. The value can be reset to zero. The corresponding drive parameter is 0115.	kWh	W
AV9	KWH (NR)	This object indicates the drive's accumulated energy usage in kW hours. The value cannot be reset.	kWh	R
AV10	PRC PID FBCK	This object is the Process PID feedback signal. The corresponding drive parameter is 0130.	Percent	R
AV11	PRC PID DEV	This object is the Process PID output signal's deviation from its setpoint. The corresponding drive parameter is 0132.	Percent	R
AV12	EXT PID FBCK	This object is the External PID feedback signal. The corresponding drive parameter is 0131.	Percent	R
AV13	EXT PID DEV	This object is the External PID output signal's deviation from its setpoint. The corresponding drive parameter is 0133.	Percent	R
AV14	RUN TIME (R)	This object indicates, in hours, the drive's accumulated run time since the last reset. The value can be reset to zero. The corresponding drive parameter is 0114.	Hours	W
AV15	MOTOR TEMP	This object indicates the drive's motor temperature, as set up in parameter Group 35. The corresponding drive parameter is 0145.	°C	R
AV16	INPUT REF 1	This object sets Input Reference 1. Control requires parameter 1103 value = COMM.	Percent	C
AV17	INPUT REF 2	This object sets either: • Input Reference 2. Control requires parameter 1106 value = COMM. • Process PID setpoint. Control requires parameter 1106 value = PID1 OUT and parameter 4010 value = COMM.	Percent	C
AV18	LAST FLT	This object indicates the most recent fault entered in the drive's fault log. The corresponding drive parameter is 0401.	None	R
AV19	PREV FLT 1	This object indicates the second most recent fault entered in the drive's fault log. The corresponding drive parameter is 0412.	None	R

AV20	PREV FLT 2	This object indicates the third most recent fault entered in the drive's fault log. The corresponding drive parameter is 0413.	None	R
AV21	AO 1 ACT	This object indicates Analog Output 1's level. The corresponding drive parameter is 0124.	Milliamps	R
AV22	AO 2 ACT	This object indicates Analog Output 2's level. The corresponding drive parameter is 0125.	Milliamps	R
AV23	ACCEL1 TIME	This object sets the Ramp1 acceleration time. The corresponding drive parameter is 2202.	Seconds	W
AV24	DECEL1 TIME	This object sets the Ramp1 deceleration time. The corresponding drive parameter is 2203.	Seconds	W
AV25	MBOX PARAM	This object defines the parameter to be read or written to by the mailbox function. See BV15 and BV16.	None	W
AV26	MBOX DATA	This object holds the mailbox function's parameter value – a value that was read, or is to be written. See BV15 and BV16.	None	W
AV27	EXT PID STPT	This object sets the External PID controller setpoint. The corresponding drive parameter is 4211. Control requires parameter 4210, PID SETPOINT SEL, value = 19 (INTERNAL).	Percent	C

Note: For Present Value Access Types, R = Read-only, W = Writeable, C = Commandable. Commandable values support priority arrays & relinquish defaults.

BACnet Quick-Start Sequence

The following steps summarize the process for enabling and configuring BACnet on the BAC Drive:

1. Enable BACnet protocol: Set drive parameter 9802, COMM PROTOCOL SEL = BACNET (5).

   Note: If you cannot see the desired selection on the panel, your drive does not have that protocol software in the application memory.

   - To confirm this selection, read drive parameter 5301, EFB PROTOCOL ID. It should read x5xx (where "x" is any value).
2. Place the BACnet channel in "reset": Set drive parameter 5302, EFB STATION ID = 0.
   - This setting holds the BACnet communication channel in reset while remaining settings are completed.
3. Define the MS/TP baud rate.
   - Set drive parameter 5303, EFB BAUD RATE = appropriate value.

4. Define the Device Object Instance ID.
    - To define a specific device object instance value, use drive parameters 5311 and 5317 (object instance values must be unique and in the range 1 to 4,194,303).
    - To use the drive's MS/TP MAC ID as the device object instance value, set drive parameter 5311 and 5317 = 0.
    - BACnet requires a unique Device Object ID for each device on the BACnet network.
5. Define a unique MS/TP MAC ID. Set drive parameter 5302, EFB STATION ID = appropriate value.
    - Once this parameter is set to a non-zero value, current BACnet settings are "latched" and used for communication until the channel is reset.
    - In order to participate in MS/TP token passing, the MAC ID used must be within the limits defined by other masters' "Max Master" property.
6. Confirm proper BACnet communication.
    - When BACnet communication is operating properly, drive parameter 5316, EFB PAR 16 (the MS/TP token counter), should be continually increasing.
    - Drive parameter 5306, UART ERRORS, should be stable. (With autobaud detection, this parameter may increase until the proper baud rate is detected.)
7. Configure the Device Object Name.
    - BACnet requires a unique name for each device on the BACnet network. Write the Object Name of the Device Object of the drive to a unique text string using the operator workstation or software tool capable of writing BACnet properties. The Object Name cannot be modified with the BAC display panel and only the Device Object name is writable in this product. We do not support writing of Device Description.

Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)

PICS Summary

BACnet Standard Device Profile. This version of BAC Drive BACnet fully conforms to the 'Application-Specific Controller' standard device profile (B-ASC).

Services Supported. The following services are supported by the BAC Drive:

- I-Am (Response to Who-Is, also broadcast on power-up & other reset)
- I-Have (Response to Who-Has)
- ReadProperty
- WriteProperty
- DeviceCommunicationControl
- ReinitializeDevice

Data Link Layer. The BAC Drive implements MS/TP (Master) Data Link Layer. All standard MS/TP baud rates are supported (9600, 19200, 38400 & 76800).

MAC ID / Device Object Instance. The BAC Drive supports separate MAC ID and Device Object Instance parameters:

- Set the MAC ID using drive parameter 5302. Default: 5302 = 128.
- Set the Device Object Instance ID using drive parameters 5311 and 5317. Default: Both 5311 and 5317 = 0, which causes the MAC ID to "double" as the Device Object Instance. For Device Object Instance values not linked to the MAC ID, set ID values using 5311 and 5317:
  - For IDs in the range 1 to 65,535: Parameter 5311 sets the ID directly (5317 must be 0). For example, the following values set the ID to 49,134: 5311 = 49134 and 5317 = 0.
  - For IDs > 65,335: The ID equals 5311's value plus 10,000 times 5317's value. For example, the following values set the ID to 71,234: 5311 = 1234 and 5317 = 7.

Max Info Frames Property. Configure the Device Object Max Info Frames property using drive parameter 5312. Default: 5312 = 1.

Max Master Property. Configure the Device Object Max Master property using drive parameter 5313. Default: 5313 = 127.

MS/TP token counter

Parameter 5316 stores the count of MS/TP tokens passed to the associated node.

Statement

This statement is part of this Standard and is required for its use.

BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement	
Date:	February 5, 2009
Vendor Name:	Baltimore Aircoil Company
Product Name:	Low Voltage AC Motor Drive
Product Model Number:	BAC Drive
Applications Software Version:	050F
Firmware Revision:	312B
BACnet Protocol Revision:	4
Product Description:	The BAC Drive is a high-performance adjustable frequency drive specifically designed for commercial automation applications. This product supports native BACnet, connecting directly to the MS/TP LAN. All standard MS/TP baud rates are supported, as well as master mode functionality. Over BACnet, the drive can be fully controlled as a standard adjustable frequency drive. In addition, up to 16 configurable I/O ports are available over BACnet for user applications.
BACnet Standardized Device Profile (Annex L):	☐ BACnet Operator Workstation (B-OWS) ☐ BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) ☐ BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) ☒ BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) ☐ BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) ☐ BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA)

List all BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks Supported (Annex K):	DS-RP-B, DS-WP-B, DM-DDB-B, DM-DOB-B, DM-DCC-B, DM-RD-B.
Segmentation Capability:	☐ Segmented requests supported. Window Size ____ ☐ Segmented responses supported. Window Size ____
Standard Object Types Supported: An object type is supported if it may be present in the device. For each standard Object Type supported provide the following data: 1) Whether objects of this type are dynamically creatable using the CreateObject service 2) Whether objects of this type are dynamically detectable using the DeleteObject service 3) List of the optional properties supported 4) List of all properties that are writable where not otherwise required by this standard 5) List of proprietary properties and for each its property identifier, datatype, and meaning 6) List of any property range restrictions	See table at Object/Property Suppo.
Data Link Layer Options:	☐ BACnet IP, (Annex J) ☐ BACnet IP, (Annex J), Foreign Device ☐ ISO 8802-3, Ethernet (Clause 7) ☐ ANSI/ATA 878.1, 2.5 Mb. ARCNET (Clause 8) ☐ ANSI/ATA 878.1, EIA-485 ARCNET (Clause 8), baud rate(s) ___ ☒ MS/TP master (Clause 9), baud rate(s): 9600, 19200, 38400, 76800 ☐ MS/TP slave (Clause 9), baud rate(s): ___ ☐ Point-To-Point, EIA 232 (Clause 10), baud rate(s): ___ ☐ Point-To-Point, modem, (Clause 10), baud rate(s): ___ ☐ LonTalk, (Clause 11), medium: __________ ☐ Other: __________
Device Address Binding: Is static device binding supported? (This is currently necessary for two-way communication with MS/TP slaves and certain other devices.)	☐ Yes ☒ No
Networking Options:	☐ Router, Clause 6 - List all routing configurations, e.g., ARCNET-Ethernet, Ethernet-MS/TP, etc. ☐ Annex H, BACnet Tunneling Router over IP ☐ BACnet/IP Broadcast Management Device (BBMD)
Does the BBMD support registrations by Foreign Devices?	☐ Yes ☐ No

Character Sets Supported: Indicating support for multiple character sets does not imply that they can all be supported simultaneously.	☒ ANSI X3.4 ☐ IBM™/Microsoft™ DBCS ☐ ISO 8859-1 ☐ ISO 10646 (UCS-2) ☐ ISO 10646 (UCS-4) ☐ JIS C 6226
If this product is a communication gateway, describe the types of non-BACnet equipment/network(s) that the gateway supports:	

BACnet Object Definitions

Object/Property Support Matrix

The following table summarizes the Object Types/Properties Supported:

Property	**Object Type**						
	Device	**Binary Input**	**Binary Output**	**Binary Value**	**Analog Input**	**Analog Output**	**Analog Value**
Object Identifier	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Object Name	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Object Type	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
System Status	✓						
Vendor Name	✓						
Vendor Identifier	✓						
Model Name	✓						
Firmware Revision	✓						
Appl Software Revision	✓						
Protocol Version	✓						
Protocol Revision	✓						
Services Supported	✓						
Object Types Supported	✓						
Object List	✓						
Max APDU Length	✓						
Segmentation Support	✓						
APDU Timeout	✓						

Number APDU Retries	✓						
Max Master	✓						
Max Info Frames	✓						
Device Address Binding	✓						
Database Revision	✓						
Present Value		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Status Flags		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Event State		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Out-of-Service		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Units					✓	✓	✓
Priority Array			✓	✓ *		✓	✓ *
Relinquish Default			✓	✓ *		✓	✓ *
Polarity		✓	✓				
Active Text		✓	✓	✓			
Inactive Text		✓	✓	✓			

* For commandable values only.

9.11 Modbus Protocol Technical Data

Overview

The Modbus® protocol was introduced by Modicon, Inc. for use in control environments featuring Modicon programmable controllers. Due to its ease of use and implementation, this common PLC language was quickly adopted as a de-facto standard for integration of a wide variety of master controllers and slave devices.

Modbus is a serial, asynchronous protocol. Transactions are half-duplex, featuring a single Master controlling one or more Slaves. While RS232 can be used for point-to-point communication between a single Master and a single Slave, a more common implementation features a multi-drop RS485 network with a single Master controlling multiple Slaves. The BAC Drive features RS485 for its Modbus physical interface.

RTU

The Modbus specification defines two distinct transmission modes: ASCII and RTU. The BAC Drive supports RTU only.

Feature Summary

The following Modbus function codes are supported by the BAC Drive.

Function	Code (Hex)	Description
Read Coil Status	0x01	Read discrete output status. For the BAC Drive, the individual bits of the control word are mapped to Coils 1…16. Relay outputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Coil 33 (e.g. RO1=Coil 33).
Read Discrete Input Status	0x02	Read discrete inputs status. For the BAC Drive, the individual bits of the status word are mapped to Inputs 1…16 or 1…32, depending on the active profile. Terminal inputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Input 33 (e.g. DI1=Input 33).
Read Multiple Holding Registers	0x03	Read multiple holding registers. For the BAC Drive, the entire parameter set is mapped as holding registers, as well as command, status and reference values.
Read Multiple Input Registers	0x04	Read multiple input registers. For the BAC Drive, the 2 analog input channels are mapped as input registers 1 & 2.
Force Single Coil	0x05	Write a single discrete output. For the BAC Drive, the individual bits of the control word are mapped to Coils 1…16. Relay outputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Coil 33 (e.g. RO1=Coil 33).
Write Single Holding Register	0x06	Write single holding register. For the BAC Drive, the entire parameter set is mapped as holding registers, as well as command, status and reference values.
Diagnostics	0x08	Perform Modbus diagnostics. Subcodes for Query (0x00), Restart (0x01) & Listen Only (0x04) are supported.
Force Multiple Coils	0x0F	Write multiple discrete outputs. For the BAC Drive, the individual bits of the control word are mapped to Coils 1…16. Relay outputs are mapped sequentially beginning with Coil 33 (e.g. RO1=Coil 33).
Write Multiple Holding Registers	0x10	Write multiple holding registers. For the BAC Drive, the entire parameter set is mapped as holding registers, as well as command, status and reference values.
Read/Write Multiple Holding Registers	0x17	This function combines functions 0x03 and 0x10 into a single command.

Mapping Summary

The following table summarizes the mapping between the BAC Drive (parameters and I/0) and Modbus reference space. For details, see Modbus below.

BAC Drive	Modbus Reference	Supported Function Codes
• Control Bits • Relay Outputs	Coils(0xxxx)	• 01 – Read Coil Status • 05 – Force Single Coil • 15 – Force Multiple Coils
• Status Bits • Discrete Inputs	Discrete Inputs(1xxxx)	• 02 – Read Input Status
• Analog Inputs	Input Registers(3xxxxx)	• 04 – Read Input Registers

• Parameters • Control/Status Words • References	Holding Registers(4xxxx)	• 03 – Read 4X Registers • 06 – Preset Single 4X Register • 16 – Preset Multiple 4X Registers • 23 – Read/Write 4X Registers

Communication Profiles

When communicating by Modbus, the BAC Drive supports multiple profiles for control and status information. Parameter 5305 (EFB CTRL PROFILE) selects the profile used.

- ABB DRV LIM – The primary (and default) profile is the ABB DRV LIM profile. This profile is based on the PROFIBUS interface, and is discussed in detail in the following sections.
- DCU PROFILE – Another profile is called the DCU PROFILE profile. It extends the control and status interface to 32 bits, and is the internal interface between the main drive application and the embedded fieldbus environment.
- ABB DRV FULL – This profile is also based on the PROFIBUS interface, and supports two control word bits not supported by the ABB DRV LIM profile.

Modbus Addressing

With Modbus, each function code implies access to a specific Modbus reference set. Thus, the leading digit is not included in the address field of a Modbus message.

Note: The BAC Drive supports the zero-based addressing of the Modbus specification. Holding register 40002 is addressed as 0001 in a Modbus message. Similarly, coil 33 is addressed as 0032 in a Modbus message.

Refer again to the "Mapping Summary" above. The following sections describe, in detail, the mapping to each Modbus reference set.

0xxxx Mapping – Modbus Coils. The drive maps the following information to the 0xxxx Modbus set called Modbus Coils:

- Bit-wise map of the CONTROL WORD (selected using parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE). The first 32 coils are reserved for this purpose.
- Relay output states, numbered sequentially beginning with coil 00033.

The following table summarizes the 0xxxx reference set:

Modbus Ref.	**Internal Location (All Profiles)**	ABB DRV LIM **(5305 = 0)**	DCU PROFILE **(5305 = 1)**	ABB DRV FULL **(5305 = 2)**
00001	CONTROL WORD – Bit 0	OFF1*	STOP	OFF1*
00002	CONTROL WORD – Bit 1	OFF2*	START	OFF2*
00003	CONTROL WORD – Bit 2	OFF3*	REVERSE	OFF3*
00004	CONTROL WORD – Bit 3	START	LOCAL	START
00005	CONTROL WORD – Bit 4	N/A	RESET	RAMP_OUT_ZERO*

00006	CONTROL WORD – Bit 5	RAMP_HOLD*	EXT2	RAMP_HOLD*
00007	CONTROL WORD – Bit 6	RAMP_IN_ZERO*	RUN_DISABLE	RAMP_IN_ZERO*
00008	CONTROL WORD – Bit 7	RESET	STPMODE_R	RESET
00009	CONTROL WORD – Bit 8	N/A	STPMODE_EM	N/A
00010	CONTROL WORD – Bit 9	N/A	STPMODE_C	N/A
00011	CONTROL WORD – Bit 10	N/A	RAMP_2	REMOTE_CMD*
00012	CONTROL WORD – Bit 11	EXT2	RAMP_OUT_0	EXT2
00013	CONTROL WORD – Bit 12	N/A	RAMP_HOLD	N/A
00014	CONTROL WORD – Bit 13	N/A	RAMP_IN_0	N/A
00015	CONTROL WORD – Bit 14	N/A	REQ_LOCALLOCK	N/A
00016	CONTROL WORD – Bit 15	N/A	TORQLIM2	N/A
00017	CONTROL WORD – Bit 16	Does not apply	FBLOCAL_CTL	Does not apply
00018	CONTROL WORD – Bit 17		FBLOCAL_REF	
00019	CONTROL WORD – Bit 18		START_DISABLE1	
00020	CONTROL WORD – Bit 19		START_DISABLE2	
00021 … **0**0032	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved
00033	RELAY OUTPUT 1	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 1	Relay Output 1
00034	RELAY OUTPUT 2	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 2	Relay Output 2
00035	RELAY OUTPUT 3	Relay Output 3	Relay Output 3	Relay Output 3
00036	RELAY OUTPUT 4	Relay Output 4	Relay Output 4	Relay Output 4
00037	RELAY OUTPUT 5	Relay Output 5	Relay Output 5	Relay Output 5
00038	RELAY OUTPUT 6	Relay Output 6	Relay Output 6	Relay Output 6

* = Active low

For the 0xxxx registers:

- Status is always readable.
- Forcing is allowed by user configuration of the drive for fieldbus control.
- Additional relay outputs are added sequentially.

The BAC Drive supports the following Modbus function codes for coils:

Function Code	Description
01	Read coil status
05	Force single coil
15 (0x0F Hex)	Force multiple coils

1xxxx Mapping – Modbus Discrete Inputs. The drive maps the following information to the 1xxxx Modbus set called Modbus Discrete Inputs:

- Bit-wise map of the STATUS WORD (selected using parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE). The first 32 inputs are reserved for this purpose.
- Discrete hardware inputs, numbered sequentially beginning with input 33.

The following table summarizes the 1xxxx reference set:

Modbus Ref.	**Internal Location (All Profiles)**	ABB DRV **(5305 = 0 or 2)**	DCU PROFILE **(5305 = 1)**
10001	STATUS WORD – Bit 0	RDY_ON	READY
10002	STATUS WORD – Bit 1	RDY_RUN	ENABLED
10003	STATUS WORD – Bit 2	RDY_REF	STARTED
10004	STATUS WORD – Bit 3	TRIPPED	RUNNING
10005	STATUS WORD – Bit 4	OFF_2_STA*	ZERO_SPEED
10006	STATUS WORD – Bit 5	OFF_3_STA*	ACCELERATE
10007	STATUS WORD – Bit 6	SWC_ON_INHIB	DECELERATE
10008	STATUS WORD – Bit 7	ALARM	AT_SETPOINT
10009	STATUS WORD – Bit 8	AT_SETPOINT	LIMIT
10010	STATUS WORD – Bit 9	REMOTE	SUPERVISION
10011	STATUS WORD – Bit 10	ABOVE_LIMIT	REV_REF
10012	STATUS WORD – Bit 11	EXT2	REV_ACT
10013	STATUS WORD – Bit 12	RUN_ENABLE	PANEL_LOCAL
10014	STATUS WORD – Bit 13	N/A	FIELDBUS_LOCAL
10015	STATUS WORD – Bit 14	N/A	EXT2_ACT
10016	STATUS WORD – Bit 15	N/A	FAULT
10017	STATUS WORD – Bit 16	Reserved	ALARM

10018	STATUS WORD – Bit 17	Reserved	REQ_MAINT
10019	STATUS WORD – Bit 18	Reserved	DIRLOCK
10020	STATUS WORD – Bit 19	Reserved	LOCALLOCK
10021	STATUS WORD – Bit 20	Reserved	CTL_MODE
10022	STATUS WORD – Bit 21	Reserved	Reserved
10023	STATUS WORD – Bit 22	Reserved	Reserved
10024	STATUS WORD – Bit 23	Reserved	Reserved
10025	STATUS WORD – Bit 24	Reserved	Reserved
10026	STATUS WORD – Bit 25	Reserved	Reserved
10027	STATUS WORD – Bit 26	Reserved	REQ_CTL
10028	STATUS WORD – Bit 27	Reserved	REQ_REF1
10029	STATUS WORD – Bit 28	Reserved	REQ_REF2
10030	STATUS WORD – Bit 29	Reserved	REQ_REF2EXT
10031	STATUS WORD – Bit 30	Reserved	ACK_STARTINH
10032	STATUS WORD – Bit 31	Reserved	ACK_OFF_ILCK
10033	DI1	DI1	DI1
10034	DI2	DI2	DI2
10035	DI3	DI3	DI3
10036	DI4	DI4	DI4
10037	DI5	DI5	DI5
10038	DI6	DI6	DI6

* = Active low

For the 1xxxx registers:

- Additional discrete inputs are added sequentially.

The BAC Drive supports the following Modbus function codes for discrete inputs:

Function Code	Description
02	Read input status

3xxxx Mapping – Modbus Inputs. The drive maps the following information to the 3xxxx Modbus addresses called Modbus input registers:

- Any user defined analog inputs.

The following table summarizes the input registers:

Modbus Reference	**Internal Location (All Profiles)**	**Remarks**
30001	AI1	This register shall report the level of Analog Input 1 (0…100%).
30002	AI2	This register shall report the level of Analog Input 2 (0…100%).

The BAC Drive supports the following Modbus function codes for 3xxxx registers:

Function Code	**Description**
04	Read 3xxxx input status

4xxxx Register Mapping. The drive maps its parameters and other data to the 4xxxx holding registers as follows:

- 40001…40099 map to drive control and actual values. These registers are described in the table below.
- 40101…49999 map to drive parameters 0101…9999. Register addresses that do not correspond to drive parameters are invalid. If there is an attempt to read or write outside the parameter addresses, the Modbus interface returns an exception code to the controller.

The following table summarizes the 4xxxx drive control registers 40001…40099 (for 4xxxx registers above 40099, see the drive parameter list, e.g. 40102 is parameter 0102):

Modbus Register		**Acces s**	**Remarks**
40001	CONTROL WORD	R/W	Maps directly to the profile'S CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 0 or 2 (Drives Profile). Parameter 5319 holds a copy in hex format.
40002	Reference 1	R/W	Range = 0…+20000 (scaled to 0…1105 REF1 MAX), or -20000…0 (scaled to 1105 REF1 MAX…0).
40003	Reference 2	R/W	Range = 0…+10000 (scaled to 0…1108 REF2 MAX), or -10000…0 (scaled to 1108 REF2 MAX…0).
40004	STATUS WORD	R	Maps directly to the profile'S STATUS WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 0 or 2 (Drives Profile). Parameter 5320 holds a copy in hex format.
40005	Actual 1 (select using 5310)	R	By default, stores a copy of 0103 OUTPUT FREQ. Use parameter 5310 to select a different actual value for this register.

40006	Actual 2 (select using 5311)	R	By default, stores a copy of 0104 CURRENT. Use parameter 5311 to select a different actual value for this register.
40007	Actual 3 (select using 5312)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5312 to select an actual value for this register.
40008	Actual 4 (select by 5313)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5313 to select an actual value for this register.
40009	Actual 5 (select using 5314)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5314 to select an actual value for this register.
40010	Actual 6 (select using 5315)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5315 to select an actual value for this register.
40011	Actual 7 (select using 5316)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5316 to select an actual value for this register.
40012	Actual 8 (select using 5317)	R	By default, stores nothing. Use parameter 5317 to select an actual value for this register.
40031	CONTROL WORD LSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the DCU profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0301.
40032	CONTROL WORD MSW	R	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the DCU profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0302.
40033	STATUS WORD LSW	R	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the DCU profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0303.
40034	STATUS WORD MSW	R	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the DCU profile's CONTROL WORD. Supported only if 5305 = 1. See parameter 0304.
40045	REF1 LSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the DCU profile's REF1. Supported only if BP Parameter 5305 = 1. See drive parameter 0111.
40046	REF1 MSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the DCU profile's REF1. Supported only if BP Parameter 5305 = 1. See drive parameter 0111.
40047	REF2 LSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Least Significant Word of the DCU profile's REF2. Supported only if BP Parameter 5305 = 1. See drive parameter 0112.
40048	REF2 MSW	R/W	Maps directly to the Most Significant Word of the DCU profile's REF2. Supported only if BP Parameter 5305 = 1. See drive parameter 0112.

For the Modbus protocol, drive parameters in group 53 report the parameter mapping to 4xxxx Registers.

Code	Description

5310	EFB PAR 10 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40005.
5311	EFB PAR 11 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40006.
5312	EFB PAR 12 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40007.
5313	EFB PAR 13 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40008.
5314	EFB PAR 14 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40009.
5315	EFB PAR 15 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40010.
5316	EFB PAR 16 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40011.
5317	EFB PAR 17 Specifies the parameter mapped to Modbus register 40012.
5318	Reserved.
5319	EFB PAR 19 Holds a copy (in hex) of the CONTROL WORD, Modbus register 40001.
5320	EFB PAR 20 Holds a copy (in hex) of the STATUS WORD, Modbus register 40004.

Except where restricted by the drive, all parameters are available for both reading and writing. The parameter writes are verified for the correct value, and for a valid register addresses.

Note: Parameter writes through standard Modbus are always volatile i.e. modified values are not automatically stored to permanent memory. Use parameter 1607 PARAM. SAVE to save all altered values.

The BAC Drive supports the following Modbus function codes for 4xxxx registers:

Function Code	Description
03	Read holding 4xxxx registers
06	Preset single 4xxxx register
16 (0x10 Hex)	Preset multiple 4xxxx registers
23 (0x17 Hex)	Read/write 4xxxx registers

Actual Values

The contents of the register addresses 40005…40012 are ACTUAL VALUES and are:

- Specified using parameters 5310…5317.

- Read-only values containing information on the operation of the drive.
- 16-bit words containing a sign bit and a 15-bit integer.
- When negative values, written as the two's complement of the corresponding positive value.
- Scaled as described earlier in Actual Value Scaling.

Exception Codes

Exception codes are serial communication responses from the drive. The BAC Drive supports the standard Modbus exception codes defined below.

Exception Code	Name	Meaning
01	ILLEGAL FUNCTION	Unsupported Command
02	ILLEGAL DATA ADDRESS	The data address received in the query is not allowable. It is not a defined parameter/group.
03	ILLEGAL DATA VALUE	A value contained in the query data field is not an allowable value for the BAC Drive, because it is one of the following: • Outside min. or max. limits. • Parameter is read-only. • Message is too long. • Parameter write not allowed when start is active. • Parameter write not allowed when factory macro is selected.

9.12 Control Profiles Technical Data

Overview

Drives Profile

The Drives Profile provides a standard profile that can be used on multiple protocols, including Modbus and the protocols available on the FBA module. Two implementations of the Drives profile are available:

- ABB DRV FULL
- ABB DRV LIM

ABB DRV LIM implementation does not support two control word bits supported by ABB DRV FULL. Except as noted, the following “Drives Profile” descriptions apply to both implementations.

DCU profile

The DCU profile extends the control and status interface to 32 bits, and is the internal interface between the main drive application and the embedded fieldbus environment.

Control Word

The CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The fieldbus master station sends the CONTROL WORD to the drive. The drive switches between states according to the bit-coded instructions in the CONTROL WORD. Using the CONTROL WORD (Drives Profile version) requires that:

- The drive is in remote (REM) control.
- The serial communication channel is defined as the source for controlling commands (set using parameters 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS, 1002 EXT2 COMMANDS and 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL).
- The serial communication channel used is configured to use a BAC control profile. For example, to use the control profile ABB DRV FULL, requires both parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 1 (STD MODBUS), and parameter 5305 EFB CTRL PROFILE = 2 (ABB DRV FULL).

Drives Profile

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the CONTROL WORD content for the Drives Profile.

Drives Profile (EFB) CONTROL WORD				
Bit	**Name**	**Value**	**Commanded State**	**Comments**
0	OFF1 CONTROL	1	READY TO OPERATE	Enter READY TO OPERATE
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive ramps to stop according to currently active deceleration ramp (2203 or 2205) Normal command sequence: • Enter OFF1 ACTIVE • Proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON, unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	OFF2 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive coasts to stop. Normal command sequence: • Enter OFF2 ACTIVE • Proceed to SWITCHON INHIBITED
2	OFF3 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY STOP	Drive stops within in time specified by parameter 2208. Normal command sequence: • Enter OFF3 ACTIVE • Proceed to SWITCH ON INHIBITED **WARNING! Be sure motor and driven equipment can be stopped using this mode.**
3	INHIBIT OPERATION	1	OPERATION ENABLED	Enter OPERATION ENABLED (Note the Run enable signal must be active. See 1601. If 1601 is set to COMM, this bit also actives the Run Enable signal.)

		0	OPERATION INHIBITED	Inhibit operation. Enter OPERATION INHIBITED
4	Unused (**ABB DRV LIM**)			
	RAMP_OUT_ZERO (**ABB DRV FULL**)	1	NORMAL OPERATION	Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATION ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT ZERO	Force ramp function generator output to Zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force).
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	RFG OUT ENABLED	Enable ramp function. Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT HOLD	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held)
6	RAMP_IN_ZERO	1	RFG INPUT ENABLED	Normal operation. Enter OPERATING
		0	RFG INPUT ZERO	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.
7	RESET	0=>1	RESET	Fault reset if an active fault exists (Enter SWITCH-ON INHIBITED). Effective if 1604 = COMM.
		0	OPERATING	Continue normal operation
8…9	Unused			
10	Unused (**ABB DRV LIM**)			
	REMOTE_CMD (**ABB DRV FULL**)	1		Fieldbus control enabled.
		0		• CW ≠ 0 or Ref ≠ 0: Retain last CW and Ref. • CW = 0 and Ref = 0: Fieldbus control enabled. • Ref and deceleration/acceleration ramp are locked.
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	EXT2 SELECT	Select external control location 2 (EXT2). Effective if 1102 = COMM.
		0	EXT1 SELECT	Select external control location 1 (EXT1). Effective if 1102 = COMM.
12…15	Unused			

DCU profile

The following tables describe the CONTROL WORD content for the DCU profile.

DCU Profile CONTROL WORD (See Parameter 0301)

Bit	Name	Value	Command/Req.	Comments
0	STOP	1	Stop	Stops according to either the stop mode parameter or the stop mode requests (bits 7 and 8). Simultaneous STOP and START commands result in a stop command.
		0	(no op)	
1	START	1	Start	
		0	(no op)	
2	REVERSE	1	Reverse direction	This bit XOR'd with the sign of the reference defines direction.
		0	Forward direction	
3	LOCAL	1	Local mode	When the fieldbus sets this bit, it steals control and the drive moves to fieldbus local control mode.
		0	External mode	
4	RESET	-> 1	Reset	Edge sensitive.
		other	(no op)	
5	EXT2	1	Switch to EXT2	
		0	Switch to EXT1	
6	RUN_DISABLE	1	Run disable	Inverted run enable.
		0	Run enable on	
7	STPMODE_R	1	Normal ramp stop mode	
		0	(no op)	
8	STPMODE_EM	1	Emergency ramp stop mode	
		0	(no op)	
9	STPMODE_C	1	Coast stop mode	
		0	(no op)	
10	RAMP_2	1	Ramp pair 2	
		0	Ramp pair 1	
11	RAMP_OUT_0	1	Ramp output to 0	
		0	(no op)	
12	RAMP_HOLD	1	Ramp freeze	
		0	(no op)	
13	RAMP_IN_0	1	Ramp input to 0	

		0	(no op)	
14	RREQ_LOCALLOC	1	Local mode lock	In lock, drive will not switch to local mode.
		0	(no op)	
15	TORQLIM2	1	Torque limit pair 2	
		0	Torque limit pair 1	

DCU Profile CONTROL WORD (See Parameter 0302)

Bit	Name	Value	Function	Comments
16…26	Reserved			
27	REF_CONST	1	Constant speed ref.	These bits are only for supervision purposes.
		0	(no op)	
28	REF_AVE	1	Average speed ref.	
		0	(no op)	
29	LINK_ON	1	Master is detected in link	
		0	Link is down	
30	REQ_STARTINH	1	Start inhibit request is pending	
		0	Start inhibit request is OFF	
31	OFF_INTERLOCK	1	Panel OFF button pressed	For the control panel (or PC tool) this is the OFF button interlock.
		0	(no op)	

Status Word

The contents of the STATUS WORD is status information, sent by the drive to the master station.

Drives Profile

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the status word content for the Drives Profile.

Drives Profile (EFB) STATUS WORD

Bit	Name	Value	Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)

0	RDY_ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON
1	RDY_RUN	1	READY TO OPERATE
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE
2	RDY_REF	1	OPERATION ENABLED
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED
3	TRIPPED	0…1	FAULT
		0	No fault
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 INACTIVE
		0	**OFF2 ACTIVE**
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 INACTIVE
		0	**OFF3 ACTIVE**
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT ACTIVE
		0	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT NOT ACTIVE
7	ALARM	1	Warning/alarm (See "Alarm Listing" in the "Diagnostics" section for details on alarms.)
		0	No warning/alarm
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	OPERATING. Actual value equals (within tolerance limits) the reference value.
		0	Actual value is outside tolerance limits (not equal to reference value).
9	REMOTE	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2)
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Supervised parameter's value ≥ supervision high limit. Bit remains "1" until supervised parameter's value < supervision low limit. See group 32, Supervision
		0	Supervised parameter's value < supervision low limit. Bit remains "0" until supervised parameter's value > supervision high limit. See group 32, Supervision
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	External control location 2 (EXT2) selected
		0	External control location 1 (EXT1) selected

12	EXT RUN ENABLE	1	External Run Enable signal received
		0	No External Run Enable signal received
13…15	Unused		

DCU profile

The following tables describe the STATUS WORD content for the DCU profile.

DCU Profile STATUS WORD (See Parameter 0303)			
Bit	**Name**	**Value**	**Status**
0	READY	1	Drive is ready to receive start command.
		0	Drive is not ready.
1	ENABLED	1	External run enable signal received.
		0	No external run enable signal received.
2	STARTED	1	Drive has received start command.
		0	Drive has not received start command.
3	RUNNING	1	Drive is modulating.
		0	Drive is not modulating.
4	ZERO_SPEED	1	Drive is at zero speed.
		0	Drive has not reached zero speed.
5	ACCELERATE	1	Drive is accelerating.
		0	Drive is not accelerating.
6	DECELERATE	1	Drive is decelerating.
		0	Drive is not decelerating.
7	AT_SETPOINT	1	Drive is at setpoint.
		0	Drive has not reached setpoint.
8	LIMIT	1	Operation is limited by Group 20 settings.
		0	Operation is within Group 20 settings.
9	SUPERVISION	1	A supervised parameter (Group 32) is outside its limits.
		0	All supervised parameters are within limits.
10	REV_REF	1	Drive reference is in reverse direction.

		0	Drive reference is in forward direction.
11	REV_ACT	1	Drive is running in reverse direction.
		0	Drive is running in forward direction.
12	PANEL_LOCAL	1	Control is in control panel (or PC tool) local mode.
		0	Control is not in control panel local mode.
13	FIELDBUS_LOCAL	1	Control is in fieldbus local mode (steals control panel local).
		0	Control is not in fieldbus local mode.
14	EXT2_ACT	1	Control is in EXT2 mode.
		0	Control is in EXT1 mode.
15	FAULT	1	Drive is in a fault state.
		0	Drive is not in a fault state.

DCU Profile STATUS WORD (See Parameter 0304)

Bit	**Name**	**Value**	**Status**
16	ALARM	1	An alarm is on.
		0	No alarms are on.
17	REQ_MAINT	1	A maintenance request is pending.
		0	No maintenance request is pending.
18	DIRLOCK	1	Direction lock is ON. (Direction change is locked out.)
		0	Direction lock is OFF.
19	LOCALLOCK	1	Local mode lock is ON. (Local mode is locked out.)
		0	Local mode lock is OFF.
20	CTL_MODE	1	Drive is in vector control mode.
		0	Drive is in scalar control mode.
21…25	Reserved		
26	REQ_CTL	1	Copy the control word
		0	(no op)
27	REQ_REF1	1	Reference 1 requested in this channel.
		0	Reference 1 is not requested in this channel.

28	REQ_REF2	1	Reference 2 requested in this channel.
		0	Reference 2 is not requested in this channel.
29	REQ_REF2EXT	1	External PID reference 2 requested in this channel.
		0	External PID reference 2 is not requested in this channel.
30	ACK_STARTINH	1	A start inhibit from this channel is granted.
		0	A start inhibit from this channel is not granted.
31	ACK_OFF_ILCK	1	Start inhibit due to OFF button
		0	Normal operation

State Diagram

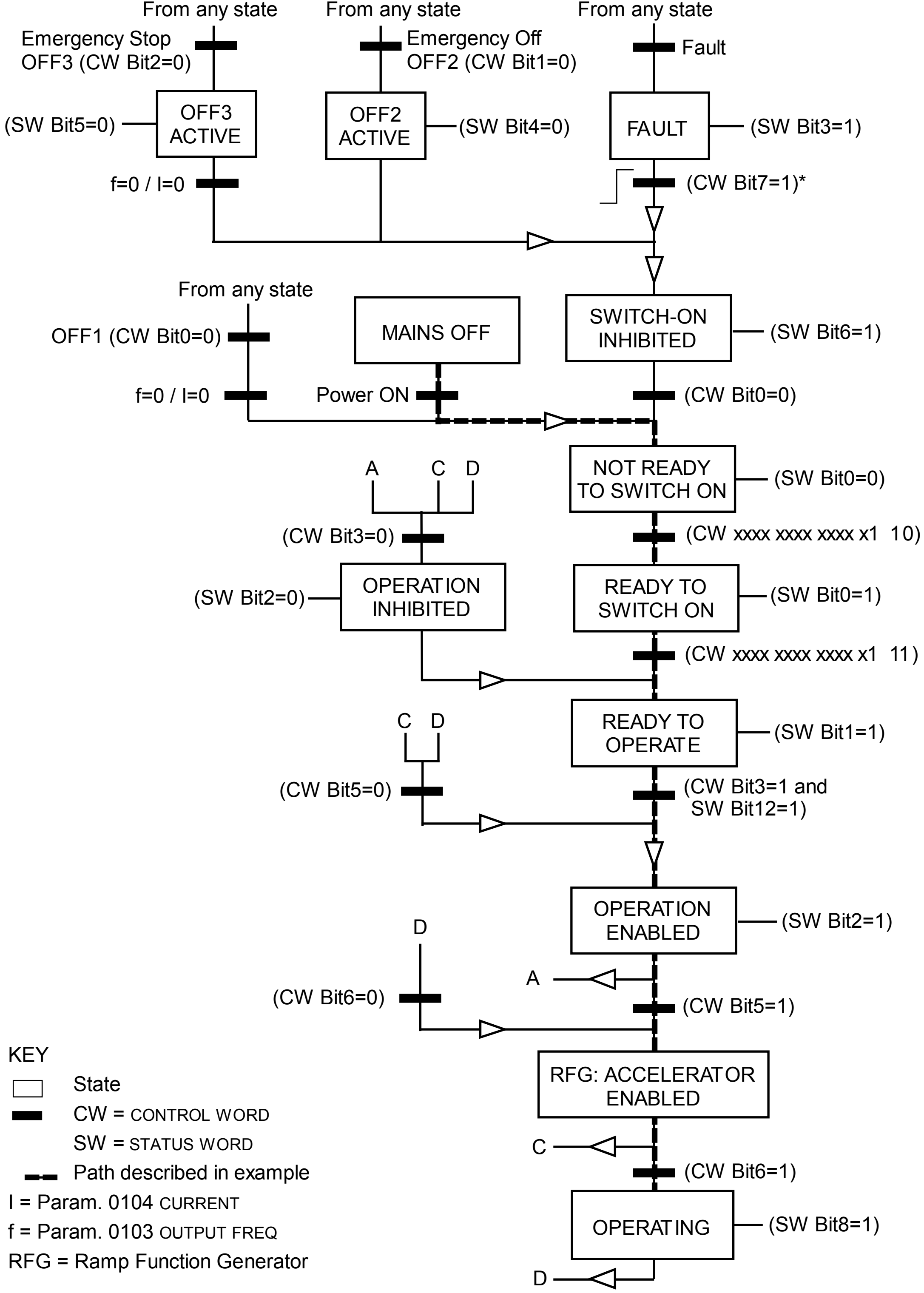
Drives Profile

To illustrate the operation of the state diagram, the following example (ABB DRV LIM implementation of the Drives Profile) uses the control word to start the drive:

- First, the requirements for using the CONTROL WORD must be met. See above.
- When the power is first connected, the state of the drive is not ready to switch on. See dotted lined path (━ ━) in the state diagram below.
- Use the CONTROL WORD to step through the state machine states until the OPERATING state is reached, meaning that the drive is running and follows the given reference. See table below.

Step	CONTROL WORD **Value**	**Description**
1	CW = 0000 0000 0000 0110 bit 15 bit 0	This CW value changes the drive state to READY TO SWITCH ON.
2		Wait at least 100 ms before proceeding.
3	CW = 0000 0000 0000 0111	This CW value changes the drive state to READY TO OPERATE.
4	CW = 0000 0000 0000 1111	This CW value changes the drive state to OPERATION ENABLED. The drive starts, but will not accelerate.
5	CW = 0000 0000 0010 1111	This CW value releases the ramp function generator (RFG) output, and changes the drive state to RFG: ACCELERATOR ENABLED.
6	CW = 0000 0000 0110 1111	This CW value releases the ramp function generator (RFG) output, and changes the drive state to OPERATING. The drive accelerates to the given reference and follows the reference.

The state diagram below describes the start-stop function of CONTROL WORD (CW) and STATUS WORD (SW) bits for the BAC Drives profile.



*This state transition also occurs if the fault is reset from any other source (e.g. digital input).

Reference Scaling

Drives and DCU Profiles

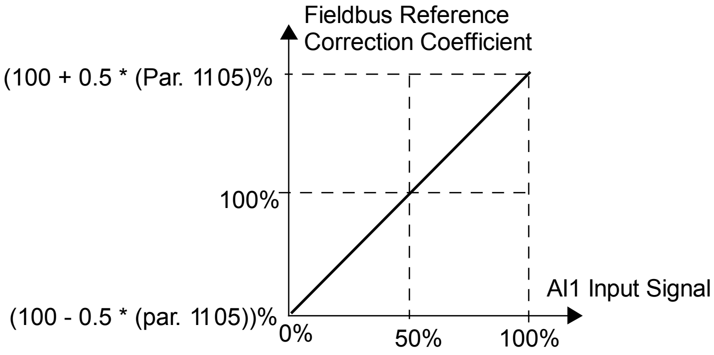
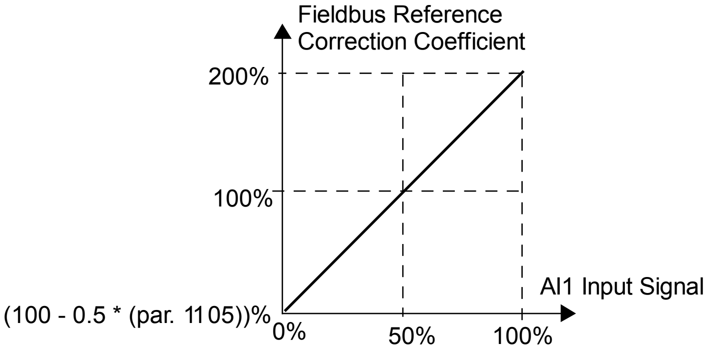
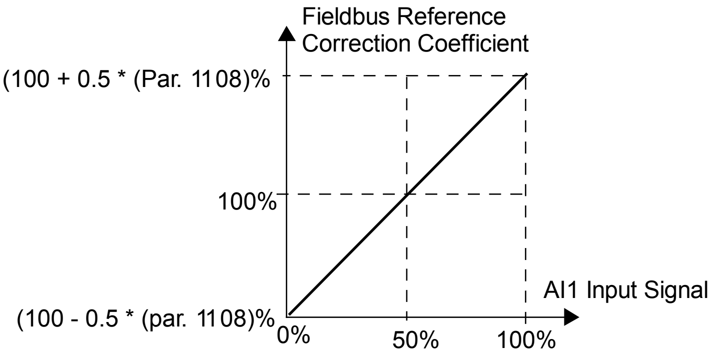
The following table describes REFERENCE scaling for the Drives Profile.

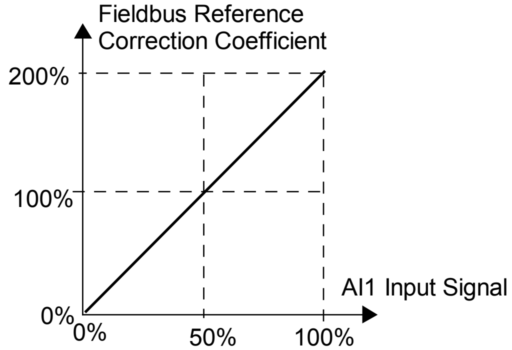
Drives and DCU Profiles				
Reference	**Range**	**Reference Type**	**Scaling**	**Remarks**
REF1	-32767 … +32767	Speed or frequency	-20000 = -**(par. 1105)** 0 = 0 +20000 = **(par. 1105)** (20000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
REF2	-32767 … +32767	Speed or frequency	-10000 = -**(par. 1108)** 0 = 0 +10000 = **(par. 1108)** (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1107/1108. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
		Torque	-10000 = -**(par. 1108)** 0 = 0 +10000 = **(par. 1108)** (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 2015/2017 (torque1) or 2016/2018 (torque2).
		PID Reference	-10000 = -**(par. 1108)** 0 = 0 +10000 = **(par. 1108)** (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 4012/4013 (PID set1) or 4112/4113 (PID set2).

Note: The setting of parameter 1104 REF1 MIN and 1107 REF2 MIN has no effect on the scaling of references.

When parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT or 1106 REF2 SELECT is set to COMM+AI1 or COMM*AI1, the reference is scaled as follows:

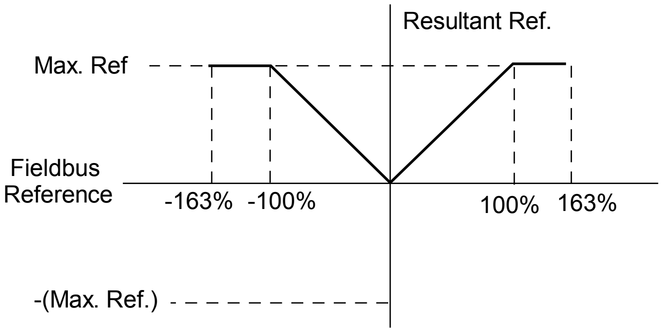
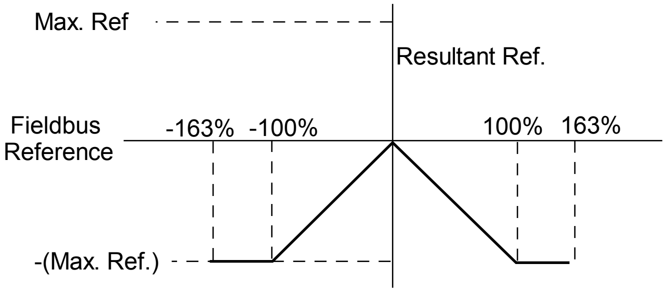
Drives and DCU Profiles

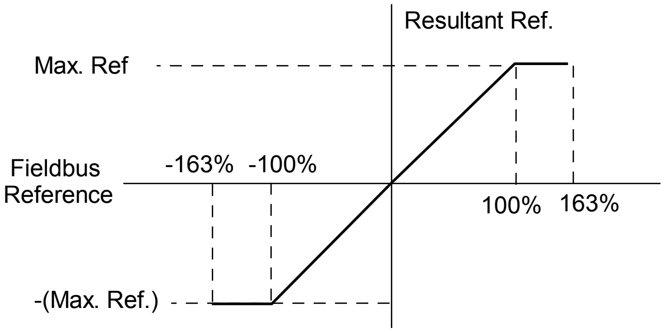
Reference	**Value Setting**	**AI Reference Scaling**
REF1	COMM+AI1	COMM (%) +(AI (%) - 0.5*REF1 MAX (%)) 
REF1	COMM*AI1	COMM (%) * (AI (%) / 0.5*REF1 MAX (%)) 
REF2	COMM+AI1	COMM (%) + (AI (%) - 0.5*REF2 MAX (%)) 

REF2	COMM*AI1	COMM (%) * (AI (%) / 0.5*REF2 MAX (%)) 

Reference Handling

Use group 10 parameters to configure for control of rotation direction for each control location (EXT1 and EXT2). The following diagrams illustrate how group 10 parameters and the sign of the fieldbus reference interact to produce REFERENCE values (REF1 and REF2). Note, fieldbus references are bipolar, that is they can be positive or negative.

Drives Profile		
Parameter	**Value Setting**	**AI Reference Scaling**
1003 DIRECTION	1 (FORWARD)	
1003 DIRECTION	2 (REVERSE)	

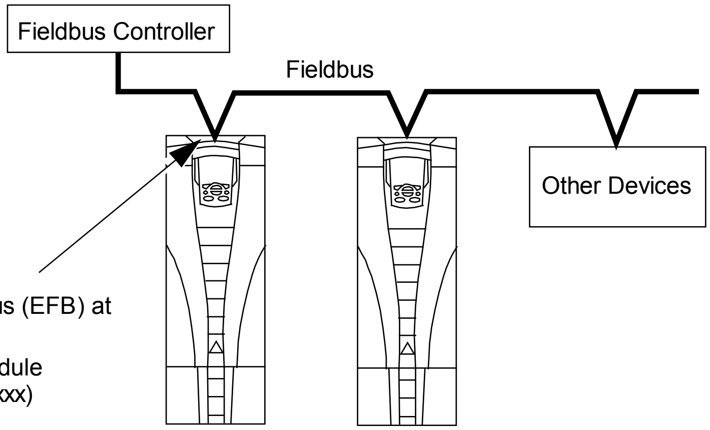
1003 DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	

Section 10: Fieldbus Adapter

10.1 Overview

The BAC Drive can be set up to accept control from an external system using standard serial communication protocols. When using serial communication, the BAC Drive can either:

- Receive all of its control information from the fieldbus, or
- Be controlled from some combination of fieldbus control and other available control locations, such as digital or analog inputs, and the control panel.



Connect using either:

- Standard embedded fieldbus (EFB) at terminals X1:28…32
- Fieldbus adapter (FBA) module mounted in slot 2 (option Rxxx)

Two basic serial communications configurations are available:

- Embedded fieldbus (EFB) – See the Embedded Fieldbus section.
- Fieldbus adapter (FBA) – With one of the optional FBA modules in the drive's expansion slot 2, the drive can communicate to a control system using one of the following protocols:
  - Profibus-DP®
  - LonWorks®
  - CANopen®
  - DeviceNet®
  - ControlNet®
  - Ethernet®

The BAC Drive detects automatically which communication protocol is used by the plug-in fieldbus adapter. The default settings for each protocol assume that the profile used is the protocol's industry-standard drive profile (e.g. PROFIdrive for PROFIBUS, AC/DC Drive for DeviceNet). All of the FBA protocols can also be configured for the Drives profile.

Configuration details depend on the protocol and profile used. These details are provided in a user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Details for the Drives profile (which apply for all protocols) are provided in the Control Profiles Technical Data section.

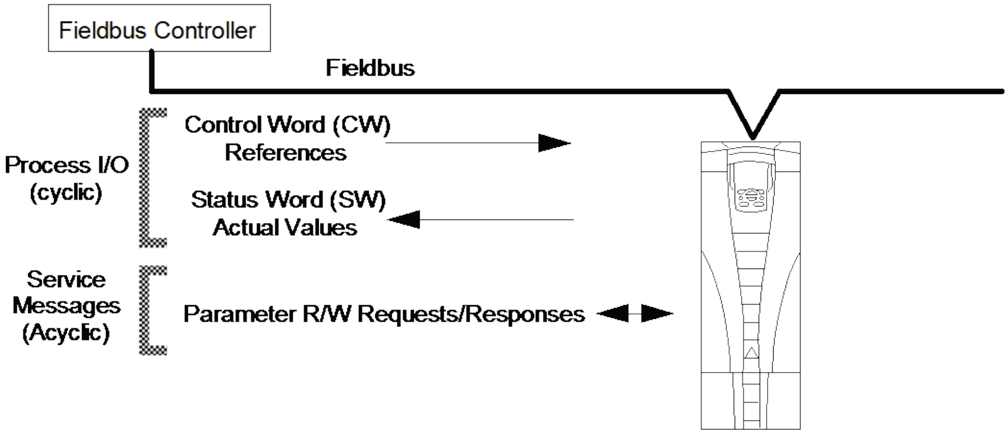
Control Interface

In general, the basic control interface between the fieldbus system and the drive consists of:

- Output Words:
  - CONTROL WORD
  - REFERENCE (speed or frequency)
  - Others: The drive supports a maximum of 15 output words. Protocols limits may further restrict the total.
- Input Words:
  - STATUS WORD
  - Actual Value (speed or frequency)
  - Others: The drive supports a maximum of 15 input words. Protocols limits may further restrict the total.

Note: The words "output" and "input" are used as seen from the fieldbus controller point of view. For example an output describes data flow from the fieldbus controller to the drive and appears as an input from the drive point of view.

The meanings of the controller interface words are not restricted by the BAC Drive. However, the profile used may set particular meanings.



Control Word

The CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. The fieldbus controller sends the CONTROL WORD to the drive. The drive switches between states according to the bit-coded instructions in the CONTROL WORD. Using the CONTROL WORD requires that:

- The drive is in remote (REM) control.
- The serial communication channel is defined as the source for controlling commands from EXT1 (set using parameters 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS and 1102 EXT1/EXT2 SEL).
- The external plug-in fieldbus adapter is activated:
  - Parameter 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 4 (EXT FBA).
  - The external plug-in fieldbus adapter is configured to use the drive profile mode or drive profile objects.

- The content of the CONTROL WORD depends on the protocol/profile used. See the user’s manual provided with the FBA module and/or the Control Profiles Technical Data section.

Status Word

The STATUS WORD is a 16-bit word containing status information, sent by the drive to the fieldbus controller. The content of the STATUS WORD depends on the protocol/profile used. See the user’s manual provided with the FBA module and/or the Control Profiles Technical Data section.

Reference

The contents of each REFERENCE word:

- Can be used, as speed or frequency reference.
- Is a 16-bit word comprised of a sign bit and a 15-bit integer.
- Negative references (indicating reversed rotation direction) are indicated by the two’s complement of the corresponding positive reference value.

The use of a second reference (REF2) is supported only when a protocol is configured for the Drives profile.

Reference scaling is fieldbus type specific. See the user’s manual provided with the FBA module and/or the following sections as appropriate:

- Control Profiles Technical Data

10.2 Generic Profile Technical Data

10.3

Actual Values

Actual Values are 16-bit words containing information on selected operations of the drive. Drive Actual Values (for example, group 01 parameters) can be mapped to Input Words using group 51 parameters (protocol-dependent, but typically parameters 5104…5126).

Planning

Network planning should address the following questions:

- What types and quantities of devices must be connected to the network?
- What control information must be sent down to the drives?
- What feedback information must be sent from the drives to the controlling system?

10.4 Mechanical and Electrical Installation – FBA

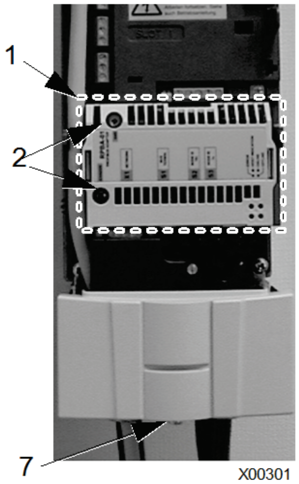
Warning! Connections should be made only while the drive is disconnected from the power source.

Overview

The FBA (fieldbus adapter) is a plug-in module that fits in the drive's expansion slot 2. The module is held in place with plastic retaining clips and two screws. The screws also ground the shield for the module cable, and connect the module GND signals to the drive control board.

On installation of the module, electrical connection to the drive is automatically established through the 34-pin connector.

Mounting procedure

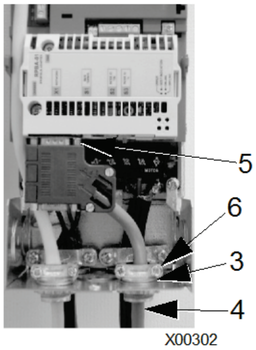


Note: Install the input power and motor cables first.

1. Insert the module carefully into the drive expansion slot 2 until the retaining clips lock the module into position.
2. Fasten the two screws (included) to the stand-offs.

Note: Correct installation of the screws is essential for fulfilling the EMC requirements and for proper operation of the module.

3. Open the appropriate knockout in the conduit box and install the cable clamp for the network cable.
4. Route the network cable through the cable clamp.
5. Connect the network cable to the module's network connector.
6. Tighten the cable clamp.
7. Install the conduit box cover (1 screw).
8. For configuration information see the following:
   - Comm
   - Activate Drive Control .
   - The protocol specific documentation provided with the module.



10.5 Communication Setup – FBA

Serial Communication Selection

To activate the serial communication, use parameter 9802 COMM PROTOCOL SEL. Set 9802 = 4 (EXT FBA).

Serial Communication Configuration

Setting 9802, together with mounting a particular FBA module, automatically sets the appropriate default values in parameters that define the communication process. These parameters and descriptions are defined in the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

- Parameter 5101 is automatically configured.

- Parameters 5102…5126 are protocol-dependent and define, for example, the profile used, and additional I/O words. These parameters are referred to as the fieldbus configuration parameters. See the user's manual provided with the FBA module for details on the fieldbus configuration parameters.
- Parameter 5127 forces the validation of changes to parameters 5102…5126. If parameter 5127 is not used, changes to parameters 5102…5126 take affect only after the drive power is cycled.
- Parameters 5128…5133 provide data about the FBA module currently installed (e.g. component versions and status).

The Parameters section lists the group 51 parameters.

10.6 Activate Drive Control Functions – FBA

Fieldbus control of various drive functions requires configuration to:

- Tell the drive to accept fieldbus control of the function.
- Define as a fieldbus input, any drive data required for control.
- Define as a fieldbus output, any control data required by the drive.

The following sections describe, at a general level, the configuration required for each control function. The last column in each table below is deliberately blank. See the user's manual supplied with the FBA module for the appropriate entry.

Start/stop Direction Control

Using the fieldbus for start/stop/direction control of the drive requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
1001	EXT1 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop controlled by fieldbus with Ext1 selected.	
1002	EXT2 COMMANDS	10 (COMM)	Start/Stop by controlled fieldbus with Ext2 selected.	
1003	DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	Direction controlled by fieldbus.	

Input Reference Select

Using the fieldbus to provide input reference to the drive requires:

- Drive parameter value set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied reference word(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
1102	EXT1/EXT2 SEL	8 (COMM)	Ref. selected by fieldbus. (Required only if 2 references used.)	
1103	REF1 SEL	8 (COMM) 9 (COMM+AI1) 10 (COMM*AI1)	Input reference 1supplied by fieldbus.	
1106	REF2 SEL	8 (COMM) 9 (COMM+AI) 10 (COMM*AI)	Input reference 1 supplied by fieldbus. (Required only if 2 references used.)	

-

Note: Multiple references are supported only when using the Drives profile.

Scaling

Where required, REFERENCES can be scaled. See Reference Scaling in the following sections, as appropriate:

- Drives Profile Technical Data
- Generic Profile Technical Data

System Control

Using the fieldbus for miscellaneous drive control requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
1601	RUN ENABLE	7 (COMM)	Run enable by fieldbus.	
1604	FAULT RESET SEL	8 (COMM)	Fault reset by fieldbus.	
1607	PARAM SAVE	1 (SAVE)	Saves altered parameters to memory (then value returns to 0).	

Relay Output Control

Using the fieldbus for relay output control requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied, binary coded, relay command(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
1401	RELAY OUTPUT 1	35 (COMM) 36 (COMM(-1))	Relay Output 1 controlled by fieldbus.	
1402	RELAY OUTPUT 2		Relay Output 2 controlled by fieldbus.	
1403	RELAY OUTPUT 3		Relay Output 3 controlled by fieldbus.	
1410[1]	RELAY OUTPUT 4		Relay Output 4 controlled by fieldbus.	
1411[1]	RELAY OUTPUT 5		Relay Output 5 controlled by fieldbus.	
1412[1]	RELAY OUTPUT 6		Relay Output 6 controlled by fieldbus.	

[1] More than 3 relays requires the addition of a relay extension module.

Note: Relay status feedback occurs without configuration as defined below.

Drive Parameter		Value	Protocol Reference
0122	RO 1-3 STATUS	Relay 1…3 status.	
0123	RO 4-6 STATUS	Relay 4…6 status.	

Analog Output Control

Using the fieldbus for analog output control (e.g. PID setpoint) requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied analog value(s) in the appropriate location. (The location is defined by the Protocol Reference, which is protocol dependent.)

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
1501	AO1 CONTENT SEL	135 (COMM VALUE 1)	Analog Output 1 controlled by writing to parameter 0135.	–
0135	COMM VALUE 1	–		
1502 … 1505	AO1 CONTENT MIN … MAXIMUM AO1	Set appropriate values.	Used for scaling	–
1506	FILTER AO1		Filter time constant for AO1.	–
1507	AO2 CONTENT SEL	136 (COMM VALUE 2)	Analog Output 2 controlled by writing to parameter 0136.	–
0136	COMM VALUE 2	–		
1508 … 1511	AO2 CONTENT MIN … MAXIMUM AO2	Set appropriate values.	Used for scaling	–

1512	FILTER AO2		Filter time constant for AO2.	–

PID Control Setpoint Source

Using the fieldbus for the PID control setpoint requires:

- Drive parameter values set as defined below.
- Fieldbus controller supplied setpoint value in the appropriate location. (As defined in the Analog Output Control section above.)

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
4010	SETPOINT SEL	8 (COMM VALUE 1) 9 (COMM + AI1) 10 (COMM*AI1)	Setpoint is 0135 value (+/-/* AI1)	–

-

Communication Fault

When using fieldbus control, specify the drive's action if serial communication is lost.

Drive Parameter		Value	Description	Protocol Reference
3018	COMM FAULT FUNC	0 (NOT SEL) 1 (FAULT) 2 (CONST SP7) 3 (LAST SPEED)	Set for appropriate drive response.	–
3019	COMM FAULT TIME	Set time delay before acting on a communication loss.		–

10.7 Feedback from the Drive – FBA

Inputs to the controller (drive outputs) have pre-defined meanings established by the protocol. This feedback does not require drive configuration. The following table lists a sample of feedback data. For a complete listing, see all parameters listed in the Complete Parameter Descriptions section.

Drive Parameter		Protocol Reference
0102	SPEED	
0103	FREQ OUTPUT	
0104	CURRENT	
0105	TORQUE	

0106	POWER	
0107	DC BUS VOLT	
0109	OUTPUT VOLTAGE	
0301	FB STATUS WORD – bit 0 (STOP)	
0301	FB STATUS WORD – bit 2 (REV)	
0118	DI1-3 STATUS – bit 1 (DI3)	

Scaling

To scale the drive parameter values see the Actual Value Scaling

in the following sections, as appropriate:

- Drives Profile Technical Data
- Generic Profile Technical Data

10.8 Diagnostics – FBA

Fault Handling

The BAC Drive provides fault information as follows:

- The control panel display shows a fault code and text. See the Diagnostics section for a complete description.
- Parameters 0401 LAST FAULT, 0402 PREVIOUS FAULT1 and 0403 PREVIOUS FAULT2 store the most recent faults.
- For fieldbus access, the drive reports faults as a hexadecimal value, assigned and coded according to the DRIVECOM specification. See table below. Not all profiles support requesting fault codes using this specification. For profiles that support this specification, the profile documentation defines the proper fault request process.

Drive Fault Code		**Fieldbus Fault Code (DRIVECOM specification)**
1	OVERCURRENT	2310h
2	DC OVERVOLT	3210h
3	DEV OVERTEMP	4210h
4	SHORT CIRC	2340h
5	Reserved	FF6Bh

6	DC UNDERVOLT	3220h
7	AI1 LOSS	8110h
8	AI2 LOSS	8110h
9	MOT TEMP	4310h
10	PANEL LOSS	5300h
11	ID RUN FAIL	FF84h
12	MOTOR STALL	7121h
14	EXTERNAL FLT 1	9000h
15	EXTERNAL FLT 2	9001h
16	EARTH FAULT	2330h
17	UNDERLOAD	FF6Ah
18	THERM FAIL	5210h
19	OPEX LINK	7500h
20	OPEX PWR	5414h
21	CURR MEAS	2211h
22	SUPPLY PHASE	3130h
23	ENCODER ERR	7301h
24	OVERSPEED	7310h
25	Reserved	FF80h
26	DRIVE ID	5400h
27	CONFIG FILE	630Fh
28	SERIAL 1 ERR	7510h
29	EFB CONFIG FILE	6306h
30	FORCE TRIP	FF90h
31	EFB 1	FF92h
32	EFB 2	FF93h
33	EFB 3	FF94h
34	MOTOR PHASE	FF56h
35	OUTPUT WIRING	FF95h

36	INCOMP SWTYPE	630Fh
101	SERF CORRUPT	FF55h
102	Reserved	FF55h
103	SERF MACRO	FF55h
104	Reserved	FF55h
105	Reserved	FF55h
201	DSP T1 OVERLOAD	6100h
202	DSP T2 OVERLOAD	6100h
203	DSP T3 OVERLOAD	6100h
204	DSP STACK ERROR	6100h
205	Reserved	5000h
206	OMIO ID ERROR	5000h
207	EFB LOAD ERR	6100h
1000	PAR HZRPM	6320h
1001	PAR PFAREFNG	6320h
1002	Reserved (obsolete)	6320h
1003	PAR AI SCALE	6320h
1004	PAR AO SCALE	6320h
1005	PAR PCU 2	6320h
1006	EXT ROMISSING	6320h
1007	PAR FBUSMISSING	6320h
1008	PAR PFAWOSCALAR	6320h
1009	PAR PCU 1	6320h
1010	PAR PFA OVERRIDE	6320h
1011	PAR OVERRIDE PARS	6320h
1012	PAR PFC IO 1	6320h
1013	PAR PFC IO 2	6320h
1014	PAR PFC IO 3	6320h

Serial Communication Diagnostics

Besides the drive fault codes, the FBA module has diagnostic tools. Refer to the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

10.9 Drives Profile Technical Data

Overview

The Drives Profile provides a standard profile that can be used on multiple protocols, including protocols available on the FBA module. This section describes the Drives Profile implemented for FBA modules.

Control Word

As described earlier in

Control i the CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system.

The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the CONTROL WORD content for the Drives Profile.

Drives Profile (FBA) CONTROL WORD

Bit	Name	Value	Commanded State	Comments
0	OFF1 CONTROL	1	READY TO OPERATE	Enter READY TO OPERATE
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive ramps to stop according to currently active deceleration ramp (2203 or 2205) Normal command sequence: • Enter OFF1 ACTIVE • Proceed to READY TO SWITCH ON, unless other interlocks (OFF2, OFF3) are active.
1	OFF2 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF2 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY OFF	Drive coasts to stop. Normal command sequence: • Enter OFF2 ACTIVE • Proceed to SWITCHON INHIBITED
2	OFF3 CONTROL	1	OPERATING	Continue operation (OFF3 inactive)
		0	EMERGENCY STOP	Drive stops within in time specified by parameter 2208. Normal command sequence: • Enter OFF3 ACTIVE • Proceed to SWITCH ON INHIBITED **WARNING! Be sure motor and driven equipment can be stopped using this mode.**

3	INHIBIT OPERATION	1	OPERATION ENABLED	Enter OPERATION ENABLED (Note the Run enable signal must be active. See 1601. If 1601 is set to COMM, this bit also actives the Run Enable signal.)
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED	Inhibit operation. Enter OPERATION INHIBITED
4	RAMP_OUT_ ZERO	1	NORMAL OPERATION	Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATION ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT ZERO	Force ramp function generator output to Zero. Drive ramps to stop (current and DC voltage limits in force).
5	RAMP_HOLD	1	RFG OUT ENABLED	Enable ramp function. Enter RAMP FUNCTION GENERATOR: ACCELERATOR ENABLED
		0	RFG OUT HOLD	Halt ramping (Ramp Function Generator output held)
6	RAMP_IN_ ZERO	1	RFG INPUT ENABLED	Normal operation. Enter OPERATING
		0	RFG INPUT ZERO	Force Ramp Function Generator input to zero.
7	RESET	0=>1	RESET	Fault reset if an active fault exists (Enter SWITCH-ON INHIBITED). Effective if 1604 = COMM.
		0	OPERATING	Continue normal operation
8…9	Unused			
10	REMOTE_CMD	1		Fieldbus control enabled
		0		• CW ≠ 0 or Ref ≠ 0: Retain last CW and Ref. • CW = 0 and Ref = 0: Fieldbus control enabled. • Ref and deceleration/acceleration ramp are locked.
11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	EXT2 SELECT	Select external control location 2 (EXT2). Effective if 1102 = COMM.
		0	EXT1 SELECT	Select external control location 1 (EXT1). Effective if 1102 = COMM.
12…15	Unused			

Status Word

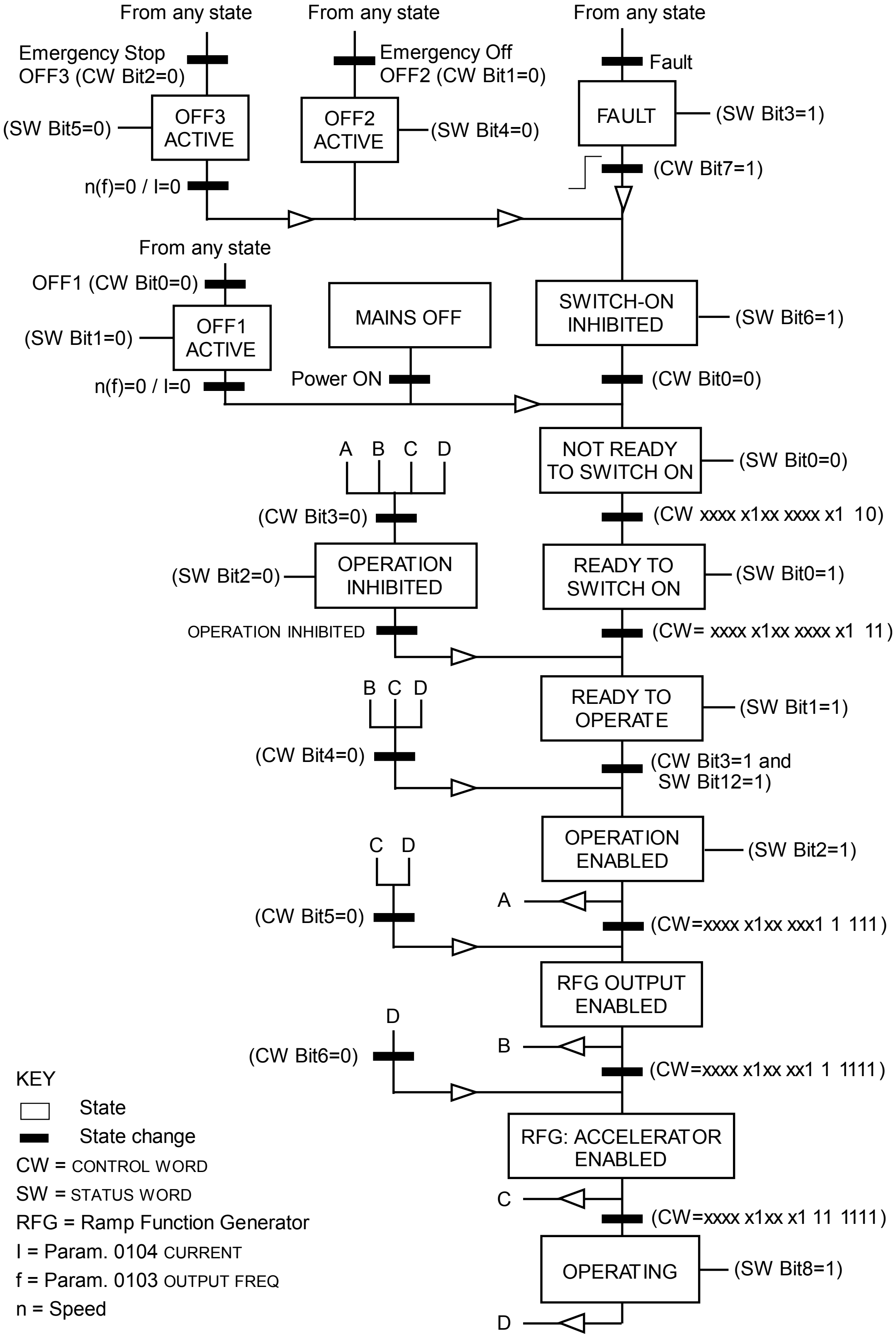
As described earlier in

Control i, the contents of the STATUS WORD is status information, sent by the drive to the master station. The following table and the state diagram later in this sub-section describe the status word content.

Drives Profile (FBA) STATUS WORD			
Bit	**Name**	**Value**	**Description (Correspond to states/boxes in the state diagram)**
0	RDY_ON	1	READY TO SWITCH ON
		0	NOT READY TO SWITCH ON
1	RDY_RUN	1	READY TO OPERATE
		0	OFF1 ACTIVE
2	RDY_REF	1	OPERATION ENABLED
		0	OPERATION INHIBITED
3	TRIPPED	0…1	FAULT
		0	No fault
4	OFF_2_STA	1	OFF2 inactive
		0	**OFF2 ACTIVE**
5	OFF_3_STA	1	OFF3 inactive
		0	**OFF3 ACTIVE**
6	SWC_ON_INHIB	1	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT ACTIVE
		0	SWITCH-ON INHIBIT NOT ACTIVE
7	ALARM	1	Warning/alarm (See Alarm Listing in the Diagnostics section for details on alarms.)
		0	No warning/alarm
8	AT_SETPOINT	1	OPERATING**.** Actual value equals (within tolerance limits) the reference value.
		0	Actual value is outside tolerance limits (not equal to reference value).
9	REMOTE	1	Drive control location: REMOTE (EXT1 or EXT2)
		0	Drive control location: LOCAL
10	ABOVE_LIMIT	1	Supervised parameter's value ≥ supervision high limit. Bit remains "1" until supervised parameter's value < supervision low limit. See group 32, Supervision
		0	Supervised parameter's value < supervision low limit. Bit remains "0" until supervised parameter's value > supervision high limit. See group 32, Supervision

11	EXT CTRL LOC	1	External control location 2 (EXT2) selected
		0	External control location 1 (EXT1) selected
12	EXT RUN ENABLE	1	External Run Enable signal received
		0	No External Run Enable signal received
13… 15	Unused		

The state diagram below describes the start-stop function of CONTROL WORD (CW) and STATUS WORD (SW) bits.



Reference

As described earlier in

Control i, the REFERENCE word is a speed or frequency reference.

Reference Scaling

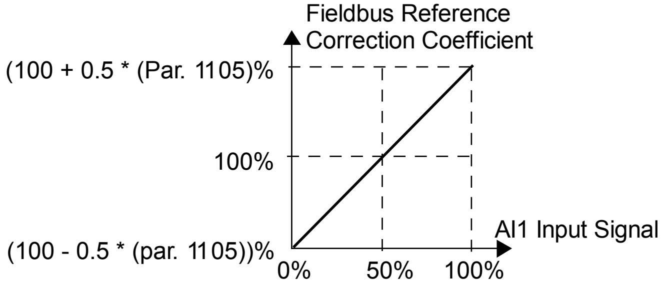
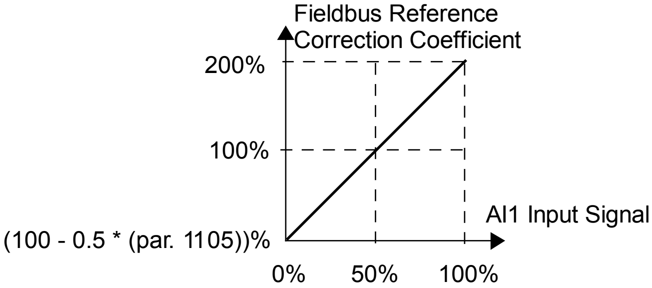
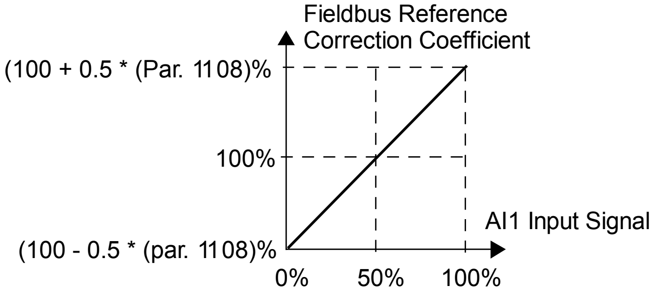
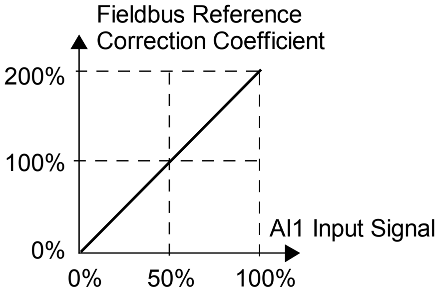
The following table describes REFERENCE scaling for the Drives Profile.

Drives Profile (FBA)				
Reference	**Range**	**Reference Type**	**Scaling**	**Remarks**
REF1	-32767… +32767	Speed or frequency	-20000 = -**(par. 1105)** 0 = 0 +20000 = **(par. 1105)** (20000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
REF2	-32767… +32767	Speed or frequency	-10000 = -**(par. 1108)** 0 = 0 +10000 = **(par. 1108)** (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 1107/1108. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed) or 2007/2008 (frequency).
		Torque	-10000 = -**(par. 1108)** 0 = 0 +10000 = **(par. 1108)** (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 2015/2017 (torque1) or 2016/2018 (torque2).
		PID Reference	-10000 = -**(par. 1108)** 0 = 0 +10000 = **(par. 1108)** (10000 corresponds to 100%)	Final reference limited by 4012/4013 (PID set1) or 4112/4113 (PID set2).

Note: The setting of parameter 1104 REF1 MIN and 1107 REF2 MIN has no effect on the scaling of references.

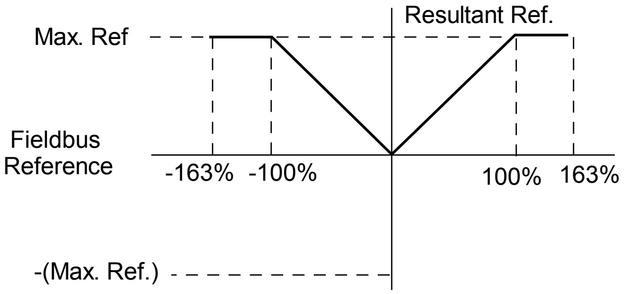
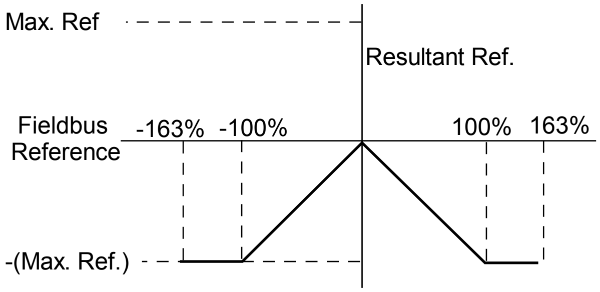
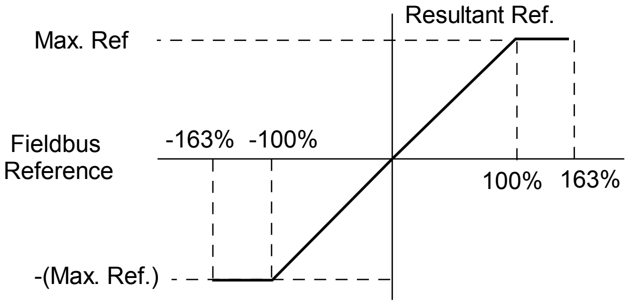
When parameter 1103 REF1 SELECT or 1106 REF2 SELECT is set to COMM+AI1 or COMM*AI1, the reference is scaled as follows:

Drives Profile (FBA)		
Reference	**Value Setting**	**AI Reference Scaling**

REF1	COMM+AI1	COMM (%) +(AI (%) - 0.5*REF1 MAX (%)) 
REF1	COMM*AI1	COMM (%) * (AI (%) / 0.5*REF1 MAX (%)) 
REF2	COMM+AI1	COMM (%) + (AI (%) - 0.5*REF2 MAX (%)) 
REF2	COMM*AI1	COMM (%) * (AI (%) / 0.5*REF2 MAX (%)) 

Reference Handling

Use group 10 parameters to configure for control of rotation direction for each control location (EXT1 and EXT2). The following diagrams illustrate how group 10 parameters and the sign of the fieldbus reference interact to produce REFERENCE values (REF1 and REF2). Note, fieldbus references are bipolar, that is they can be positive or negative.

Drives Profile		
Parameter	**Value Setting**	**AI Reference Scaling**
1003 DIRECTION	1 (FORWARD)	
1003 DIRECTION	2 (REVERSE)	
1003 DIRECTION	3 (REQUEST)	

Actual Value

As described earlier in

Control i, Actual Values are words containing drive values.

Actual Value Scaling

The scaling of the integers sent to the fieldbus as Actual Values depends on the resolution of the selected drive parameter. Except as noted for Data Words 5 and 6 below, scale the feedback integer using the resolution listed for the parameter in the Complete Parameter Descriptions section. For example:

Feedback Integer	Parameter Resolution	Scaled Value
1	0.1 mA	1 * 0.1 mA = 0.1 mA
10	0.1%	10 * 0.1% = 1%

Data words 5 and 6 are scaled as follows:

Drives Profile		
Data Word	**Contents**	**Scaling**
5	ACTUAL SPEED	-20000 … +20000 = -(par. 1105) … +(par. 1105)
6	TORQUE	-10000 … +10000 = -100% … +100%

Actual Value Mapping

See the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

10.10 Generic Profile Technical Data

Overview

The generic profile aims to fulfill the industry-standard drive profile for each protocol (e.g. PROFIdrive for PROFIBUS, AC/DC Drive for DeviceNet).

Control Word

As described earlier in

Control i the CONTROL WORD is the principal means for controlling the drive from a fieldbus system. For specific CONTROL WORD content, see the user's manual provided with the FBA module.

Status Word

As described earlier in

Control i, the contents of the STATUS WORD is status information, sent by the drive to the master station. For specific STATUS WORD content, see the user's manual provided with the FBA module.

Reference

As described earlier in

Control i, the REFERENCE word is a speed or frequency reference.

Note: REF2 is not supported by the Generic Drive profiles.

Reference Scaling

REFERENCE scaling is fieldbus type specific. However, at the drive, the meaning of a 100% REFERENCE value is fixed as described in the table below. For a detailed description on the range and scaling of the REFERENCE, see the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Generic Profile				
Reference	**Range**	**Reference Type**	**Scaling**	**Remarks**
REF	Fieldbus specific	Speed	-100% = -**(par. 9908)** 0 = 0 +100 = **(par. 9908)**	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2001/2002 (speed).
		Frequency	-100% = -**(par. 9907)** 0 = 0 +100 = **(par. 9907)**	Final reference limited by 1104/1105. Actual motor speed limited by 2007/2008 (frequency).

Actual Values

As described earlier in

Control i, Actual Values are words containing drive values.

Actual Value Scaling

For Actual Values, scale the feedback integer using the parameter's resolution. (See Complete Parameter Descriptions section for parameter resolutions.) For example:

Feedback Integer	Parameter Resolution	(Feedback Integer) * (Parameter Resolution) = Scaled Value
1	0.1 mA	1 * 0.1 mA = 0.1 mA
10	0.1%	10 * 0.1% = 1%

Where parameters are in percent, the Complete Parameter Descriptions section specifies what parameter corresponds to 100%. In such cases, to convert from percent to engineering units, multiply by the value of the parameter that defines 100% and divide by 100%. For example:

Feedback Integer	Parameter Resolution	Value of the Parameter that defines 100%	(Feedback Integer) * (Parameter Resolution) * (Value of 100% Ref.) / 100% = Scaled Value
10	0.1%	1500 rpm[1]	10 * 0.1% * 1500 RPM / 100% = 15 rpm
100	0.1%	500 Hz[2]	100 * 0.1% * 500 Hz / 100% = 50 Hz

1. Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9908 MOT NOM SPEED as the 100% reference, and that 9908 = 1500 rpm.
2. Assuming, for the sake of this example, that the Actual Value uses parameter 9907 MOT NOM FREQ as the 100% reference, and that 9907 = 500 Hz.

Actual Value Mapping

See the user's manual supplied with the FBA module.

Section 11: Diagnostics

Warning! Do not attempt any measurement, parts replacement or other service procedure not described in this manual. Such action will void the warranty, may endanger correct operation, and increase downtime and expense.

Warning! All electrical installation and maintenance work described in this chapter should only be undertaken by qualified service personnel. The Safety instructions on the first pages of this manual must be followed.

11.1 Diagnostic Displays

The drive detects error situations and reports them using:

- The green and red LED on the body of the drive
- The status LED on the control panel
- The control panel display
- The Fault Word and Alarm Word parameter bits (parameters 0305 to 0309). See the Group 03: ACTUAL SIGNALS section.

The form of the display depends on the severity of the error. You can specify the severity for many errors by directing the drive to:

- Ignore the error situation.
- Report the situation as an alarm.
- Report the situation as a fault.

Red – Faults

The drive signals that it has detected a severe error, or fault, by:

- Enabling the red LED on the drive (LED is either steady on or blinking).
- Setting an appropriate bit in a Fault Word parameter (0305 to 0307).
- Overriding the control panel display with the display of a fault code.
- Stopping the motor (if it was on).

The fault code on the control panel display is temporary. Pressing any of the following buttons removes the fault message: MENU, ENTER, UP button or DOWN button. The message reappears after a few seconds if the control panel is not touched and the fault is still active.

Flashing Green – Alarms

For less severe errors, called alarms, the diagnostic display is advisory. For these situations, the drive is simply reporting that it had detected something "unusual." In these situations, the drive:

- Flashes the green LED on the drive (does not apply to alarms that arise from control panel operation errors).
- Sets an appropriate bit in an Alarm Word parameter (0308 or 0309). See the Group 03: ACTUAL SIGNALS section for the bit definitions.

- Overrides the control panel display with the display of an alarm code and/or name.

Alarm messages disappear from the control panel display after a few seconds. The message returns periodically as long as the alarm condition exists.

11.2 Correcting Faults

The recommended corrective action for faults is:

- Use the Fault Listing table below to find and address the root cause of the problem.
- Reset the drive. See the Fault Resetting section.

Fault Listing

Fault Name In Panel	Fault Code	Description and Recommended Corrective Action
OVERCURRENT	1	Output current is excessive. Check for and correct: • Adjust the TDR1 Off-Delay Relay dipswitch. TDR1 timer is factory set to the lowest value. Maximum recommended value is1.5 seconds. • Excessive motor load. • Insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1 and 2205 ACCELER TIME 2). • Faulty motor, motor cables or connections.
DC OVERVOLT	2	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is excessive. Check for and correct: • Static or transient overvoltages in the input power supply. • Insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2). • Verify that overvoltage controller is ON (using parameter 2005).
DEV OVERTEMP	3	Drive heatsink is overheated. Temperature is at or above limit. R1…R4 & R7/R8: 115 °C (239 °F) R5/R6: 125 °C (257 °F) Check for and correct: • Fan failure. • Obstructions in the air flow. • Dirt or dust coating on the heat sink. • Excessive ambient temperature. • Excessive motor load.
SHORT CIRC	4	Fault current. Check for and correct: • A short-circuit in the motor cable(s) or motor. • Supply disturbances.
RESERVED	5	Not used.
DC UNDERVOLT	6	Intermediate circuit DC voltage is not sufficient. Check for and correct: • Missing phase in the input power supply. • Blown fuse. • Undervoltage on mains.

AI1 LOSS	7	Analog input 1 loss. Analog input value is less than AI1FLT LIMIT (3021). Check for and correct: • Source and connection for analog input. • Parameter settings for AI1FLT LIMIT (3021) and 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
AI2 LOSS	8	Analog input 2 loss. Analog input value is less than AI2FLT LIMIT (3022). Check for and correct: • Source and connection for analog input. • Parameter settings for AI2FLT LIMIT (3022) and 3001 AI<MIN FUNCTION.
MOT TEMP	9	Motor is too hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback. • Check for overloaded motor. • Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005…3009). • Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
PANEL LOSS	10	Panel communication is lost and either: • Drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays HAND or OFF), or • Drive is in remote control mode (AUTO) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct check: • Communication lines and connections • Parameter 3002 PANEL COMM ERROR. • Parameters in Group 10: START/STOP/DIR and Group 11: REFERENCE SELECT (if drive operation is AUTO).
ID RUN FAIL	11	The motor ID run was not completed successfully. Check for and correct: • Motor connections • Motor parameters 9905…9909
MOTOR STALL	12	Motor or process stall. Motor is operating in the stall region. Check for and correct: • Excessive load. • Insufficient motor power. • Parameters 3010…3012.
EXTERNAL FLT 1	14	Digital input defined to report first external fault is active. See parameter 3003 EXTERNAL FAULT 1.
EXTERNAL FLT 2	15	Digital input defined to report second external fault is active. See parameter 3004 EXTERNAL FAULT 2.
EARTH FAULT	16	Possible ground fault detected in the motor or motor cables. The drive monitors for ground faults while the drive is running and while the drive is not running. Detection is more sensitive when the drive is not running and can produce false positives. Possible corrections: • Check for/correct faults in the input wiring. • Verify that motor cable does not exceed maximum specified length. • A delta grounded input power supply and motor cables with high capacitance may result in erroneous error reports during non-running tests. To disable response to fault monitoring when the drive is not running, use parameter 3023 WIRING FAULT. To disable response to all ground fault monitoring, use parameter 3017 EARTH FAULT.

UNDERLOAD	17	Motor load is lower than expected. Check for and correct: • Disconnected load. • Group 37: USER LOAD CURVE.
THERM FAIL	18	Internal fault. The thermistor measuring the internal temperature of the drive is open or shorted. Contact your local BAC sales representative.
OPEX LINK	19	Internal fault. A communication-related problem has been detected on the fiber optic link between the OITF and OINT boards. Contact your local BAC Representative.
OPEX PWR	20	Internal fault. Low voltage condition detected on OINT power supply. Contact your local BAC sales representative.
CURR MEAS	21	Internal fault. Current measurement is out of range. Contact your local BAC sales representative.
SUPPLY PHASE	22	Ripple voltage in the DC link is too high. Check for and correct: • Missing mains phase. • Blown fuse.
ENCODER ERR	23	Not used (Available only with encoder and parameter Group 50).
ENCODER ERR	23	The drive is not detecting a valid encoder signal. Check for and correct: • Encoder presence and proper connection (reverse wired, loose connection, or short circuit). • Voltage logic levels are outside of the specified range. • A working and properly connected Pulse Encoder Interface Module, OTAC-01. • Wrong value entered in parameter 5001 PULSE NR. A wrong value will only be detected if the error is such that the calculated slip is greater than 4 times the rated slip of the motor. • Encoder is not being used, but parameter 5002 ENCODER ENABLE = 1 (ENABLED).
OVERSPEED	24	Motor speed is greater than 120% of the larger (in magnitude) of 2001 MINIMUM SPEED or 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED. Check for and correct: • Parameter settings for 2001 and 2002. • Adequacy of motor braking torque. • Applicability of torque control. • Brake chopper and resistor.
RESERVED	25	Not used as of the publication of this manual.
DRIVE ID	26	Internal fault. Configuration Block Drive ID is not valid. Contact your local BAC sales representative.
CONFIG FILE	27	Internal configuration file has an error. Contact your local BAC sales representative.
SERIAL 1 ERR	28	Fieldbus communication has timed out. Check for and correct: • Fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). • Communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). • Poor connections and/or noise on line.

EFB CONFIG FILE	29	Error in reading the configuration file for the embedded fieldbus.
FORCE TRIP	30	Fault trip forced by the fieldbus. See the fieldbus User's Manual.
EFB 1	31	Fault code reserved for the embedded fieldbus (EFB) protocol application. These codes are not used as of the publication of this manual.
EFB 2	32	
EFB 3	33	
MOTOR PHASE	34	Fault in the motor circuit. One of the motor phases is lost. Check for and correct: • Motor fault. • Motor cable fault. • Thermal relay fault (if used). • Internal fault.
OUTPUT WIRING	35	Possible power wiring error detected. When the drive is not running it monitors for an improper connection between the drive input power and the drive output. Check for and correct: • Proper input wiring – line voltageis NOT connected to drive output. • The fault can be erroneously declared if the input power is a delta grounded system and motor cable capacitance is large. This fault can be disabled using parameter 3023 WIRING FAULT.
INCOMP SWTYPE	36	The drive cannot use the software. • Internal Fault. • The loaded software is not compatible with the drive. • Call support representative.
CB OVERTEMP	37	Drive control board is overheated. Check for and correct: • Excessive ambient temperatures • Fan failure. • Obstructions in the air flow.
USER LOAD CURVE	38	Condition defined by parameter 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer than the time defined by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
SERF CORRUPT	101	Error internal to the drive. Contact your local BAC sales representative and report the error number.
RESERVED	102	
SERF MACRO	103	
RESERVED	104	
RESERVED	105	
DSP T1 OVERLOAD	201	Error in the system. Contact your local BAC sales representative and report the error number.
DSP T2 OVERLOAD	202	

DSP T3 OVERLOAD	203	
DSP STACK ERROR	204	
RESERVED (obsolete)	205	
OMIO ID ERROR	206	
EFB LOAD ERR	207	
PAR HZRPM LIMITS	1000	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: • 2001 MINIMUM SPEED > 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED. • 2007 MINIMUM FREQ > 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ. • 2001 MINIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside proper range (> 50) • 2002 MAXIMUM SPEED / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED is outside proper range (> 50) • 2007 MINIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside proper range (> 50) • 2008 MAXIMUM FREQ / 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ is outside proper range (> 50)
PAR PFAREFNG	1001	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for the following: • 2007 MINIMUM FREQ is negative, when 8123 PFA ENABLE is active.
RESERVED (Obsolete)	1002	
PAR AI SCALE	1003	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: • 1301 AI 1 MIN > 1302 AI 1 MAX. • 1304 AI 2 MIN > 1305 AI 2 MAX.
PAR AO SCALE	1004	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for any of the following: • 1504 AO 1 MIN > 1505 AO 1 MAX. • 1510 AO 2 MIN > 1511 AO 2 MAX.
PAR PCU 2	1005	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal kVA or motor nominal power. Check for the following: • 1.1 ≤ (9906 MOTOR NOM CURR * 9905 MOTOR NOM VOLT * 1.73 / P_N) ≤ 3.0 • Where: P_N = 1000 * 9909 MOTOR NOM POWER (if units are kW) or P_N = 746 * 9909 MOTOR NOM POWER (if units are HP, e.g. in US)
EXT ROMISSING	1006	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for the following: • Extension relay module not connected and • 1410…1412 RELAY OUTPUTS 4…6 have non-zero values.
PAR FBUSMISSING	1007	Parameter values are inconsistent. Check for and correct: • A parameter is set for fieldbus control (e.g. 1001 EXT1 COMMANDS = 10 (COMM)), but 9802 COMM PROT SEL = 0.
PAR PFAWOSCALAR	1008	Parameter values are inconsistent – 9904 MOTOR CTRL MODE must be = 3 (SCALAR: SPEED), when 8123 PFA ENABLE is activated.

PAR PCU1	1009	Parameter values for power control are inconsistent: Improper motor nominal frequency or speed. Check for both of the following: • 1 ≤ (60 * 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ / 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED ≤ 16 • 0.8 ≤ 9908 MOTOR NOM SPEED / (120 * 9907 MOTOR NOM FREQ / Motor Poles) ≤ 0.992
PAR PFA OVERRIDE	1010	Both the override mode and PFA are activated at the same time. These modes are mutually incompatible, because PFA interlocks cannot be observed in the override mode.
PAR OVERRIDE PARS	1011	Overeride is enabled, but parameters are incompatible. Verify that 1701 is not zero, and (depending on 9904 value) 1702 or 1703 is not zero. Verify that 4010 is either AI1, AI2 or INTERNAL.
PAR PFA IO 1	1012	IO configuration is not complete – not enough relays are parameterized to PFA. Or, a conflict exists between Group 14, parameter 8117, NR OF AUX MOT, and parameter 8118, AUTOCHNG INTERV.
PAR PFA IO 2	1013	IO configuration is not complete – the actual number of PFA motors (parameter 8127, MOTORS) does not match the PFA motors in Group 14 and parameter 8118 AUTOCHNG INTERV.
PAR PFA IO 3	1014	IO configuration is not complete – the drive is unable to allocate a digital input (interlock) for each PFA motor (parameters 8120 INTERLOCKS and 8127 MOTORS).

Fault Resetting

The BAC Drive can be configured to automatically reset certain faults. Refer to parameter Group 31: Automatic Reset.

Warning! If an external source for start command is selected and it is active, the BAC Drive may start immediately after fault reset.

Flashing Red LED

To reset the drive for faults indicated by a flashing red LED:

- Turn off the power for 5 minutes.

Red LED

To reset the drive for faults indicated by a red LED (on, not flashing), correct the problem and do one of the following:

- From the control panel, press RESET
- Turn off the power for 5 minutes.

Depending on the value of 1604, FAULT RESET SELECT, the following could also be used to reset the drive:

- Digital input
- Serial communication

When the fault has been corrected, the motor can be started.

History

For reference, the last three fault codes are stored into parameters 0401, 0412, 0413. For the most recent fault (identified by parameter 0401), the drive stores additional data (in parameters 0402…0411) to aid in troubleshooting a problem. For example, parameter 0404 stores the motor speed at the time of the fault.

To clear the fault history (all of the Group 04, Fault History parameters):

1. Using the control panel in Parameters mode, select parameter 0401.
2. Press EDIT.
3. Press UP and Down simultaneously.
4. Press SAVE.

11.3 Correcting Alarms

The recommended corrective action for alarms is:

- Determine if the Alarm requires any corrective action (action is not always required).
- Use the Alarm Listing section below to find and address the root cause of the problem.

Alarm Listing

The following table lists the alarms by code number and describes each.

Alarm Code	Display	Description
2001	OVERCURRENT	Current limiting controller is active. Check for and correct: • Excessive motor load. • Insufficient acceleration time (parameters 2202 ACCELER TIME 1 and 2205 ACCELER TIME 2). • Faulty motor, motor cables or connections.
2002	OVERVOLTAGE	Over voltage controller is active. Check for and correct: • Static or transient overvoltages in the input power supply. • Insufficient deceleration time (parameters 2203 DECELER TIME 1 and 2206 DECELER TIME 2).
2003	UNDERVOLTAGE	Under voltage controller is active. Check for and correct: • Undervoltage on mains.
2004	DIR LOCK	The change in direction being attempted is not allowed. Either: • Do not attempt to change the direction of motor rotation, or • Change parameter 1003 DIRECTION to allow direction change (if reverse operation is safe).
2005	I/O COMM	Fieldbus communication has timed out. Check for and correct: • Fault setup (3018 COMM FAULT FUNC and 3019 COMM FAULT TIME). • Communication settings (Group 51 or 53 as appropriate). • Poor connections and/or noise on line.

2006	AI1 LOSS	Analog input 1 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check: • Input source and connections • Parameter that sets the minimum (3021) • Parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001)
2007	AI2 LOSS	Analog input 2 is lost, or value is less than the minimum setting. Check: • Input source and connections • Parameter that sets the minimum (3022) • Parameter that sets the Alarm/Fault operation (3001)
2008	PANEL LOSS	Panel communication is lost and either: • Drive is in local control mode (the control panel displays HAND or OFF), or • Drive is in remote control mode (AUTO) and is parameterized to accept start/stop, direction or reference from the control panel. To correct check: • Communication lines and connections • Parameter 3002 PANEL LOSS. • Parameters in Groups 10 START/STOP/DIR and 11: REFERENCE SELECT (if drive operation is AUTO).
2009	DEVICE OVERTEMP	Drive heatsink is hot. This alarm warns that a DEVICE OVERTEMP fault may be near. R1…R4 & R7/R8: 100 °C (212 °F) R5/R6: 110 °C (230 °F) Check for and correct: • Fan failure. • Obstructions in the air flow. • Dirt or dust coating on the heat sink. • Excessive ambient temperature. • Excessive motor load.
2010	MOT OVERTEMP	Motor is hot, based on either the drive's estimate or on temperature feedback. This alarm warns that a Motor Underload fault trip may be near. Check: • Check for overloaded motor. • Adjust the parameters used for the estimate (3005…3009). • Check the temperature sensors and Group 35 parameters.
2011	UNDERLOAD	Motor load is lower than expected. This alarm warns that a Motor Underload fault trip may be near. Check: • Motor and drive ratings match (motor is NOT undersized for the drive) • Settings Group 37: USER LOAD CURVE
2012	MOTOR STALL	Motor is operating in the stall region. This alarm warns that a Motor Stall fault trip may be near.
2013 (note 1)	AUTORESET	This alarm warns that the drive is about to perform an automatic fault reset, which may start the motor. • To control automatic reset, use parameter Group 31: AUTOMATIC RESET.

2014 (note 1)	AUTOCHANGE	This alarm warns that the PFA autochange function is active. • To control PFA, use parameter Group 81: PFA CONTROL
2015	PFA INTERLOCK	This alarm warns that the PFA interlocks are active, which means that the drive cannot start the following: • Any motor (when Autochange is used), • The speed regulated motor (when Autochange is not used).
2016	Reserved	
2017	OFF BUTTON	Note 1.
2018 (note 1)	PID SLEEP	This alarm warns that the PID sleep function is active, which means that the motor could accelerate when the PID sleep function ends. • To control PID sleep, use parameters 4022…4026 or 4122…4126.
2019	ID RUN	Performing ID run.
2020	OVERRIDE	This alarm warns that the Override function is active, which may start the motor.
2021	START ENABLE 1 MISSING	This alarm warns that the Start Enable 1 signal is missing. • To control Start Enable 1 function, use parameter 1608. To correct, check: • Digital input configuration. • Communication settings.
2022	START ENABLE 2 MISSING	This alarm warns that the Start Enable 2 signal is missing. • To control Start Enable 2 function, use parameter 1609. To correct, check: • Digital input configuration. • Communication settings.
2023	EMERGENCY STOP	Emergency stop activated.
2024	ENCODER ERROR	The drive is not detecting a valid encoder signal. Check for and correct: • Encoder presence and proper connection (reverse wired, loose connection, or short circuit). • Voltage logic levels are outside of the specified range. • A working and properly connected Pulse Encoder Interface Module, OTAC-01. • Wrong value entered in parameter 5001 PULSE NR. A wrong value will only be detected if the error is such that the calculated slip is greater than 4 times the rated slip of the motor. • Encoder is not being used, but parameter 5002 ENCODER ENABLE = 1 (ENABLED).
2025	FIRST START	Signals that a the drive is performing a First Start evaluation of motor characteristics. This is normal the first time the motor is run after motor parameters are entered or changed. See parameter 9910 (MOTOR ID RUN) for a description of motor models.
2026	RESERVED	Not used.

2027	USER LOAD CURVE	This alarm warns that the condition defined by parameter 3701 USER LOAD C MODE has been valid longer that half of the time difined by 3703 USER LOAD C TIME.
2028	START DELAY	Shown during the Start delay. See parameter 2113 START DELAY.

Note 1. Even when the relay output is configured to indicate alarm conditions (e.g. parameter 1401 RELAY OUTPUT 1 = 5 (ALARM) or 16 (FLT/ALARM)), this alarm is not indicated by a relay output.

Section 12: Maintenance

Warning! Read the Safety section before performing any maintenance on the equipment. Ignoring the safety instructions can cause injury or death.

12.1 Maintenance Intervals

If installed in an appropriate environment, the drive requires very little maintenance. This table lists the routine maintenance intervals recommended by BAC.

Maintenance	Application	Interval	Instruction
Check and clean heatsink.	All	Depends on the dustiness of the environment (every 6…12 months)	See the Heatsink section below.
Replace drive module fan.	All	Every six years	See the Drive Module Fan Replacementsection.
Replace drive module fan.	UL type 12 enclosures	Every three years.	See the Enclosure Fan Replacement – UL Type 12 Enclosuressection.
Change capacitor.	Frame sizes R5 and R6	Every ten years	See the Capacitorssection.
Replace battery in the Assistant control panel	All	Every ten years	See the Control Panel section.

12.2 Heatsink

The heatsink fins accumulate dust from the cooling air. Since a dusty heatsink is less efficient at cooling the drive, overtemperature faults become more likely. In a "normal" environment (not dusty, not clean) check the heatsink annually, in a dusty environment check more often.

Clean the heatsink as follows (when necessary):

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the cooling fan (see the Drive Module Fan Replacement section).
3. Blow clean compressed air (not humid) from bottom to top and simultaneously use a vacuum cleaner at the air outlet to trap the dust.

Note: If there is a risk of the dust entering adjoining equipment, perform the cleaning in another room.

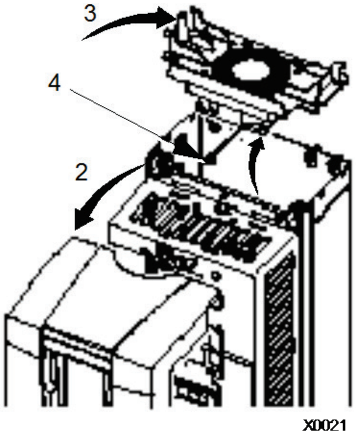
4. Replace the cooling fan.
5. Restore power.

12.3 Drive Module Fan Replacement

The drive module fan cools the heatsink. Fan failure can be predicted by the increasing noise from fan bearings and the gradual rise in the heatsink temperature in spite of heatsink cleaning. If the drive is operated in a critical part of a process, fan replacement is recommended once these symptoms start appearing. Replacement fans are available from BAC. Do not use other than BAC specified spare parts.

To monitor the running time of the cooling fan, see Group 29: MAINTENANCE TRIG.

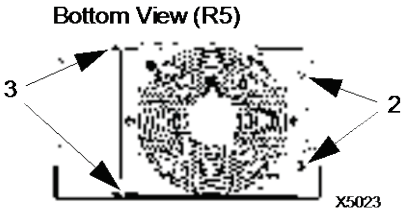
Frame Sizes R1...R4

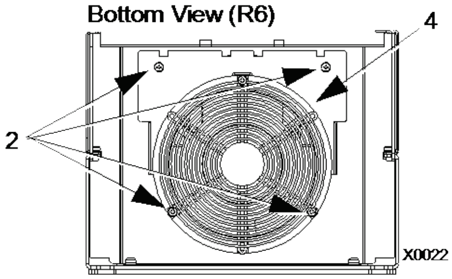


To replace the fan:

1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove drive cover.
3. For Frame Size:
    - R1, R2: Press together the retaining clips on the fan cover sides, and lift.
    - R3, R4: Press in on the lever located on the left side of the fan mount, and rotate the fan up and out.
4. Disconnect the fan cable.
5. Install the fan in reverse order.
6. Restore power.

Frame Sizes R5 and R6





To replace the fan:

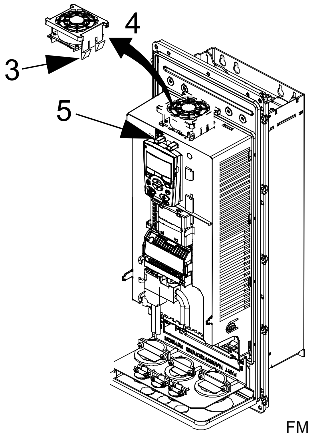
1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the screws attaching the fan.
3. Remove the fan:
    - R5: Swing the fan out on its hinges.
    - R6: Pull the fan out.
4. Disconnect the fan cable.
5. Install the fan in reverse order.
6. Restore power.

12.4 Enclosure Fan Replacement – UL Type 12 Enclosures

UL type 12 enclosures include an additional fan (or fans) to move air through the enclosure.

Frame Sizes R1 to R4

To replace the internal enclosure fan in frame sizes R1 to R4:



1. Remove power from drive.
2. Remove the front cover.
3. The housing that holds the fan in place has barbed retaining clips at each corner. Press all four clips toward the center to release the barbs.
4. When the clips/barbs are free, pull the housing up to remove from the drive.
5. Disconnect the fan cable.
6. Install the fan in reverse order, noting that:
    - The fan air flow is up (refer to arrow on fan).
    - The fan wire harness is toward the front.
    - The notched housing barb is located in the right-rear corner.
    - The fan cable connects just forward of the fan at the top of the drive.

Frame Sizes R5 and R6

To replace the internal enclosure fan in frame sizes R5 or R6:

- Remove power from drive.
- Remove the front cover.
- Lift the fan out and disconnect the cable.
- Install the fan in reverse order.
- Restore power.

12.5 Capacitors

The drive intermediate circuit employs several electrolytic capacitors. Their life span is from 35,000...90,000 hours depending on drive loading and ambient temperature. Capacitor life can be prolonged by lowering the ambient temperature.

It is not possible to predict a capacitor failure. Capacitor failure is usually followed by a input power fuse failure or a fault trip. Contact BAC if capacitor failure is suspected. Replacements for frame size R5 and R6 are available from BAC. Do not use other than BAC specified spare parts.

12.6 Control Panel

Cleaning

Use a soft damp cloth to clean the control panel. Avoid harsh cleaners which could scratch the display window.

Battery

A battery is only used in Assistant control panels that have the clock function available and enabled. The battery keeps the clock operating in memory during power interruptions.

The expected life for the battery is greater than ten years. To remove the battery, use a coin to rotate the battery holder on the back of the control panel. Replace the battery with type CR2032.

Note: The battery is NOT required for any control panel or drive function, except the clock.

Section 13: Technical Data

13.1 Ratings

By drive type, the table below provides ratings for the BAC adjustable speed AC drive, including:

- IEC ratings
- NEMA ratings (shaded columns)
- Frame size

  Total Control Package drive type is determined by system voltage and VFD amperage. This data can be found on Page 1 of your electrical schematic.

Ratings, 208…240 volt drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in the Symbols section.

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)	**Valid up to 40°C** (104 °F)		**Frame Size**
See Below	I_{2n} **A**	P_n **HP**	
Three-phase supply voltage, **208…240 V**			
4.6A	4.6	1.0	R1
6.6A	6.6	1.5	R1
7.5A	7.5	2.0	R1
12A	11.8	3.0	R1
17A	16.7	5.0	R1
24A	24.2	7.5	R2
31A	30.8	10.0	R2
46A	46.2	15.0	R3
59A	59.4	20.0	R3
75A	74.8	25.0	R4
88A	88.0	30.0	R4
114A	114	40.0	R4
143A	143	50.0	R6
178A	178	60.0	R6

221A	221	75.0	R6
248A	248	100	R6

Ratings, 380…480 volt drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in the Symbols section.

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)	**Valid up to 40°C** (104 °F)		**Frame Size**
See Below	I_{2n} **A**	P_n **HP**	
Three-phase supply voltage, **380**…**480 V**			
3.3A	3.3	1.5	R1
4.1A	4.1	2	R1
6.9A	6.9	3	R1
8.8A	8.8	5	R1
12A	11.9	7.5	R1
15A	15.4	10	R2
23A	23	15	R2
31A	31	20	R3
38A	38	25	R3
45A	44	30	R3
44A	44	30	R4
59A	59	40	R4
72A	72	50	R4
78A	77	60	R4
97A	96	75	R4
77A	77	60	R5
96A	96	75	R5
125A	124	100	R5
124A	124	100	R6

157A	157	125	R6
180A	180	150	R6
246A	245	200	R6

Ratings, 500…600 volt drives

Abbreviated column headers are described in the Symbols section below.

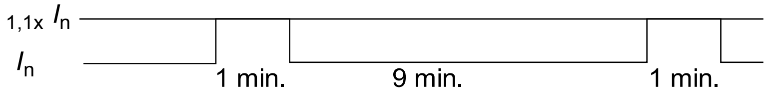
Drive Type (Based on Amperage)	**Normal Use**		**Frame Size**
See Below	I_{2n} **A**	P_n **HP**	
Three-phase supply voltage, **500**…**600 V**			
2.7A	2.7	2	R2
3.9A	3.9	3	R2
6.1A	6.1	5	R2
9A	9	7.5	R2
11A	11	10	R2
17A	17	15	R2
22A	22	20	R3
27A	27	25	R3
32A	32	30	R4
41A	41	40	R4
52A	52	50	R4
62A	62	60	R4
77A	77	75	R6
99A	99	100	R6
125A	125	125	R6
144A	144	150	R6

Symbols

Typical ratings:

Normal use (10% overload capability)

I_{2n} continuous rms current. 10% overload is allowed for one minute in ten minutes.



P_n typical motor power in normal use. The kilowatt power ratings apply to most IEC, 4-pole motors. The Horsepower ratings apply to most 4-pole NEMA motors.

Sizing

The current ratings are the same regardless of the supply voltage within one voltage range. To achieve the rated motor power given in the table, the rated current of the drive must be higher than or equal to the rated motor current.

Note 1: The ratings apply in ambient temperature of 40 °C (104 °F).

Derating

The load capacity (current and power) decreases for certain situations, as defined below. In such situations, where full motor power is required, oversize the drive so that the derated value provides sufficient capacity.

For example, if your application requires 15.4 A of motor current and a 12 kHz switching frequency, calculate the appropriate drive size requirement as follows:

The minimum size required = 15.4 A / 0.80 = 19.25 A

Where: 0.80 is the derating for 12 kHz switching frequency (see Switching Frequency Derating below).

Referring to I_{2n} in the ratings tables (see Rat), the following drives exceed the I_{2n} requirement of 19.25 A: the BAC 380…480V 23A drive, or the BAC 208…240V 24A drive.

Temperature Derating

In the temperature range +40 °C...50 °C (+104 °F...122 °F) the rated output current is decreased 1% for every 1 °C (1.8 °F) above +40 °C (+104 °F). Calculate the output current by multiplying the current given in the rating table by the derating factor.

Example If the ambient temperature is 50 °C (+122 °F) the derating factor is
100% - 1%/°C x 10 °C = 90% or 0.90.
The output current is then 0.90 x I_{2n}.

Altitude Derating

In altitudes from 1000...4000 m (3300...13,200 ft) above sea level, the derating is 1% for every 100 m (330 ft). If the installation site is higher than 2000 m (6600 ft) above sea level, please contact your local BAC representative or office for further information.

Single Phase Supply Derating

For 208…240 Volt series drives, a single phase supply can be used. In that case, the derating is 50%.

Switching Frequency Derating

When using the 8 kHz switching frequency (parameter 2606) is used, either:

- Derate P_n and I_{2n} to 80% or

- Set parameter 2607 SW FREQ CTRL = 1 (ON) which allows the drive to reduce the switching frequency if/when the drive's internal temperature exceeds 90 °C. See the parameter description for 2607 for details.

When using the 12 kHz switching frequency (parameter 2606) is used, either:

- Derate:
  - P_n and I_{2n} to 65% (to 50% for 600 V R4 frame sizes, that is for the BAC 500…600V 32A drive to the 62A drive, and
  - Ambient temperature maximum to 30 °C (86 °F), or
- Set parameter 2607 SW FREQ CTRL = 1 (ON) which allows the drive to reduce the switching frequency if/when the drive's internal temperature exceeds 80 °C. See the parameter description for 2607 for details.

13.2 Input Power Connections

WARNING! Do not operate the drive outside the nominal input line voltage range. Over-voltage can result in permanent damage to the drive.

Input Power Specifications

Input Power Connection Specifications	
Voltage (U_1)	208/220/230/240 VAC 3-phase (or 1-phase) -15%…+10% for **208…240V** units. 400/415/440/460/480 VAC 3-phase -15%…+10% for **380…480V** units. 500/525/575/600 VAC 3-phase -15%…+10% for **500…600V** units.
Prospective short-circuit current (IEC 629)	Maximum allowed prospective short-circuit current in the supply is 100 kA in a second providing that the drive's input power is protected with appropriate fuses. US: 100,000 AIC.
Frequency	48…63 Hz
Imbalance	Max. ± 3% of nominal phase to phase input voltage
Fundamental power factor (cos φ)	0.98 (at nominal load)
Cable Temperature Rating	90 °C (194 °F) rating minimum.

Branch Circuit Protection

The BAC Drive includes a disconnect device as a means to disconnect input power between the AC power source and the BAC Drive. This branch circuit protection is:

- Sized to conform to applicable safety regulations, including, but not limited to, both National and local electrical codes.
- Able to be locked in the open position during installation and maintenance work.

The disconnect device must not be used to control the motor. Instead use the control panel, or commands to the I/O terminals for motor control.

Fuses

The following tables provide fuse recommendations for short circuit protection on the drive's input power. These recommendations are not requirements if branch circuit protection is otherwise provided per NEC. UL508A manufacturers are not required to use the recommended fuses for the purpose of UL listing a panel that includes the BAC Drive.

208…240 volt, fuses

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)	Input Current A	Input Fuses		
		IEC269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann Type
4.2A	4.6	10	10	JJS-10
6.6A	6.6			
7.5A	7.5			
12A	11.8	16	15	JJS-15
17A	16.7	25	25	JJS-25
24A	24.2		30	JJS-30
31A	30.8	40	40	JJS-40
46A	46.2	63	60	JJS-60
59A	59.4		80	JJS-80
75A	74.8	80	100	JJS-100
88A	88.0	100	110	JJS-110
114A	114	125	150	JJS-150
143A	143	200	200	JJS-200
178A	178	250	250	JJS-250
221A	221	315	300	JJS-300
248A	248		350	JJS-350

380…480 volt, fuses

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)	Input Current (A)	Input Fuses		
		IEC269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann Type
3.3A	3.3	10	10	JJS-10
4.1A	4.1			
6.9A	6.9			
8.8A	8.8		15	JJS-15

12A	11.9	16		
15A	15.4		20	JJS-20
23A	23	25	30	JJS-30
31A	31	35	40	JJS-40
38A	38	50	50	JJS-50
44A	44		60	JJS-60
45A	44			
59A	59	63	80	JJS-80
72A	72	80	90	JJS-90
77A	77		100	JJS-100
78A	77			
96A	96	125	125	JJS-125
97A	96			
124A	124	160	175	JJS-175
125A	124			
157A	157	200	200	JJS-200
180A	180	250	250	JJS-250
246A	245	315	350	JJS-350
245A	245	Does Not Apply	400	JJS-400
316A	316		400	JJS-400
368A	368		400	JJS-400
414A	414		600	JJS-600
486A	486		600	JJS-600
526A	526		800	JJS-800
602A	602		800	JJS-800
645A	645		800	JJS-800

Fuses, 500…600 volt, fuses

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)	Input Current A	Mains Fuses		
		IEC269 gG (A)	UL Class T (A)	Bussmann Type
2.7A	2.7	10	10	JJS-10
3.9A	3.9			
6.1A	6.1			
9A	9	16	15	JJS-15
11A	11			
17A	17	25	25	JJS-25
22A	22			
27A	27	35	40	JJS-40
32A	32			
41A	41	50	50	JJS-50
52A	52	60	60	JJS-60
62A	62	80	80	JJS-80
77A	77		100	JJS-100
99A	99	125	150	JJS-150
125A	125	160	175	JJS-175
144A	144	200	200	JJS-200

Emergency Stop Devices

The overall design of the installation must include emergency stop devices and any other safety equipment that may be needed. Pressing STOP on the drive's control panel does NOT:

- Generate an emergency stop of the motor.
- Separate the drive from dangerous potential.

Input Power Cables/Wiring

Input wiring can be either:

- A four conductor cable (three phases and ground/protective earth) routed through conduit.
- Four insulated conductors routed through conduit.

Size wiring according to local safety regulations, appropriate input voltage and the drive's load current. In any case, the conductor must be less than the maximum limit defined by the terminal size (see the

Drive's Power Connection Terminals section).

The table below lists copper and aluminum cable types for different load currents. These recommendations apply only for the conditions listed at the top of the table.

IEC				**NEC**	
Based on: • EN 60204-1 and IEC 60364-5-2/2001 • PVC insulation • 30 °C (--86 °F) ambient temperature • 70 °C (158 °F) surface temperature • Cables with concentric copper shield • Not more than nine cables laid on cable ladder side by side.				Based on: • NEC Table 310-16 for copper wires • 90 °C (194 °F) wire insulation • 40 °C (104 °F) ambient temperature • Not more than three current-carrying conductors in raceway or cable, or earth (directly buried). • Copper cables with concentric copper shield	
Max Load Current (A)	**Cu Cable (mm^2)**	**Max Load Current (A)**	**Al Cable (mm^2)**	**Max Load Current (A)**	**Cu Wire Size (AWG/kcmil)**
14	3x1.5	Do not use aluminum cable with frame sizes R1…R4		22.8	14
20	3x2.5			27.3	12
27	3x4			36.4	10
34	3x6			50.1	8
47	3x10			68.3	6
62	3x16			86.5	4
79	3x25			100	3
98	3x35	91	3x50	118	2
119	3x50	117	3x70	137	1
153	3x70	143	3x95	155	1/0
186	3x95	165	3x120	178	2/0
215	3x120	191	3x150	205	3/0
249	3x150	218	3x185	237	4/0
284	3x185	257	3x240	264	250 MCM or 2 x 1
		274	3x (3x50)	291	300 MCM or 2 x 1/0

	285	2x (3x95)	319	350 MCM or 2 x 2/0
			345	400 MCM or 2 x 2/0
			391	500 MCM or 2 x 3/0
			410	2 x 3/0
			465	2x4/0
			474	2x250
			534	2x300
			615	2x350
			711	2x500

Ground Connections

For personnel safety, proper operation and to reduce electromagnetic emission/pick-up, the drive and the motor must be grounded at the installation site.

- Conductors must be adequately sized as required by safety regulations.
- Power cable shields must be connected to the drive PE terminal in order to meet safety regulations.
- Power cable shields are suitable for use as equipment grounding conductors only when the shield conductors are adequately sized as required by safety regulations.
- In multiple drive installations, do not connect drive terminals in series.

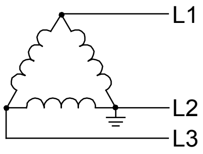
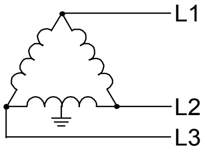
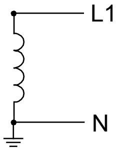
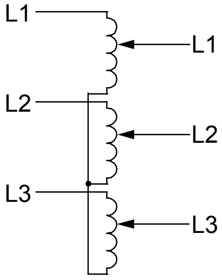
Unsymmetrically Grounded Networks

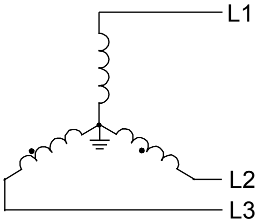
WARNING! Do not attempt to install or remove EM1 or EM3 screws while power is applied to the drive's input terminals.

Unsymmetrically grounded networks are defined in the following table. In such networks, the internal connection provided by the EM3 screw (on frame sizes R1…R4 only) must be disconnected by removing EM3. If the grounding configuration of the network is unknown, remove EM3.

Note: BAC drives are shipped with the screw removed (but included in the conduit box).

Unsymmetrically Grounded Networks – EM3 Must Be Out

Grounded at the corner of the delta		Grounded at the mid point of a delta leg	
Single phase, grounded at an end point		Three phase "Variac" without solidly grounded neutral	



EM3 (an M4x16 screw) makes an internal ground connection that reduces electro-magnetic emission. Where EMC (electro-magnetic compatibility) is a concern, and the network is symmetrically grounded, EM3 may be installed. For reference, the diagram at right illustrates a symmetrically grounded network.

Floating Networks

WARNING! Do not attempt to install or remove EM1, EM3, F1 or F2 screws while power is applied to the drive's input terminals.

For floating networks (also known as IT, ungrounded, or impedance/resistance grounded networks):

- Disconnect the ground connection to the internal RFI filters:
  - Frame sizes R1…R4: Remove the EM1 screw (unit is shipped with EM3 removed, see the Connection Diagrams section).
  - Frame sizes R5…R6: Remove both the F1 and F2 screws.
- Where EMC requirements exist, check for excessive emission propagated to neighboring low voltage networks. In some cases, the natural suppression in transformers and cables is sufficient. If in doubt, use a supply transformer with static screening between the primary and secondary windings.
- Do NOT install an external RFI/EMC filter, such as one of the kits listed in the EN 61800 section. Using an RFI filter grounds the input power through the filter capacitors, which could be dangerous and could damage the unit.

Drive's Power Connection Terminals

The following table provides specifications for the drive's power connection terminals.

Frame Size	**U1, V1, W1 U2, V2, W2 BRK±, UDC± Terminals**	**Earthing PE Terminal**

	Min. Wire Size		**Max. Wire Size**		**Torque**		**Max. Wire Size**		**Torque**	
	mm^2	*AWG*	*mm^2*	*AWG*	Nm	lb-ft	*mm^2*	*AWG*	Nm	lb-ft
R1[Note 1]	0.75	18	16	6	1.3	1	16	6	1.3	1
R2[Note 1]	0.75	18	16	6	1.3	1	16	6	1.3	1
R3[Note 1]	2.5	14	25	3	2.7	2	25	3	2.7	2
R4[Note 1]	10	8	50	1/0	5.6	4	50	1/0	5.6	4
R5	16	6	70	2/0	15	11	70	2/0	15	11
R6	95[Note 2]	3/0	185	350 MCM	40	30	185	350 MCM	40	30

1. Do not use aluminum cable with frame sizes R1…R4.
2. See the following section for smaller wire sizes on frame size R6.

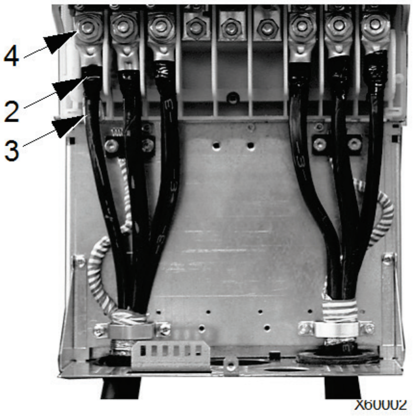
Power Terminal considerations – R6 Frame Size

WARNING! For R6 power terminals, if compression lugs are supplied, they can only be used for wire sizes that are 95 mm^2 (3/0 AWG) or larger. Smaller wires will loosen and may damage the drive, and require ring lugs as described below.

Ring Lugs

On the R6 frame size, if the cable size used is less than 95 mm^2 (3/0 AWG) or if no compression lugs are supplied, use ring lugs according to the following procedure.

1. Select appropriate ring lugs from the following table.
2. Attach the supplied terminal lugs to the drive end of the cables.
3. Isolate the ends of the ring lugs with insulating tape or shrink tubing.



4. Attach terminal lug to the drive.

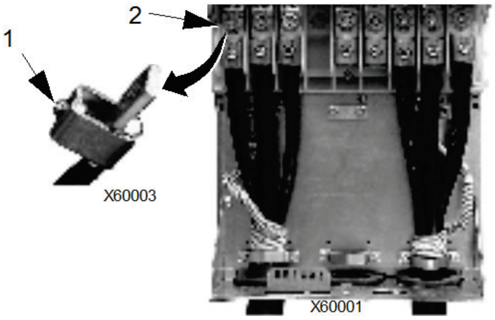
Wire Size		Manufacturer	Ring Lug	Crimping Tool	No. of Crimps
mm²	**kcmil/ AWG**				
16	**6**	Burndy	YAV6C-L2	MY29-3	1
		Ilsco	CCL-6-38	ILC-10	2
25	**4**	Burndy	YA4C-L4BOX	MY29-3	1
		Ilsco	CCL-4-38	MT-25	1
35	**2**	Burndy	YA2C-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRC-2	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-2-38	MT-25	1
50	**1**	Burndy	YA1C-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-1-38	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-1-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54148	TBM-8	3
55	**1/0**	Burndy	YA25-L4BOX	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRB-0	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-1/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54109	TBM-8	3
70	**2/0**	Burndy	YAL26T38	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-2/0	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-2/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54110	TBM-8	3
95	**3/0**	Burndy	YAL27T38	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-3/0	IDT-12	1
		Ilsco	CCL-3/0-38	MT-25	1
		Thomas & Betts	54111	TBM-8	3
95	**3/0**	Burndy	YA28R4	MY29-3	2
		Ilsco	CRA-4/0	IDT-12	1

		Ilsco	CCL-4/0-38	MT-25	2
		Thomas & Betts	54112	TBM-8	4

Compression Lugs

Use the following procedure to attach cables if compression lugs are supplied and can be used.

1. Attach the supplied compression lugs to the drive end of the cables.
2. Attach compression lug to the drive.



13.3 Motor Connections

WARNING! Never connect line power to the drive output terminals: U2, V2 or W2. Line voltage applied to the output can result in permanent damage to the unit. If frequent bypassing is required, use mechanically interlocked switches or contactors.

WARNING! Do not connect any motor with a nominal voltage less than one half of the drive's nominal input voltage

WARNING! Disconnect the drive before conducting any voltage tolerance (Hi-Pot) test or insulation resistance (Megger) test on the motor or motor cables. Do not conduct these tests on the drive.

Motor Connection Specifications

Motor Connection Specifications	
Voltage (U_2)	0…U_1, 3-phase symmetrical, U_{max} at the field weakening point
Frequency	0…500 Hz
Frequency Resolution	0.01 Hz
Current	See the Rat section.
Field Weakening Point	10…500 Hz
Switching Frequency	Selectable: 1, 4, 8, or 12 kHz (1, 4, or 8 kHz for 600 V, R6 frame size, that is for 500…600V 77A to 144A drive
Cable Temperature Rating	90 °C (194 °F) rating minimum.

	Frame Size	Max. Motor Cable Length*			
		f_{sw} = 1 or 4 kHz		f_{sw} = 8 kHz or 12 kHz	
Maximum Motor Cable Length	R1	100 m	330 ft	100 m	330 ft
	R2 (most) R6 (600 V)	200 m 100 m	650 ft 330 ft	100 m 100 m	330 ft 330 ft
	R3…R4	200 m	650 ft	100 m	330 ft
	R5…R6	300 m	980 ft	150 m	490 ft

* **WARNING!** Using a motor cable longer than specified in the chart above may cause permanent damage to the drive.

Ground Fault Protection

BAC Drive internal fault logic detects ground faults in the drive, motor, or motor cable. This fault logic:

- Is NOT a personal safety or fire protection feature.
- Can be set to trigger only a warning using parameter 3017 EARTH FAULT.
- Could be tripped by leakage currents (input power to ground) associated with the use of an optional RFI/EMC filter.

Grounding and Routing

Background

Motor cables require extra care in grounding and routing. The reasons have to do with the following factors:

- Parasitic capacitance – Capacitors are, essentially, conductors that don't touch, but are in close proximity to each other. So, for example, there is a weak capacitive connection between cables and any conductors they are near. Such unintentional, but inevitable conductive paths are called parasitic capacitors. Currents flowing through these paths often create problems. For example, current leaks to control cables can create noise interference, leaks to the motor can damage bearings, and leaks to the drive or other electronic cabinets can damage components.
- Proximity – As the conductors get closer together, capacitance increases.
- Proximal area – As the area in close proximity increases, the capacitance increases, e.g. close parallel paths increase parasitic capacitance between conductors.
- AC frequency – For a given capacitance, increased AC frequency increases current conductance. Hence, capacitive paths that are negligible at 50/60 Hz can be very significant conductors at 8,000 Hz. Motor cable signals are pulses at up to 8,000 Hz and the common mode frequency can reach 48,000 Hz (8k Hz x 3 phases x 2 pulse edges).

- Alternate paths – Where multiple paths exist, the most conductive path draws the most current. So, the ground wiring must be a significantly better path, in order to reduce the current in the alternate paths, the paths through parasitic capacitors.

The high frequencies associated with motor cables also increase the potential for electromagnetic noise radiation. See the Mot section.

Motor Cable Shielding

Motor cables require shielding using conduit, armored cable or shielded cable.

- Conduit – When using conduit:
  - Bridge joints with a ground conductor bonded to the conduit on each side of the joint.
  - Bond conduit run to the drive enclosure.
  - Use a separate conduit run for motor cables (also separate input power and control cables).
  - Use a separate conduit run for each drive.
- Armored Cable – When using armored cable:
  - Use six-conductor (3 phases and 3 grounds), type MC continuous corrugated aluminum armor cable with symmetrical grounds.
  - Armored motor cable can share a cable tray with input power cables, but not with control cables.
- Shielded Cable – For shielded cable details, see Mot below.

Grounding

See Ground Connections in Input Power Connections above.

For CE compliant installations and installations where EMC emissions must be minimized, see the

Effective Motor Cable Screens section.

Drive's Motor Connection Terminals

The drive's motor and input power terminals have the same specifications. See

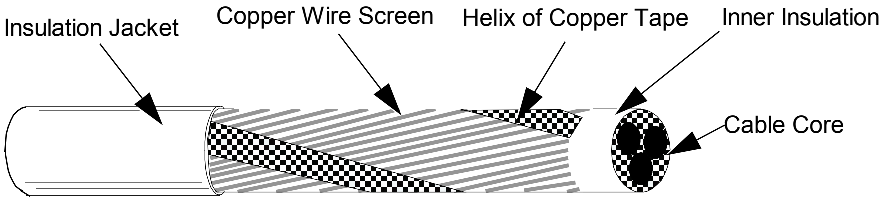
Drive's Power Connection Terminals above.

Motor Cable Requirements for CE & C-Tick Compliance

The requirements in this section apply for CE or C-Tick compliance.

Minimum Requirement (CE & C-Tick)

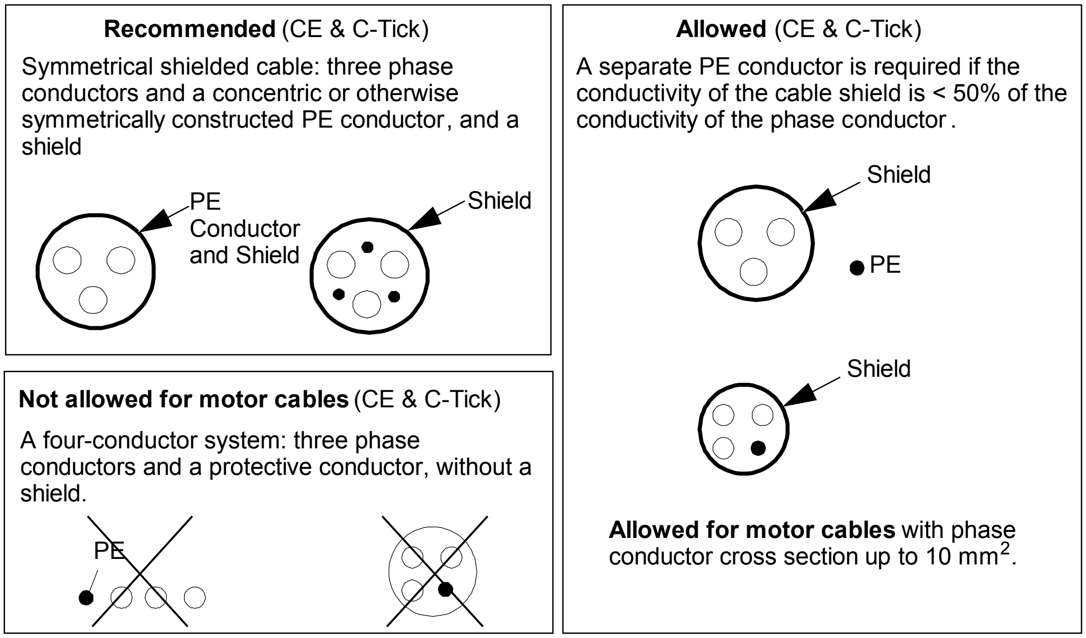
The motor cable must be a symmetrical three conductor cable with a concentric PE conductor or a four conductor cable with a concentric shield, however, a symmetrical constructed PE conductor is always recommended. The following figure shows the minimum requirement for the motor cable screen (for example, MCMK, NK Cables).



* Input filters designed for the BAC Drive cannot be used in an isolated, or high impedance earthed industrial distribution network.

Recommendation for Conductor Layout

The following figure compares conductor layout features in motor cables.



Recommended (CE & C-Tick)

Symmetrical shielded cable: three phase conductors and a concentric or otherwise symmetrically constructed PE conductor, and a shield

Allowed (CE & C-Tick)

A separate PE conductor is required if the conductivity of the cable shield is < 50% of the conductivity of the phase conductor.

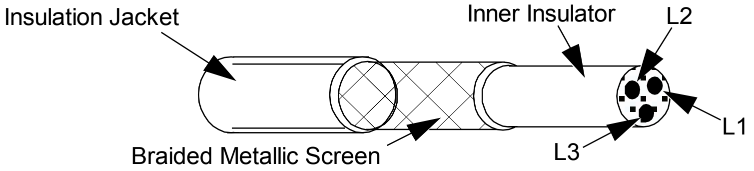
Allowed for motor cables with phase conductor cross section up to 10 mm^2.

Not allowed for motor cables (CE & C-Tick)

A four-conductor system: three phase conductors and a protective conductor, without a shield.

Effective Motor Cable Screens

The general rule for cable screen effectiveness is: the better and tighter the cable's screen, the lower the radiated emission level. The following figure shows an example of an effective construction (for example Ölflex-Servo-FD 780 CP, Lappkabel or MCCMK, NK Cables).



EN 61800-3 Compliant Motor Cables

To comply with EN 61800-3 requirements:

- Motor cables must have an effective screen as described in
- Effective Motor Cable Screens above.

- Motor cable screen wires must be twisted together into a bundle (the bundle length must be less than five times its width) and connected it to the terminal marked ⏚ (at the bottom right-hand corner of the drive).
- Motor cables must be grounded, at the motor end, with an EMC cable gland. The ground must contact the cable screen all the way around the cable.
- For EN 61800-3 First Environment, Restricted Distribution (CISPR11 Class A), and EN 61800-3 Second Environment compliance, the drive includes an internal filter that provides compliance for at least 30 m (100 ft.) motor cable lengths. For some drives, longer cable lengths require an additional, external RFI/EMC filter as specified in the table below. The RFI/EMC filters are separate options and installation must conform to the instructions in the filter package for all cable screen connections.

Maximum Cable Length for EN 61800-3 First Environment, Restricted Distribution (CISPR11 Class A) Compliance (Radiated and Conducted Emissions)

Drive Type		**Switching Frequency (Parameter 2606)**			
		1 or 4 kHz (2606 = 1 or 4)		**8 kHz (2606 = 8)**	
		Max. Length / Internal Filter	**Max. Length / RFI/EMC Filter**	**Max. Length / Internal Filter**	**Max. Length / RFI/EMC Filter**
380V…480V, 3.3A	R1	100 m (330 ft) / Internal	Note 1	100 m (330 ft) / Internal	Note 1
380V…480V, 4.1A					
380V…480V, 6.9A					
380V…480V, 8.8A					
380V…480V, 12A					
380V…480V, 15A	R2	30 m (100 ft) /Internal	100 m (330 ft) / ACS400-IF21-3	30 m (100 ft) /Internal	100 m (330 ft) / ACS400-IF21-3
380V…480V, 23A					
380V…480V, 34A	R3	30 m (100 ft) /Internal	100 m (330 ft) / ACS400-IF31-3	30 m (100 ft) /Internal	100 m (330 ft) / ACS400-IF31-3
380V…480V, 38A					
380V…480V, 45A					
380V…480V, 44A	R4	30 m (100 ft) /Internal	100 m (330 ft) / ACS400-IF41-3	30 m (100 ft) /Internal	100 m (330 ft) / ACS400-IF41-3
380V…480V, 59A					
380V…480V, 72A					
380V…480V, 78A			Note 2		Note 2
380V…480V, 97A					
380V…480V, 77A	R5	100 m (330 ft) /	Note 1	100 m (330 ft) /	Note 1

380V…480V, 96A		Internal		Internal	
380V…480V, 125A				Note 2	Note 2
380V…480V, 124A	R6	100 m (330 ft) / Internal			
380V…480V, 157A					
380V…480V, 180A					
380V…480V, 246A					

1. For any motor cable length (up to the 100 m [328 ft] maximum length limit) compliance does not require an additional filter.
2. Data not available at time of publication.

WARNING! Do not use RFI/EMC filters in a floating, or impedance grounded network.

- For EN 61800-3 First Environment, Unrestricted Distribution, (CISPR11 Class B) compliance with conducted emission limits, all drives require an additional, external RFI/EMC filter, and cable lengths are limited as specified in the table below. The RFI/EMC filters are separate options and installation must conform to the instructions in the filter package for all cable screen connections.

Note: The filter does not assure compliance with radiated emissions limits.

Maximum Cable Length for EN 61800-3 CE First Environment, Unrestricted Distribution (CISPR11 Class B) Compliance (Conducted Emissions Only)			
Drive Type		Switching Frequency (Parameter 2606)	
		1 or 4 kHz (2606 = 1 or 4)	8 kHz (2606 = 8)
		Max. Length / RFI/EMC Filter	Max. Length / RFI/EMC Filter
380V…480V, 3.3A	R1	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF11-3	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF11-3
380V…480V, 4.1A			
380V…480V, 6.9A			
380V…480V, 8.8A			
380V…480V, 12A			
380V…480V, 15A	R2	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF21-3	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF21-3
380V…480V, 23A			
380V…480V, 31A	R3	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF31-3	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF31-3
380V…480V, 38A			

380V…480V, 45A			
380V…480V, 44A	R4	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF41-3	10 m (33 ft) / ACS400-IF41-3
380V…480V, 59A			
380V…480V, 72A			
380V…480V, 78A			
380V…480V, 97A			

WARNING! Do not use RFI/EMC filters in a floating, or impedance grounded network.

13.4 Control Connections

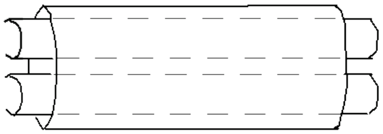
Control Connection Specifications

Control Connection Specifications	
Analog Inputs and Outputs	See table heading Drive Control Terminal Des
Digital Inputs	Digital input impedance 1.5 kΩ. Maximum voltage for digital inputs is 30 V.
Relays (Digital Outputs)	• Max. contact voltage: 30 V DC, 250 V AC • Max. contact current / power: 6 A, 30 V DC; 1500 VA, 250 V AC • Max. continuous current: 2 A rms (cos φ = 1), 1 A rms (cos φ = 0.4) • Minimum load: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA) • Contact material: Silver-nickel (AgN) • Isolation between relay digital outputs, test voltage: 2.5 kV rms, 1 minute

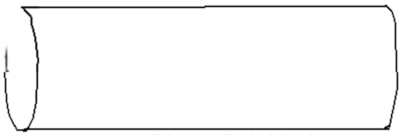
Control Cables

General Recommendations

Use multi-core cables with a braided copper wire screen, temperature rated at 60 °C (140 °F) or above:



Double Shielded
Example: JAMAK by Draka NK Cables



Single Shielded
Example: NOMAK by Draka NK Cables

At the drive end, twist the screen together into a bundle not longer than five times its width and connected to terminal X1-1 (for digital and analog I/O cables) or to either X1--28 or X1-32 (for RS485 cables).

Route control cables to minimize radiation to the cable:

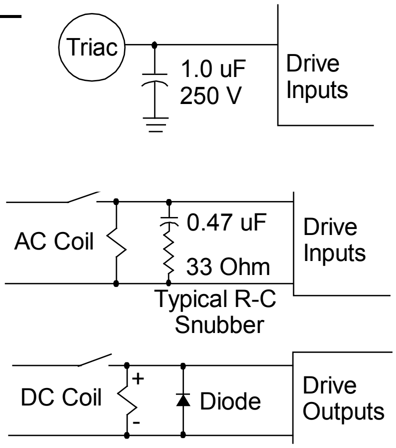
- Route as far away as possible from the input power and motor cables (recommend at least 20 cm [8 in] where practical).
- Where control cables must cross power cables make sure they are at an angle as near 90° as possible.
- Stay at least 20 cm (8 in) from the sides of the drive where practical.

Use care in mixing signal types on the same cable:

- Do not mix analog and digital input signals on the same cable.
- Run relay-controlled signals as twisted pairs (especially if voltage > 48 V). Relay-controlled signals using less than 48 V can be run in the same cables as digital input signals.

Note: Never mix 24 VDC and 115/230 VAC signals in the same cable.

Note: Triacs used as sources for drive inputs, may have excessive leakage current in the OFF state, enough to read as ON to drive inputs. Driving two or more inputs, divides the leakage current, reducing or eliminating the problem. An alternative is to add a small capacitive load – see figure.



WARNING! Relay coils generate noise spikes in response to steps in applied power. To avoid drive damage from such spikes, all AC relay coils mounted across drive inputs require R-C snubbers, and all DC relay coils mounted across drive outputs require diodes – see figure.

Analog Cables

Recommendations for analog signal runs:

- Use double shielded, twisted pair cable.
- Use one individually shielded pair for each signal.
- Do not use a common return for different analog signals.

Digital Cables

Recommendation for digital signal runs: A double shielded cable is the best alternative, but single-shielded, twisted, multi-pair cable is also usable.

Control Panel Cable

If the control panel is connected to the drive with a cable, use only Category 5 Patch ethernet cable.

Drive's Control Connection Terminals

The following table provides specifications for the drive's control terminals

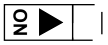
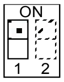
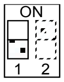
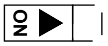
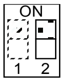
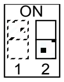
Frame Size	**Control**			
	Maximum Wire Size		**Torque**	
	mm^2	*AWG*	Nm	lb-ft
All	1.5	16	0.4	0.3

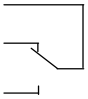
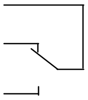
Control Terminal Descriptions

The following full-page diagram provides a general description of the control terminals on the drive. For specific application details, see the Macros section.

Note: Terminals 3, 6, and 9 are at the same potential.

Note: For safety reasons the fault relay signals a "fault" when the BAC Drive is powered down.

	X1		**Drive Control Terminal Description**
Analog I/O	1	SCR	Terminal for signal cable screen. (Connected internally to chassis ground.)
	2	AI1	Analog input channel 1, programmable. Default[2] = external reference. Resolution 0.1%, accuracy ±1%.
			J1:AI1 OFF: 0(2)…10 V (R_i = 312 kΩ)  or, for OFF  for ON 
			J1:AI1 ON: 0(4)…20 mA (R_i = 100 Ω) 
	3	AGND	Analog input circuit common (connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 MΩ).
	4	+10 V	Potentiometer reference source: 10 V ±2%, max. 10 mA (1kΩ ≤ R ≤ 10kΩ).
	5	AI2	Analog input channel 2, programmable. Default[2] = PID feedback. Resolution 0.1%, accuracy ±1%.
			J1:AI2 OFF: 0(2)…10 V (R_i = 312 kΩ)  or, for OFF  for ON 
			J1:AI2 ON: 0(4)…20 mA (R_i = 100 Ω) 
	6	AGND	Analog input circuit common (connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 MΩ).
	7	AO1	Analog output, programmable. Default[2] = frequency. 0…20 mA (load < 500 Ω). Accuracy ±3% full scale.
	8	AO2	Analog output, programmable. Default[2] = current. 0…20 mA (load < 500 Ω). Accuracy ±3% full scale.
	9	AGND	Analog output circuit common (connected internally to chassis gnd. through 1 MΩ).

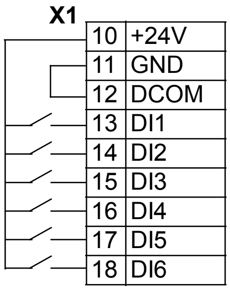
Digital Inputs[1]	10	+24V	Auxiliary voltage output 24 VDC / 250 mA (reference to GND), short circuit protected.	
	11	GND	Auxiliary voltage output common (connected internally as floating).	
	12	DCOM	Digital input common. To activate a digital input, there must be ≥+10 V (or ≤-10 V) between that input and DCOM. The 24 V may be provided by the drive (X1-10) or by an external 12…24 V source of either polarity.	
	13	DI1	Digital input 1, programmable. Default[2] = start/stop.	
	14	DI2	Digital input 2, programmable. Default[2] = not configured.	
	15	DI3	Digital input 3, programmable. Default[2] = constant (preset) speed.	
	16	DI4	Digital input 4, programmable. Default[2] = safety interlock.	
	17	DI5	Digital input 5, programmable. Default[2] = not configured.	
	18	DI6	Digital input 6, programmable. Default[2] = not configured.	
Relay Outputs	19	RO1C		Relay output 1, programmable. Default[2] = Ready Maximum: 250 VAC / 30 VDC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	20	RO1A		
	21	RO1B		
	22	RO2C		Relay output 2, programmable. Default[2] = Running Maximum: 250 VAC / 30 VDC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	23	RO2A		
	24	RO2B		
	25	RO3C		Relay output 3, programmable. Default[2] = Fault (-1) Maximum: 250 VAC / 30 VDC, 2 A Minimum: 500 mW (12 V, 10 mA)
	26	RO3A		
	27	RO3B		

1 Digital input impedance 1.5 kΩ. Maximum voltage for digital inputs is 30 V.

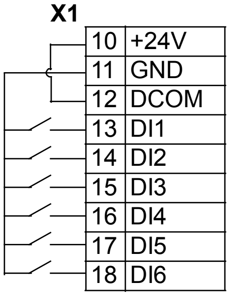
2 Default values depend on the macro used. Values specified are for the HVAC default macro. See the Macros section.

You can wire the digital input terminals in either a PNP or NPN configuration.

PNP connection (source)



NPN connection (sink)



Serial Communications

Terminals 28...32 provide RS485 serial communication connections used to control or monitor the drive from a fieldbus controller. See the Embedded Fieldbus section for details.

13.5 Efficiency

Approximately 98% at nominal power level.

13.6 Cooling

Cooling Specifications	
Method	Internal fan, flow direction from bottom to top.
Requirement	R1…R6: Free space above and below BAC Drive: 200 mm (8 in).

Air Flow, 208…240 Volt Drives

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 208…240 volt drives

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)		Heat Loss		Air Flow	
208V…240V	**Frame Size**	**W**	**BTU/Hr**	**m^3/h**	**ft^3/min**
4.6A	R1	55	189	44	26
6.6A	R1	73	249	44	26
7.5A	R1	81	276	44	26
12A	R1	116	404	44	26

17A	R1	161	551	44	26
24A	R2	227	776	88	52
31A	R2	285	373	88	52
46A	R3	420	1434	134	79
59A	R3	536	1829	134	79
75A	R4	671	2290	280	165
88A	R4	786	2685	280	165
114A	R4	1014	3463	280	165
143A	R6	1268	4431	405	238
178A	R6	1575	5379	405	238
221A	R6	1952	6666	405	238
248A	R6	2189	7474	405	238

.

Air Flow, 380…480 Volt Drives

Drive Type (Based on Amperage)		**Heat Loss**		**Air Flow**	
380V…480V	**Frame Size**	**W**	**BTU/Hr**	**m^3/h**	**ft^3/min**
3.3A	R1	40	137	44	26
4.1A	R1	52	177	44	26
6.9A	R1	97	331	44	26
8.8A	R1	127	433	44	26
12A	R1	172	587	44	26
15A	R2	232	792	88	52
23A	R2	337	1150	88	52
31A	R3	457	1560	134	79
38A	R3	562	1918	134	79
45A	R3	667	2276	134	79
44A	R4	667	2276	280	165
59A	R4	907	3096	280	165

72A	R4	1120	3820	280	165
78A	R4	1295	4420	280	165
97A	R4	1440	4915	280	165
77A	R5	1295	4420	168	99
96A	R5	1440	4915	168	99
125A	R5	1940	6621	168	99
124A	R6	1940	6621	405	238
157A	R6	2310	7884	405	238
180A	R6	2810	9590	405	238
246A	R6	3850	13000	405	238

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 380…480 volt drives.

Air Flow, 500…600 Volt Drives

The following table lists heat loss and air flow data for 500…600 volt drives.

Drive Type (Based on Amperage	**Frame Size**	**Heat Loss**		**Air Flow**	
See Below		**W**	**BTU/Hr**	**m^3/h**	**ft^3/min**
Three-phase supply voltage, **500**…**600 V**					
2.7A	R2	46	157	88	52
3.9A	R2	68	232	88	52
6.1A	R2	124	423	88	52
9A	R2	170	581	88	52
11A	R2	232	792	88	52
17A	R2	337	1150	88	52
22A	R3	457	1560	134	79
27A	R3	562	1918	134	79
32A	R4	667	2256	280	165
41A	R4	907	3096	280	165
52A	R4	1120	3820	280	165

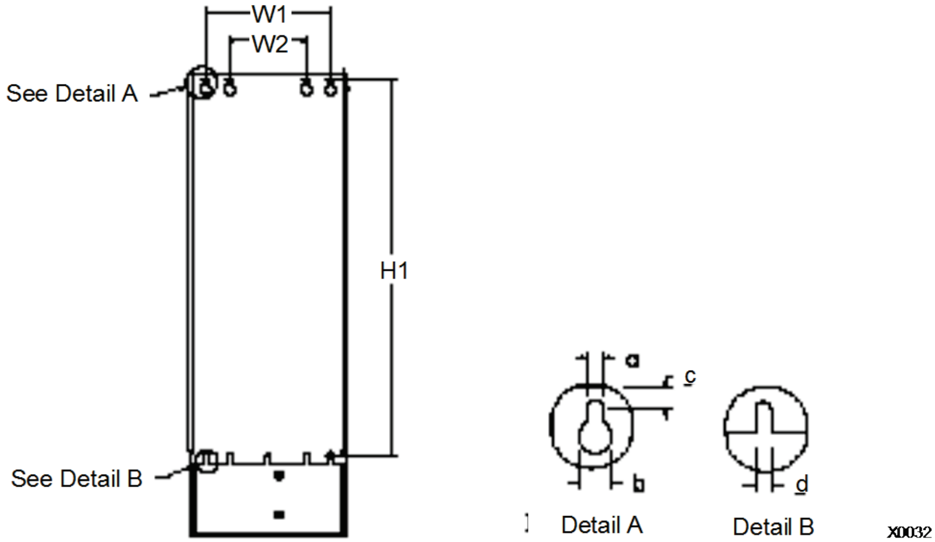
62A	R4	1295	4420	280	165
77A	R6	1504	5136	405	238
99A	R6	1821	6219	405	238
125A	R6	2442	8339	405	238
144A	R6	2813	9607	405	238

13.7 Dimensions and Weights

The dimensions and mass for the BAC Drive depend on the frame size and enclosure type. If unsure of frame size, first, find the “Type” code on the drive labels. Then look up that type code in the Technical Data section to determine the frame size.

Mounting Dimensions

UL type 1 and UL type 12 – Dimensions for each Frame Size												
Ref.	**R1**		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
	mm	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**
W1*	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	160	6.3	160	6.3	238	9.4	263	10.4
W2*	--	--	--	--	98.0	3.9	98.0	3.9	--	--	--	--
H1*	318	12.5	418	16.4	473	18.6	578	22.8	588	23.2	675	26.6
a	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35
b	10.0	0.4	10.0	0.4	13.0	0.5	13.0	0.5	14.0	0.55	14.0	0.55
c	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	8.0	0.3	8.0	0.3	8.5	0.3	8.5	0.3
d	5.5	0.2	5.5	0.2	6.5	0.25	6.5	025	6.5	0.25	9.0	0.35
Mounting Hardware												
	M5	#10	M5	#10	M5	#10	M5	#10	M6	1/4	M8	5/16



R1…R6 Mounting Dimensions

* Center to center dimension.

Weight

The following table lists typical maximum weights for each frame size. Variations within each frame size (due to components associated with voltage/current ratings, and options) are minor.

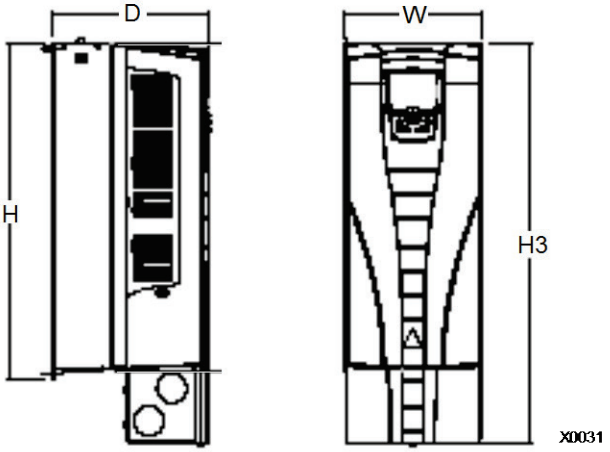
R1…R6

Enclosure	Weight											
	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	kg	lb.	kg	lb.	kg	lb.	kg	lb.	kg	lb.	kg	lb.
UL type 1	6.5	14.3	9.0	19.8	16	35.0	24	53.0	34	75	69	152
UL type 12	8.2	18.1	11.2	24.7	18.5	40.8	26.5	58.4	38.5	84.9	86	190

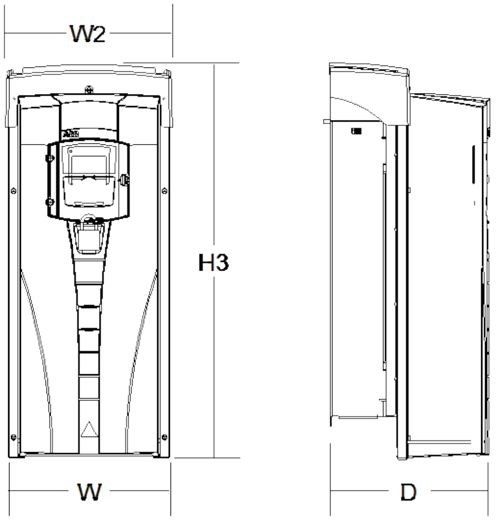
Outside Dimensions – R1…R6

Outside dimensions depend on frame size and enclosure type, as defined below.

UL type 1 – Outside Dimensions by Frame Size (R1…R6)												
Ref.	R1		R2		R3		R4		R5		R6	
	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
W	125	4.9	125	4.9	203	8.0	203	8.0	265	10.4	300	11.8
H	330	13.0	430	16.9	490	19.2	596	23.4	602	23.7	700	27.6
H3	369	14.5	469	18.5	583	23.0	689	27.1	736	29.0	880	34.6
D	212	8.3	222	8.7	231	9.1	262	10.3	286	11.3	400	15.8



UL type 12 – Outside Dimensions by Frame Size (R1…R6)												
Ref.	**R1**		**R2**		**R3**		**R4**		**R5**		**R6**	
	mm	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**	**mm**	**in**
W	213	8.4	213	8.4	257	10.1	257	10.1	369	14.5	410	16.1
W2	222	8.7	222	8.7	267	10.5	267	10.5	369	14.5	410	16.1
H3	461	18.2	561	22.1	629	24.8	760	29.9	776	30.5	924	36.4
D	234	9.2	246	9.7	254	10.0	285	11.2	309	12.2	423	16.6



13.8 Degrees of Protection

Available enclosures:

- UL type 1 (NEMA 1 / IP 21) enclosure. The site must be free of airborne dust, corrosive gases or liquids, and conductive contaminants such as condensation, carbon dust, and metallic particles.
- UL type 12 (NEMA 12 / IP 54) enclosure. This enclosure provides protection from airborne dust and light sprays or splashing water from all directions.

Compared to the UL type 1 enclosure, the UL type 12 enclosure has:

- The same internal plastic shell as the UL type 1 enclosure
- A different outer plastic cover
- An additional internal fan to improve cooling
- Larger dimensions
- The same rating (does not require a derating).

Plenum Rating: BAC Drives (UL type 1 & 12) have been evaluated in accordance with the requirements of UL508, meets all of the requirements for plenum rated drives, and is "Suitable for Installation in a Compartment Handling Conditioned Air".

13.9 Ambient Conditions

The following table lists the BAC Drive environmental requirements.

Ambient Environment Requirements		
	Installation Site	**Storage and Transportation in the protective package**
Altitude	• 0…1000 m (0…3,300 ft) • 1000…2000 m (3,300…6,600 ft) if P_N and I_2 derated 1% every 100 m above 1000 m (300 ft above 3,300 ft)	

Ambient temperature	• Min. -15 ºC (5 ºF) – no frost allowed • Max. (fsw = 1 or 4) 40 ºC (104 ºF); 50 ºC (122 ºF) if P_N and I_2 derated to 90% • Max. (fsw = 8) 40 ºC (104 ºF) if P_N and I_2 derated to 80% • Max. (fsw = 12) 30 ºC (86 ºF) if P_N and I_2 derated to 65% (to 50% for 600 V, R4 frame sizes, that is for 500V…600V 6.2A to 32A drives)	-40…70 ºC (-40…158 ºF)
Relative humidity	< 95% (non-condensing)	
Contamination levels (IEC 721-3-3)	• No conductive dust allowed. • The BAC Drive should be installed in clean air according to enclosure classification. • Cooling air must be clean, free from corrosive materials and free from electrically conductive dust. • Chemical gases: Class 3C2 • Solid particles: Class 3S2	Storage • No conductive dust allowed. • chemical gases: Class 1C2 • solid particles: Class 1S2 Transportation • No conductive dust allowed. • Chemical gases: Class 2C2 • Solid particles: Class 2S2

The following table lists the standard stress testing that the BAC Drive passes.

Stress Tests		
	Without Shipping Package	**Inside Shipping Package**
Sinusoidal vibration	Mechanical conditions: In accordance with IEC 60721-3-3, Class 3M4 • 2…9 Hz 3.0 mm (0.12 in) • 9…200 Hz 10 m/s^2 (33 ft/s^2)	In accordance with ISTA 1A and 1B specifications.
Shock	Not allowed	In accordance with IEC 68-2-29: max. 100 m/s^2 (330 ft/s^2), 11ms (36 fts)

Free fall	Not allowed	• 76 cm (30 in), frame size R1 • 61cm (24 in), frame size R2 • 46 cm (18 in), frame size R3 • 31 cm (12 in), frame size R4 • 25 cm (10 in), frame size R5 • 15 cm (6 in), frame size R6

13.10 Materials

Material Specifications	
Drive enclosure	R1…R6: • PC/ABS 2.5 mm, color NCS 1502-Y (RAL 90021 / PMS 420 C and 425 C) • Hot-dip zinc coated steel sheet 1.5…2 mm, thickness of coating 100 micrometers • Cast aluminium AlSi • Extruded aluminium AlSi
Disposal	The drive contains raw materials that should be recycled to preserve energy and natural resources. The package materials are environmentally compatible and recyclable. All metal parts can be recycled. The plastic parts can either be recycled or burned under controlled circumstances, according to local regulations. Most recyclable parts are marked with recycling marks. If recycling is not feasible, all parts excluding electrolytic capacitors and printed circuit boards can be landfilled. The DC capacitors contain electrolyte and the printed circuit boards contain lead, both of which will be classified as hazardous waste within the EU. They must be removed and handled according to local regulations. For further information on environmental aspects and more detailed recycling instructions, please contact your local BAC representative.

13.11 Applicable Standards

Drive compliance with the following standards is identified by the standards "marks" on the type code label.

Mark	**Applicable Standards**	
CE	EN 50178 (1997)	Electronic equipment for use in power installations

	EN 60204-1 (1997 + corrigendum Sep. 1998)	Safety of machinery. Electrical equipment of machines. Part 1: General requirements. *Provisions for compliance:* The final assembler of the machine is responsible for installing: • An emergency-stop device • A supply disconnecting device
	EN 60529 (1991 + corrigendum May 1993 + amendment A1:2000)	Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP code)
	EN 61800-3 (1996) + Amendment A11 (2000)	EMC product standard including specific test methods
✓	EN 61800-3 (1996) + Amendment A11 (2000)	EMC product standard including specific test methods
c UL US LISTED	UL 508C and C22.2 No. 14	UL Standard for Safety, Power Conversion Equipment, second edition and CSA Standard for Industrial Control Equipment
	C22.2 No. 14	CSA Standard for Industrial Control Equipment

Compliance is valid with the following provisions:

- The motor and control cables are chosen as specified in this manual.
- The installation rules of this manual are followed.

UL Markings

When a UL mark is attached to the BAC Drive, it verifies that the drive follows the provisions of UL 508C.

When a CSA mark is attached to the BAC Drive, it verifies that the drive follows the provisions of C22.2 No. 14.

The BAC Drive is UL and CSA listed to 100 KAIC without use of input fuses or circuit breaker. For end-users convenience, the Fuses section provides fuse recommendations. Branch circuit protection must to be provided per local code.

Note: UL508A manufactures are not required to use the fuse recommendations for the purpose of UL Listing a panel with an BAC Drive.

The BAC Drive has an electronic motor protection feature that complies with the requirements of UL 508C and CSA C22.2 No. 14. When this feature is selected and properly adjusted, additional overload protection is not required unless more than one motor is connected to the drive or unless additional protection is required by applicable safety regulations. See parameters 3005 (MOT THERM PROT) and 3006 (MOT THERM TIME).

The drives are to be used in a controlled environment. See the Ambient Conditions section for specific limits.

For open type enclosures, units must be mounted inside an enclosure per National Electrical Code and local electrical codes. Open type enclosures are IP21 / UL type 1 units without the conduit box and/or cover, or IP54 / UL type 12 units without the conduit plate and/or top cover.

EMC (Europe, Australia, and New Zealand)

This section describes conformance with EMC requirements (in Europe, Australia, and New Zealand).

CE Marking

When a CE mark is attached to the BAC Drive, it verifies that the drive follows the provisions of the European Low Voltage and EMC Directives (Directive 73/23/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC and Directive 89/336/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC). The corresponding declarations are available on request.

The EMC Directive defines the requirements for immunity and emissions of electrical equipment used in European Economic Area. The EMC product standard EN 61800-3 covers the requirements stated for drives, such as the BAC Drive. The drive complies with the First environment (restricted distribution) and Second Environment limits of EN/IEC 61800-3.

C-Tick Marking

When a C-Tick mark is attached to the BAC Drive, it verifies compliance with the relevant standard, IEC 61800-3 (1996) – Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems – Part 3: EMC product standard including specific test methods, mandated by the Trans-Tasman Electromagnetic Compatibility Scheme. The drive complies with the First environment (restricted distribution) and Second Environment limits of EN/IEC 61800-3.

Electromagnetic Environments

Product standard EN 61800-3 (Adjustable speed electrical power drive systems - Part 3: EMC product standard including specific test methods) defines **First Environment** as environment that includes domestic premises. It also includes establishments directly connected without intermediate transformers to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

Second Environment includes establishments other than those directly connected to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.

13.12 Liability Limits

The manufacturer is not responsible for:

- Any costs resulting from a failure if the installation, commissioning, repair, alteration, or ambient conditions of the drive do not fulfil the requirements specified in the documentation delivered with the unit and other relevant documentation.
- Units subjected to misuse, negligence or accident.
- Units comprised of materials provided or designs stipulated by the purchaser.

In no event shall the manufacturer, its suppliers or subcontractors be liable for special, indirect, incidental or consequential damages, losses or penalties.

If you have any questions concerning your BAC drive, please contact the local representative or BAC office. The technical data, information and specifications are valid at the time of printing. The manufacturer reserves the right to modifications without prior notice.